

NEAX®1400 IMS Feature Programming Manual

NEC America, Inc.
OCTOBER, 1991

	,		
	4		

LIABILITY DISCLAIMER

NEC America, Inc. reserves the right to change the specifications, functions, or features, at any time, without notice.

NEC America, Inc. has prepared this document for use by its employees and customers. The information contained herein is the property of NEC America, Inc. and shall not be reproduced without prior written approval from NEC America, Inc.

Copyright 1991

NEC America, Inc.

Printed in the U.S.A.

NEAX1400 IMS

Feature Programming Manual

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	170-	•		Page
	Pa	ge		57
INT	RODUCTION	1	Trunk Group Busy Display Unsupervised Trunk to Trunk	
1.	PURPOSE	1	Transfer By Attendant	59 60
2.	OUTLINE OF THE MANUAL	1	Attendant Called/Calling Name	63 66
DE:	SCRIPTION OF SERVICE FEATURES	2	Attendant Call Selection ••••••• Attendant Console	. 00
1.	GENERAL	2	Lockout-Password	
2.	DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE FEATURES	2	Setup and Cancel	_
3.	DESCRIPTION OF INDEX	3	Attendant Listed Directory Number	. 74
Acc	count Code	4 7	Attendant Loop Release	. 79
Δlr	bhanumeric Display	11 17	Call Queuing	. 83
Δn	swer Kev	24	Call Waiting Display	. 65
Att	tendant Assisted Calling	26 29	Incoming Call Identification	. 89
At	tendant Camp-Ontendant Console (HA-610Z ATTCON)	31	Individual Trunk Access •••••••	. 90
AL	Attendant Busy Lamp Field ••••••	34	Multiple Console Operation Multi-Function Key	-
	Attendant Call Selection Attendant Console Lockout	36 38	Pushbutton Calling-Attendant	
	Attendant Console Lockout Attendant Do Not Disturb Setup and		Only	. 94 . 95
	Cancel	39	Serial Call Trunk Group Busy Display	
	Attendant Interposition Transfer	40 42	Unsupervised Trunk-To-Trunk	
	Attendant Listed Directory Number Attendant Loop Release	46	Transfer by Attendant	98 99
	Call Queuing	47	Attendant Delay Announcement	• •
	Call Waiting LED	48	Attendant Overflow	• •
	Common Route Indial	49	Attendant Override Authorization Code	. 106
	Incoming Call Identification	52	Automated Attendant	113
	Individual Trunk Access	53 54	Automatic Call Distribution	119
	Multiple Console Operation	34	Automatic Call Distribution with MIS ••	. 12/
	Pushbutton Calling-Attendant	55	Automatic Camp-On	. 120
	Only	56	Automatic Recall	129

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

	Page		Page
Background Music	. 131	Direct Outward Dialing (DOD)	-
Boss/Secretary Calling	. 135	Direct Station Selection/Busy	. 24
Broker's Call	140	lamn Field (DSS/RLE) Concele	-
		Lamp Field (DSS/BLF) Console	. 24
Call Back	141	Distinctive Ringing	. 24
Call Forwarding	143	Do Not Disturb	25
Call Forwarding-All Calls	143	Dual Hold	25
Call Forwarding-Busy Line	147	FOART'-1'	
Call Forwarding-No Answer	150	E&M Tie Line Access	256
Call Forwarding-Destination		Executive Calling	263
Multiple Call Forwarding-All Calls	152	Executive Override	264
Multiple Call Forwarding-Busy Line	154	External Paging with Meet-Me	266
Multiple Call Forwarding-	156	-1	
No Answer		Flexible Line Key Assignment	271
Split Call Forwarding Providing	158	Flexible Numbering Plan	272
Split Call Forwarding-Busy Line		Flexible Ringing Assignment	275
Group Diversion	163	Forced Account Code	278
Call Park	165		
Call Park Toward	166	Group Listening	283
Call Park-Tenant	169		
Call Pickup	171	Hold	284
Call Pickup Direct	172	Call Hold	285
Call Pickup-Group	174	Exclusive Hold	287
Call Pickup-Designated Group	176	Hotline	288
Call Transfer	178		
Call Transfer-Attendant	179	Individual Attendant Access	293
Camp On	180	Intercept Announcement	294
CCSA Access	185	Intercom	296
Centrex Compatibility	187	Manual Intercom	297
Class of Service	189	Automatic Intercom	300
Code Restriction	196	Dial Intercom	303
Conference	202	Internal Tone/Voice Signaling	306
Consecutive Speed Dialing	206	Internal Zone Paging with Meet-Me	309
Consultation Hold	213	and a substitute of the substi	303
Customer Administration		Last Number Redial	312
Terminal (CAT)	215	Least Cost Routing-3/6-Digit	314
		Line Lockout	335
Data Line Security	219	Line Preselection	
Delayed Ringing	220		337
Diagnostics	221	Maintenance Administration	
Dial Conversion	223	Terminal (MAT)	222
Direct Digital Interface	227	Per Count	338
Direct Inward Dialing (DID)	230	Peg Count	341
Direct inward System Access (DISA)	235	Remove and Restore Service	342
Direct Inward Termination (DIT)	241	Message Reminder	343
	-71	Message Waiting	348

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

	Page
Page	423
Miscellaneous Trunk Access 352	Dacidant System Program ************************************
Code Calling Equipment Access 353	Deturn Message Schedule Display
Dictation Equipment Access 356	Ringing Line Pickup
Foreign Exchange (FX) Access 358	Route Advance
Radio Paging Equipment Access 359	432
Wide Area Telephone Service	Save and Repeat
(WATS) Access	Security Alarm
Maultiling Terminal Attendant Position 300	Software Line Appearance
Music On Hold 375	Station Hunting
_	Station Hunting-Circuit 440 Station Hunting-Terminal 442
Night Service	Station Hunting-Secretarial 442
Attendant Night Transfer •••••• 300	Station Message Detail Recording
Call Rerouting 302	(SMDR)
Day/Night Mode Change by Attendant	Station Speed Dialing
Console	Step Call
Day/Night Mode Change by	Supervisory Control of Peripheral
Station Dialing	Environment
Might Connection-liked	
Night Connection-Flexible	·
Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS) 390	Tenant Service
395	Tip Line Tandem Switching 402
Off-Hook Alarm	Timed Queue
Off Premises Extension 397	Timed Reminder
Periodic Time Indication Tone 398	Trunk-Direct Appearances
Pooled Line Access	Trunk Queuing-Outgoing
Priority Call	
Privacy/Privacy Release	1 (UCD)
Private Lines	Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)
Proprietary Multiline Terminal 407	T with Overtion
Automatic Idle Return ""	8 Uniform Numbering-Voice & Data
Calling Name and Number Display 40	9 500
Multiple Line Operation ••••••• 411	
Off-Hook Voice Announcement • • • • 41	
Prime Line Pickup 41	
Recall Key 41	
Relay Control Function Key 41	
Ring Frequency Control 42	:0

The following features require no programming. Additional information on these features may be found in the NEAX1400 IMS Features and Specifications.

- Alarm Indications
- Attendant Console (HA-610Z ATTCON)
 - Attendant Called/Calling Number
 - Attendant Lamp Check
 - Attendant Training Jacks
 - Audible Indications Control
 - Call Processing Indication
 - Call Splitting
 - Time Display
- Attendant Console (SN610 ATTCON)
 - Attendant Called/Calling Number
 - Attendant Lamp Check
 - Attendant Training Jacks
 - Audible Indications Control
 - Call Processing Indication
 - Time Display
- Attendant Lockout
- Call Forwarding
 - Attendant Call Forwarding Setup and Cancel
 - Call Forwarding Override
- Call Transfer All Calls
- Elapsed Call Timer
- Feature Activation from Secondary Extension
- Handsfree Answerback
- Handsfree Dialing and Monitoring
- Hold Nonexclusive Hold
- Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT)
 - Configuration Report
 - Maintenance Printout
- Power Failure Transfer
- Proprietary Multiline Terminal
 - Called Station Status Display
 - Handsfree Unit
 - I-Hold/I-Use Indication
 - Microphone Control
 - Volume Control
- Remote Maintenance
- Reserve Power

INTRODUCTION

1. PURPOSE

This manual provides the description of the service features provided by the NEAX1400 IMS. In addition to describing the function and service condition, the information necessary for installing and programming each service feature is also contained.

This manual can be used for the following purposes:

- Service feature addition or deletion
- Troubleshooting
- Training for operation and maintenance.

2. OUTLINE OF THE MANUAL

This manual provides a description of each service feature containing the outline of the function and procedures for installation and programming. IF A FEATURE REQUIRES NO PROGRAMMING, IT WILL NOT BE INCLUDED IN THIS MANUAL. A list of these features is located at the end of the Table of Contents. Please refer to the NEAX1400 Features and Specifications for more information on these features.

This manual covers the service features provided by voice communication system without any Application Processors (AP). For the data communication system and Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR), Hotel System, refer to the individual manuals listed below.

- SMDR System Manual [ND- 43651 (E)] Stock# 140486
- Data Communication Manual [ND- 43652 (E)] Stock# 140483
- Hotel System Manual [ND-43653 (E)] Stock# 140484

For information related to Common Channel Interoffice Signaling (CCIS), refer to the following:

CCIS System Manual [ND-44359 (E)], Stock # 140490

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE FEATURES

1. GENERAL

This section provides a detailed description of each service feature.

2. DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE FEATURES

The description of each service feature consists of the following items:

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This section outlines the function of each service feature.

• STATION APPLICATION

This section describes the terminal to be used for each service feature.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

This section provides the operations for the service feature that users can access.

SERVICE CONDITION

This section provides various conditions pertaining to the provision of the service feature and interaction with other features.

PROGRAMMING

This section provides the procedures for programming the service feature. If the service feature is functioning in conjunction with other features, refer to the sections containing the information pertaining to those features.

In the programming procedure, the meaning of (1), (2), and the \triangleleft icons are as follows:

(1): 1st Data(2): 2nd Data✓: Initial Data

With the system data clear command (CM00, CM01), the data with this marking is automatically assigned for each command.

(INITIAL): System Initialization

After entering the data, system initialization is required (press SW4 on the MP Board).

Note: The data in bold-face refers to the Resident System Program. For details, refer to Chapter 7 of the System Programming Manual.

HARDWARE REQUIRED

In this section, any hardware required for the feature (such as an interface board or external drive) is listed, with the exception of the following:

- (a) Single-line telephone set and interface card (PK-2LC)
- (b) Central Office Trunk Card (PK-2COT)
- (c) Attendant Console and interface board (PJ-CS00)

3. INDEX

The index is at the back of this manual. It is an alphabetical index of the features, which will help you find a feature's pages quickly. The index covers only those features which require programming.

ACCOUNT CODE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature, when used with Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR), allows station users and Attendants to enter a cost accounting or client billing code (up to 16 digits) into the system.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To enter an Account Code from a station before accessing an outside line:

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Enter Account Code feature access code or press Account Code feature access key.
- 3. Enter Account Code.
- 4. Receive dial tone and dial desired number (including outside line access code).

To enter an Account Code from a Multiline Terminal while connected to an outside line:

- 1. Press Account Code feature access key; conversation continues.
- 2. Enter the Account Code.

To enter an Account Code from the Attendant Console:

- 1. While connected to an outside line, press the START key.
- 2. Enter the Account Code feature access code.
- 3. Enter the Account Code.
- 4. Dial desired station number.

From a Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Enter the Account Code feature access code.
- 3. Enter the Account Code and receive feature dial tone again.
- 4. Return to original outside line by pressing the FLASH key (or momentarily pressing the hookswitch).

OR

Dial a station number to transfer the call.

To enter an Account Code after Authorization Code:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Enter feature access code for Authorization Code.
- 3. Enter Authorization code.
- 4. Receive dial tone.
- 5. Enter number to be called.
- 6. While connected to an outside line, press the FLASH key and receive feature dial tone and enter the Account Code feature access code.

OB

Press Account Code feature access key.

7. Enter the Account Code.

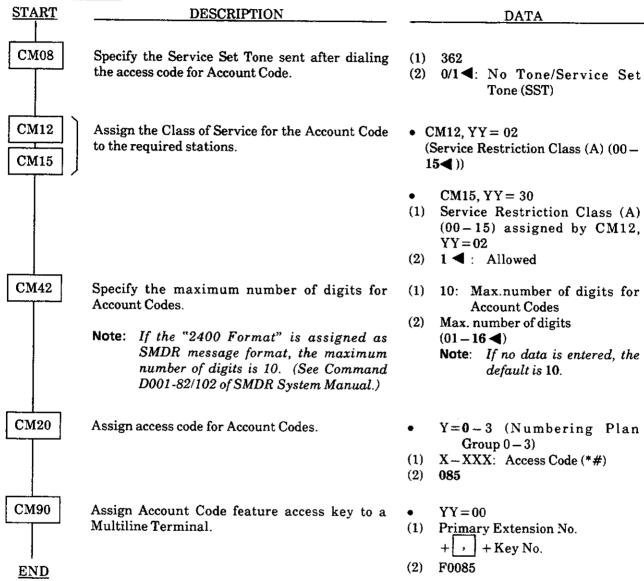
ACCOUNT CODE (CONT'D)

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- The maximum number of digits in an Account Code is 10 when using the NEAX2400 SMDR format; otherwise, the maximum is 16. There is no limitation to the number of Account Codes used per system. The feature access code for Account Code entry can be one to three digits.
- 2. A station user can enter an Account Code of fewer digits than the maximum length defined and indicate the end of the entry by pressing the # key. Do not use the # key as an Account Code digit, it is reserved to designate the end of the Account Code entry.
- 3. Account Code entry can be performed with an outside party on Consultation Hold. In this case, feature dial tone is received instead of dial tone after entering the Account Code.
- 4. Stations are assigned this feature through Class of Service.
- 5. Account Codes can be output in the SMDR record for calls handled by Trunk Queuing Outgoing during connection to the outside line.
- 6. When multiple Account Codes are entered for the same call, only the last code entered will be recorded by SMDR.

ACCOUNT CODE (CONT'D)





HARDWARE REQUIRED

SMDR (PJ-AP00 Board and cables)

ADD-ON MODULE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows the Add-On Module to be combined with a Multiline Terminal when there are insufficient line or trunk keys provided at the Multiline Terminal. When the EDE-30-2 keys are programmed as line/trunk keys, the additional 25 lines/trunks and the existing lines/trunks set for the Multiline Terminal can be accessed directly. (Max. 41 lines/trunks).

The station speed dialing function can be assigned for all keys of the EDE-30-2 unit. Also, one of the last three keys can be used as a Day/Night change key.

STATION APPLICATION

Not Applicable.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

If the EDE-30-2 unit is used as an Add-On Module, its operating procedure is the same as that of the Multiline Terminal. If any key of the EDE-30-2 is used for station speed dialing function, the operating procedure is the same as the station speed dialing function.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- Up to eight EDE-30-2 units, when used as Add-On Modules or DSS/BLF consoles, can be connected to a Port Interface Module (PIM), and up to 32 units in total can be connected to four PIM systems.
- Only one Add-On Module can be connected to a Multiline Terminal providing a maximum of up to 41 line/trunk keys. (16 lines of D^{term} Series II and 25 lines of Add- On Modules).
- 3. A combination of Multiline Terminal with Add-On Module unit must be done in the same PIM system.
- 4. The number of Multiline Terminals and EDE-30-2 units used as Add-On modules must not exceed 256.
- 5. Trunks and lines (other Multiline Terminal's primary line, virtual line, and single line) can be set for Add-On module unit lines and keys.
- 6. The following can also be set for line/trunk keys other than those mentioned in step 5 above: House phones, hot lines, manual intercoms, automatic intercoms, and dial intercoms.
- 7. Lamp indication on the Add-On module unit is the same as that of Multiline Terminals.
- 8. Boss/secretary transfer and override functions set are available for line keys of Add-On module.
- 9. If a line/trunk in the Add-On module unit is called, the ringer of the connected Multiline Terminal rings. The Multiline Terminal volume is used to control the ringer volume.
- 10. Neither data line nor pooled line can be set to any line/trunk keys of the Add-On module.
- 11. If the resident system program is used to set system data, a DSS/BLF console circuit number is set to the EDE-30-2 unit.

ADD-ON MODULE (CONT'D)

- 12. For details on keys that can be used for the station speed dialing function, refer to the station speed dialing function. One of the last three keys can be used as day/night key.
- 13. A 2DLC Card must be provided when using the EDE-30-2.
- 14. Up to 25 lines/trunks can be assigned for the Add-On Module, but the delayed ringing function is only available for the first 16 lines/trunks.

PROGRAMMING

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM10	Assign the Add-On Module Number to its associated LEN. Note: When the data assignment of both DSS Console and Add-On Module are required, the same number (the last two digits of the data) cannot be used.	(1) 0000 – 0511 (LEN No.) (2) EC00 – EC31: Add-On Module No. For PIM0: EC00 – EC07 For PIM1: EC08 – EC15 For PIM2: EC16 – EC23 For PIM3: EC24 – EC31
CM98	Assign the Multiline Terminal which will be associated with the Add-On Module. Note: The Multiline Terminal and the Add-On Module must be in the same PIM (Port Interface Module).	 Y=0 (1) 00-31 (Add-On Module No.: Last two digits of EC00-EC31 assigned by CM10.) (2) X-XXXX (Primary Extension Number) Note
CM12	Assign the Class of Service for the accommodation of Single-Line Telephone to Multiline Terminal. (Assignment for Single-Line Telephone only).	 YY=05 (1) X-XXXX: Station No. (2) 0: Accommodated
CM90	Assign the station and trunk numbers to the keys on each Add-On Module. Note: Single-Line, Virtual Line or Primary Extension can be assigned on Add-On Module.	• YY=00 (1) Primary Extension No. + , + Add-On Module Key No. (30 - 54) (2) X-XXXX (Station No.) Note DXXX 000-255 (Trunk No.)

ADD-ON MODULE (CONT'D)



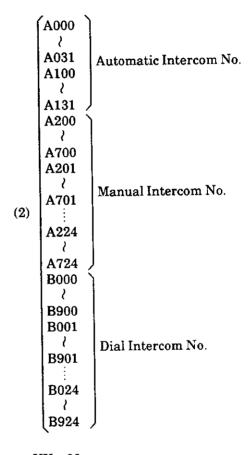
DESCRIPTION

DATA

Assign the Automatic/Manual/Dial Intercom key to each Add-On Module, if required. For details, refer to INTERCOM.

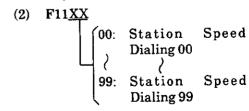
 \bullet YY=00

(1) Primary Extension No. + + Add-On Module Key No. (30-54)



Assign the Station Speed Dialing to the keys on each Add-On Module, if required. For details, refer to STATION SPEED DIALING.

 $\bullet \quad YY = 00$ (1) Primary Extension No. + , + Add-On Module Key No. (30 -59,87 - 89



ADD-ON MODULE (CONT'D)

B	DESCRIPTION	DATA				
CM90	Assign the Day/Night Key on each Add-On Module, if required.	 YY=00 (1) Primary Extension No. + + Add-On Module Key No. (87 - 89) (2) F0043: Day/Night Key 				
	Specify the tone ringer enabled on call termination to each line/trunk key on each Add-On Module, if required.	• YY=01 (1) Primary Extension No. + , + Add-On Module Key No. (30 - 54) (2) 0/1 ◀: Disabled/Enabled				
	Assign the Delayed Ringing feature to each line/trunk key on an Add-On Module, if Note: Delayed Ringing can be assigned to the first 16 line/trunk keys (Key No. 30-45).	• YY=03 (1) Primary Extension No. + , + Add-On Module Key No. (30 – 45) Note (2) 0: Delayed Ringing				
CM41	Specify the Delayed Ringing timing.	• Y=1 (1) 09 (2) 01-20: Timer Data for 2 sec40 sec. (2 sec increment) If no data is set, the default setting is 10 second.				
CM30	Provide Trunk-Direct Appearances to the trunk number.	 YY = 18 (1) Trunk No. (000 - 255) (2) 0: To be provided 				

HARDWARE REQUIRED

DSS Console (EDE-30-2)
PK-2DLC Card (Two DSS Consoles can be accommodated per card)

ALPHANUMERIC DISPLAY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The ETE-16D-2 and ETE-6D-2 Multiline Terminals are each equipped with a 2-line, 16-character Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). These displays are used to provide alphanumeric information including clock/calendar and call processing information.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals with LCD.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Displays are automatically provided by the system once programmed; however, a multiline terminal user's name can be changed as required from the associated Multiline Terminal.

To program a name at the station to which the name applies:

- 1. Press the SPKR key and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Name Assignment access code and receive special dial tone.
- 3. Using the keypad, press the key with the desired letter to display the first letter on the key. The display will indicate the numerical designation. Subsequent presses of the key will advance through the letters on that key. The following table can be used as a guide to indicate the key and the number of presses required to display numbers, letters, spaces, and periods.

			DIAL PAD KEYS										
		1	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 * #								#		
D E	1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	*	#
P R	2	•	Α	D	G	J	M	P	Т	w	9	*	#
S	3	•	В	E	Н	K	N	Q	U	X	S P A	*	#
S I O	4	•	С	F	I	L	0	R	v	Y	Ĉ	*	#
N S	5	•	Ş	SPA	CE			S	A	Z		*	#
	SPACE												

- 4. When the desired letter is displayed, pressing the TRF key will change the letter to a lowercase letter (default is uppercase); then press the HOLD key to enter that letter and advance to the next entry.
- 5. Repeat the previous two steps until the desired name is displayed or the maximum number of eight letters is reached.
- 6. Press the SPKR Key.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

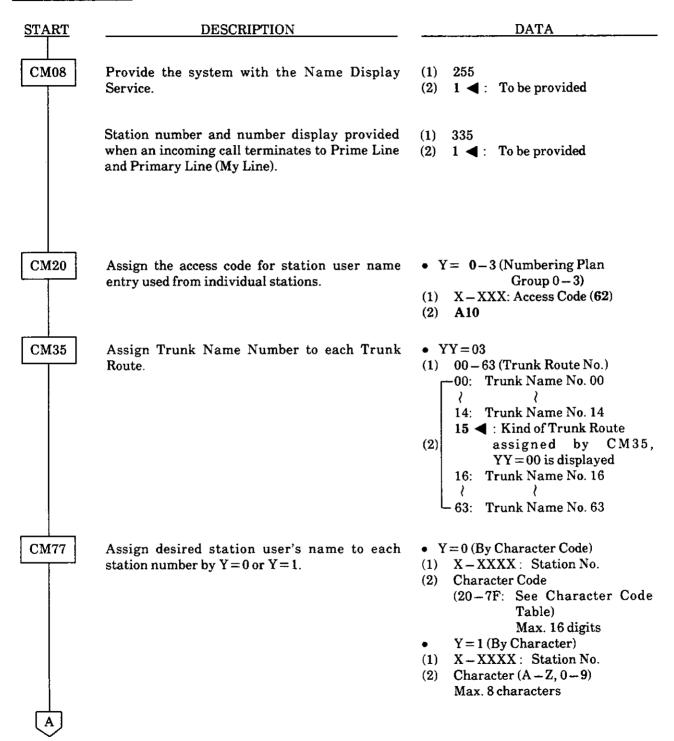
- 1. The maximum number of stations that can be provided with a user's name display is 384. The maximum number of characters per name is eight, (including spaces). The Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT) can be used to register or change a name. A Multiline Terminal can register or change the name assignment of that individual Multiline Terminal.
- 2. User names can be assigned to stations that do not have an LCD display.
- 3. The trunk route name display is provided on a trunk-route basis. The maximum number of characters in the trunk name display is four. The maximum number of trunk routes assignable is 63. Only the MAT or CAT can be used to register or change a trunk name display.

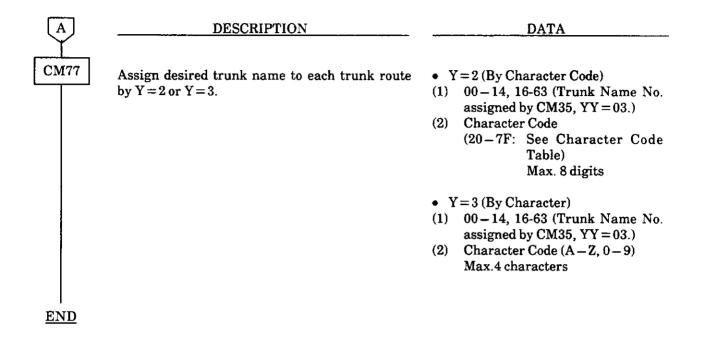
- 4. The clock/calendar displays the system clock and calendar on the bottom line of the LCD display, and is set using the MAT, CAT or SN610 Attendant Console.
- 5. There are two ways to change a name that is currently programmed: overwriting with a new name, or inserting a blank space as the first character to cancel the existing name.
- 6. The Attendant Console cannot be assigned a name. This feature applies only to Multiline Terminals and Single-Line Telephones.
- 7. Station name assignment data is retained when there is a system reset or a power failure.
- 8. LCD Displays are as follows:

DI	SPLAY		LOCATION	DESCRIPTION
4:06PM		TUE 14	All stations	Clock/Calendar display
00:02:35	DE	D1000	Calling/Called station	CO call duration
DDD 9700			Calling station	Trunk route name and number seized
FDA		3642	Calling station	Station 3621 forwarded all calls to station 3642 FDA = Call Forward - All Calls FDB = Call Forward - Busy FDN = Call Forward - No Answer XFR = Transfer
FDA	3621	3633	Called station	Call from 3633 has been forwarded from station 3621 FDA = Call Forward - All Calls FDB = Call Forward - Busy FDN = Call Forward - No Answer XFR = Transfer
PCK	3622	3615	Station answering via Call Pickup	Station 3615 has called station 3622
PCK	3622	3619	Calling party	Station 3619 has picked up call directed to station 3622
VCL	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	3630	Called/Calling party	Voice call to/from station
HLD	DDD	9700	Called party	Trunk route name and trunk number on hold
CNF	3000	3001	Station during 3-party conference	3-party conference with station 3000 and 3001
CNF		1	Station during 4-party conference	4-party conference
TIME	-		Called party that set wakeup call/timed reminder	Wakeup call/Timed reminder
ICM		3000	Intercom calling party and called party	Call on intercom (Automatic, manual, or dial intercom)
EHD	3000		Originator	Exclusive hold
PROGRAM		1	Originator	Background Music program number

Г	DISPLAY	LOCATION	DESCRIPTION
SET	DAY	Originator	Confirmation of day mode set
SET	NIGHT	Originator	Confirmation of night mode set
PAGING		Originator	Internal zone paging
MSG	3000	Originator	Confirmation of message reminder
D DTE	4000	Originator	Originating a data call
D DTE	4001	Receiving station	Receiving a data call
RDY DTE	4000	Originator/receiving station	Data connection starts
RCL	3000	Originator	Recall for transferred call
СВ	3000	Originator	Recall for Call Back when station 3000 goes idle
CAT	MODE	Originator	Confirmation of CAT mode
TIMED - Q	2	Originator	Confirmation of Timed Queue

PROGRAMMING





Note1: The maximum number of stations that can be provided with the user's name display is 384. The maximum number of characters per name is eight, including spaces. The Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT) can be used to register or change a name. A Multiline Terminal can register or change the name assignment of that individual Multiline Terminal.

Note2: User names can be assigned to stations that do not have an LCD.

Note3: The trunk name display is provided on a trunk-route basis. The maximum amount of characters in the trunk name display is four. The maximum number of trunk routes assignable is 16. The MAT or CAT can be used to register or change a trunk name display.

Note4: There are two ways to change a name that is currently programmed. 1) by overwriting with a new name, or 2) by inserting a blank space as the first character to cancel the the existing name.

Character Code Table

			 			
1ST 2ND	2	3	4	5	6	7
0		0	@	P	,	p
1	!	1	A	Q	a	q
2	"	2	В	R	b	r
3	#	3	C	S	c	s
4	\$	4	D	\mathbf{T}	d	t
5	%	5	E	U	e	u
6	&	6	F	V	f	V
7	,	7	G	W	g	W
8	(8	H	X	h	X
9)	9	I	Y	i	y
A	*	:	J	Z	j	Z
В	+	,	K	[k	{
С	,	;	L	¥	1	
D	_	=	M]	m	}
E		>	N	^	n	->
F	//	?	О		0	_

HARDWARE REQUIRED

ETE-16D-2TEL/ETE-6D-2TEL PK-2DLC Card

ANNOUNCEMENT SERVICE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows station users to record messages on voice recording memory cards. When a station user dials the feature access code for this feature, the user receives the corresponding message from the system.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE:

To access:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial applicable Announcement Service access code.
- 3. Receive message.

To erase an Announcement:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Announcement Service delete access code.
- 3. Receive feature dial tone.
- 4. Dial Announcement Service group number.
- 5. Restore handset.

To record:

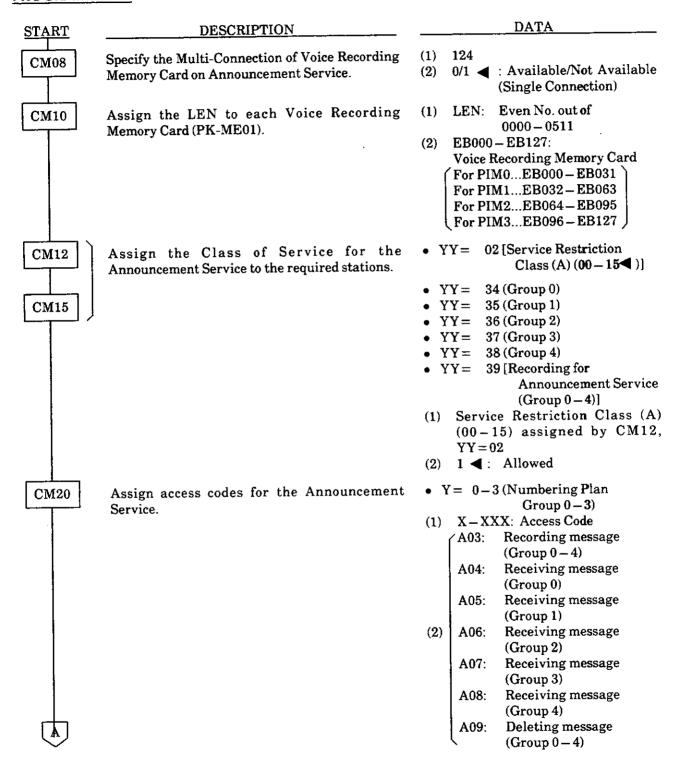
- Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Announcement Service record access code.
- 3. Dial Announcement Service group number and VRMEM card number.
- Receive three seconds of service set tone.
- 5. Record message.
- 6. Restore handset.

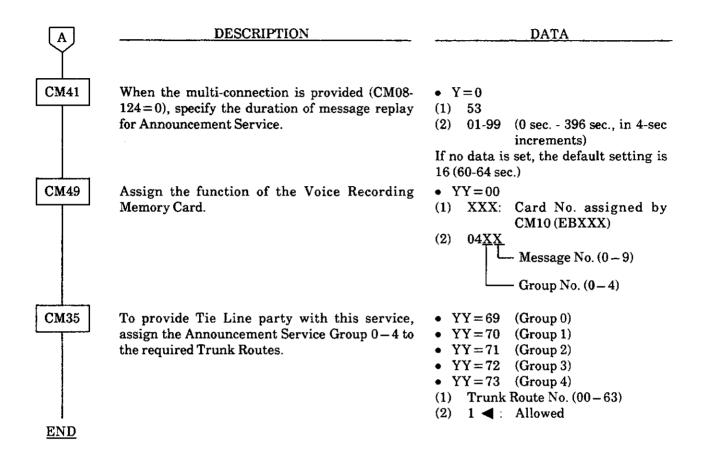
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. A maximum of five different access codes can be accessed. There is a limit of 10 announcement cards for each of the five different access codes. When recording an announcement, each announcement card must be recorded individually.
- 2. This feature is supported by an announcement card(s) (VRMEM-A) installed in the system.
- 3. Either single or multiple connections to each announcement card can be made on a systemprogramming basis, and in the case of multiple connections only the first can be assured of hearing the message from the beginning.
- 4. E&M Tie Lines can access the Announcement Service.
- 5. Each time a station is connected to an announcement card, the message will be repeated for 60 to 64 seconds (Default: 60-64 seconds). The station will then be disconnected.
- 6. The duration of an announcement is limited to 30 seconds.
- 7. The system can be equipped with up to 128 voice recording memory cards for all announcementatures.

- 8. Announcement Service can be used to provide a voice message when an incoming CO line/Tie line call has been transferred by a station and encounters a busy or no answer condition. The busy condition results in disconnect after three repetitions of the message.
 - This application can be programmed on a tenant basis.
 - Only one message of up to 30 seconds can be recorded on each individual voice recording memory card.
 - In this application, a minimum of two Voice Recording Memory Cards are needed: one for a busy condition and one for a no answer condition.
 - More than one Voice Recording Memory Card may be used, depending on traffic conditions.
 - Call Forwarding, if set, has priority over this feature.
 - Voice Recording Memory Cards can be shared among tenants.
 - This feature does not function on attendant transferred calls.
- 9. A voice message in place of Music-On-Hold can be provided when a call has been placed on hold.
 - Different messages can be programmed on a tenant basis.
 - Different messages can be programmed depending on the type of line (CO line, Tie line or station) on Hold.
 - More than one connection can be made to a Voice Recording Memory Card for this purpose. Only
 the first can be assured of hearing the message from the beginning.
 - The announcement is repeated until the call is removed from hold.
- 10. A voice message can be sent to incoming CO calls during day or night mode.
 - Different messages can be programmed on each CO line.
 - Different messages can be programmed for day/night.
 - More than one connection can be made to a Voice Recording Memory Card. Only the first can be assured of hearing the message from the beginning.
 - Announcements may be programmed to be repeated after an interval of from 4 to 120 seconds (in four-second increments.)

PROGRAMMING





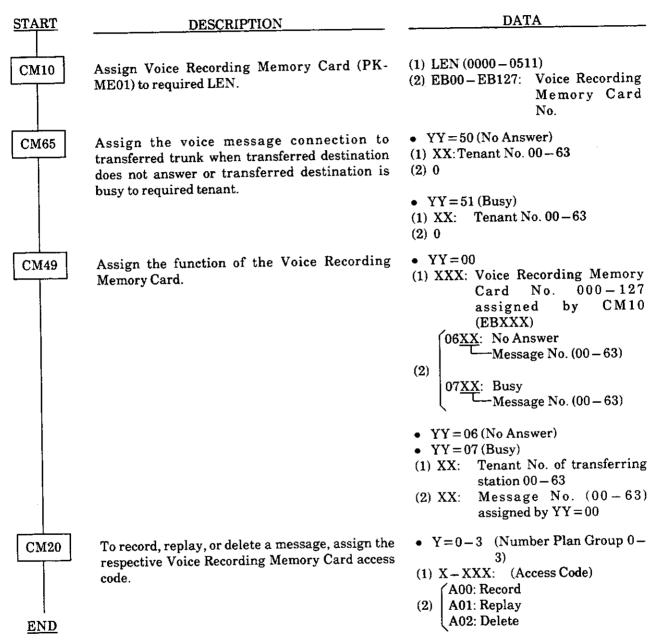
Note1: A maximum of five different announcements can be accessed. There is a limit of 10 Voice Recording Memory cards for each of the five different announcements. When recording an announcement, each Voice Recording Memory card must be recorded individually.

Note2: Each time a station is connected to a Voice Recording Memory card, the message will be repeated three times. The station will then be disconnected.

Note3: For the single connection of Voice Recording Memory Card, the duration of an announcement is limited to 30 seconds.

Note4: For the multi-connection of Voice Recording Memory Card, the duration of an announcement is programmable from 4 to 396 seconds.

To provide a voice message when an incoming C.O. line/Tie line call has been transferred and encounters a busy or no answer condition.



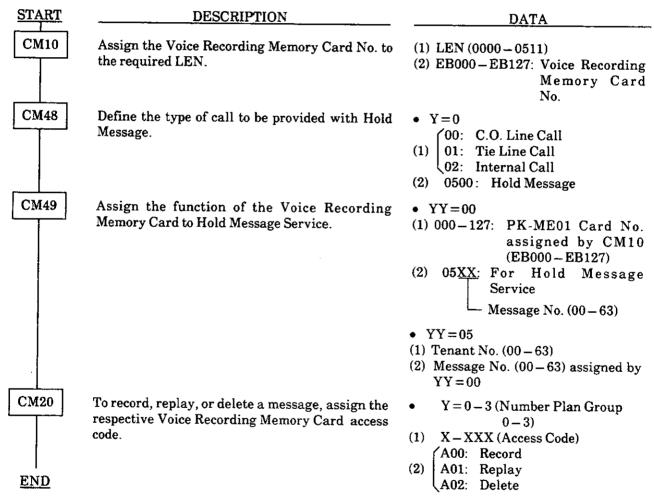
Note 5: Announcement Service can be used to provide a voice message when an incoming C.O. line/Tie line call has been transferred and encounters a busy or no answer condition. After the voice message is given, normal call processing continues.

- This application can be programmed on a tenant basis.

- Only one (1) message of up to 30 seconds can be recorded on an individual Voice Recording Memory Card.

- In this application, a minimum of two (2) Voice Recording Memory Cards are needed, one for a busy condition and one for a no answer condition.
- More than one Voice Recording Memory Card may be used, depending on traffic conditions.
- When a busy condition is encountered on the Voice Recording Memory Cards, system programming can be set to either wait until the card(s) become free or immediately follow pre-programmed normal call handling.
- Voice Recording Memory Cards can be shared among tenants.
- This feature does not function on attendant transferred calls.

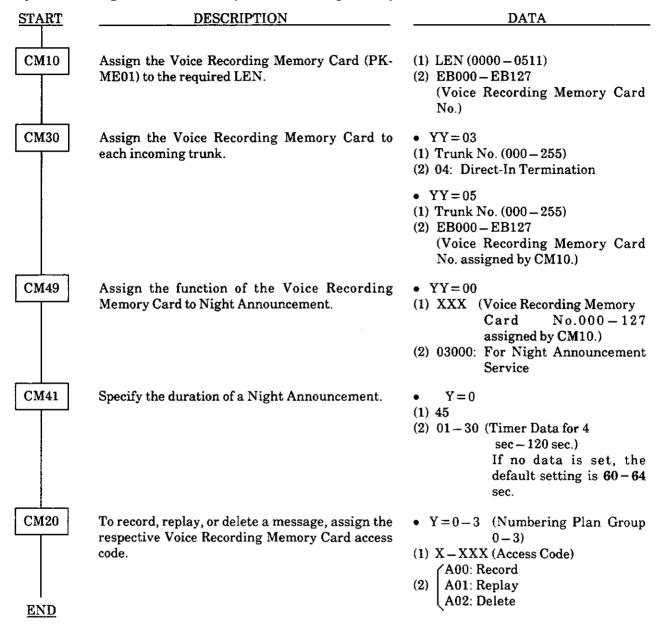
To provide an Internal Recorded Message from a Voice Recording Memory Card (PK-ME01) in place of Music On Hold.



Note 6: A voice message in place of Music-On-Hold can be provided when a call has been placed on hold.

- Different messages can be programmed on a tenant basis.
- Different messages can be programmed, depending on the type of line (CO line, Tie line or station) on Hold.
- More than one connection can be made to a Voice Recording Memory Card. Only the first connection can be assured of hearing the message from the beginning.
- Announcements will be repeated until the call is removed from hold.

To provide the Night Announcement by Voice Recording Memory Card (PK-ME01)



Note 7: A voice message can be sent to incoming CO lines during night mode.

- Different messages can be programmed on each CO line.
- The voice message can be programmed for day/night.
- More than one connection can be made to a Voice Recording Memory Card. Only the first connection can be assured of hearing the message from the beginning.
- Announcements may be programmed to be repeated from 4 to 120 seconds in four-second increments.

HARDWARE REQUIRED

Voice Recording Memory Card (PK-ME01).

ANSWER KEY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

An Answer Key is provided on all Multiline Terminals. The Answer Key can be used to answer incoming calls on outside lines, and primary or secondary extensions. When the Answer Key is used to answer an incoming call with a call in progress, the first party is placed on hold and the second party is connected. If the Answer Key is pressed while in a three-party call the user can alternate between each party and a Broker's Call is established.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To answer an incoming ringing call with a call in progress:

- 1. Receive incoming indication.
- 2. Press the ANS key; the original call is placed on Non-Exclusive Hold.
- 3. Talk to the connected party.
- 4. To return to the call on hold after the second call is completed, press the line key associated with the call on hold.

To answer a Camp-On call (with a call in progress):

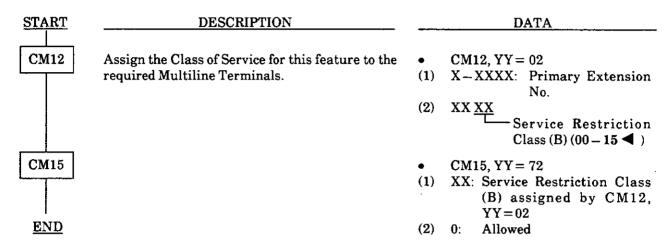
- 1. Receive Camp-On tone.
- 2. Press the ANS key; the original call is placed on Hold.
- 3. Subsequent presses of the ANS key alternates the active and holding parties
- 4. Talk to the party who was camped on.
- 5. When one conversation is completed, go on-hook.
- 6. Party on Hold will recall immediately.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The ANSWER key's LED will flash for Camped-On calls.
- 2. The priority of calls answered using the ANSWER key is as follows:
 - 1. Voice Call.
 - 2. Incoming call to the primary extension.
 - 3. Incoming external calls to trunk line appearance.
 - 4. Incoming calls to the secondary extension.
- 3. When a Multiline Terminal user is initiating a voice call or monitoring tones provided by the system (extension dial tone, call waiting tone, etc.) and uses the ANSWER key to answer an incoming call, the first call will not be placed on hold (the tone or voice announcement connection will be terminated).
- 4. When a Broker's Call is in progress, the ANSWER key cannot be used to answer incoming calls, but will alternate between the calls when pressed.
- 5. When a three-party Conference is in progress, pressing the ANSWER key splits the Conference and establishes a Broker's Call. The ANSWER key has no effect on a four-party conference.

ANSWER KEY (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



Note: An ANSWER key is initially assigned on each Multiline Terminal.

HARDWARE REQUIRED

ETE-16D-2 TEL/ETE-6D-2 TEL PK-2DLC Card

ATTENDANT-ASSISTED CALLING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows a station user to ask an Attendant for assistance in originating a call. Three methods are available; non-delay, delay, and passing dial tone.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Non-delay operation:

- 1. Attendant answers system user's call by pressing the ANSWER or ATND key.
- 2. Caller provides call request.
- 3. Attendant dials the trunk access code.
- 4. Attendant dials desired telephone number.
- 5. Attendant presses the RELEASE (or START) key.
- 6 Parties are connected.

Delay operation:

- 1. Attendant answers system user's call by pressing the ANSWER or ATND key.
- 2. Caller provides call request.
- 3. Attendant presses the RELEASE key.
- 4. Station user receives reorder tone; station user replaces the handset and waits for recall from Attendant.
- Attendant presses the LOOP key.
- 6. Attendant dials the trunk access code.
- 7. Attendant dials the desired telephone number.
- 8. Attendant presses the ANSWER (or START) key.
- 9. Attendant dials the station user's number.
- 10. Station user answers the call.
- 11. Attendant presses the RELEASE key.
- 12. Parties are connected.

Passing dial tone:

- 1. Attendant answers system user's call by pressing the ANSWER or ATND key.
- 2. Caller provides call request.
- 3. Attendant dials the trunk access code.
- 4. Attendant presses the RELEASE key.
- 5. Dial tone is supplied to the caller.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. During delay operation the Attendant may release the connection either before or after the called station answers.
- 2. If the call was processed using non-delay or passing dial tone operation, there will not be an Automatic Recall for station-to-trunk calls when the called party does not answer.
- 3. If the call was processed using non-delay or passing dial tone operation, an *Automatic Recall* will be initiated for station-to-tie line and trunk-to-tie line calls when answer supervision is provided on the tie line and the called party does not answer.

ATTENDANT-ASSISTED CALLING (CONT'D)

- 4. Fully restricted station users cannot be connected by the Attendant to an outside line using this feature. Attempts are routed to reorder tone.
- 5. Non-delay operation allows the Attendant to place an outgoing call for a station user who reached the Attendant by dialing 0, without requiring the station user to hang up.
- 6. When an Attendant attempts to set up a Trunk-to-Trunk Connection between trunks that do not provide answer supervision, the connection is denied and the RELEASE key has no effect.
- 7. The Attendant can dial the called number for the station user or, using the passing dial tone method, allow the station user to dial.
- 8. When Least Cost Routing (LCR) is programmed, the Attendant cannot pass dial tone. The call must be completed using delay or non-delay operation.
- 9. The Attendant cannot pass dial tone to a station whose route restriction class prevents the station from receiving incoming calls on the trunk route selected.

ATTENDANT-ASSISTED CALLING (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA			
CM20	Assign the Access code for an operator call.	• Y = 0-3 (Numbering Plan Group 0-3) (1) X-XXX: Access Code (0) (2) 800			
CM60	Allocate the ATTCON Group No. to each HA-610Z/SN610 ATTCON.	 YY = 00 ATTCON No. (0-7) assigned by CM06 (HA-610Z) or CM10 (SN610). ATTCON Group No. (0-3) 			
	Assign the Master ATTCON within the ATTCON Group. [INITIAL]	• YY=01 (1) ATTCON No. (0-7) (2) 0/1			
CM62	Specify the tenants to be handled by each ATT Group.	 Y= 0-3 (ATT Group 0-3			
CM08	Specify the Attendant access (ATTCON No.0) capability provided from the stations belonging to a tenant with no HA-610Z/SN610 ATTCON.	 (1) 142 (2) 0/1			
	Provide the system with Passing Dial Tone.	 (1) 048 (2) 1 ◀: To be provided 			
	Provide the system with Attendant Night Transfer, if required.	 (1) 018 (2) 0/1 i Not to be provided/ Provided 			
	Specify the Individual Attendant access capability provided from a station belonging to a different tenant.	(1) 143 (2) 0/1 ◀ : Restricted/Allowed			
END					

ATTENDANT CAMP-ON

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits the Attendant to hold an incoming call in a special mode when the desired station for transfer is busy. The Attendant sends a Camp-On tone to the busy station and when that station becomes idle, it is automatically alerted and connected to the waiting party.

STATION APPLICATION

Attendant Consoles (HA-610Z, SN610 ATTCON).

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To activate a Camp-On from the Attendant Console:

- 1. Dial desired station and receive busy tone.
- 2. Press the RELEASE key. Camp-On tone is sent to station and Camp-On is set.

To cancel a Camp-On from the Attendant Console:

- 1. Press the LOOP key corresponding to held call.
- 2. Press DEST key and receive busy tone.
- 3. Press CANCL key and automatically return to the held party.

To answer an Attendant Camp-On:

From a Single Line telephone:

- 1. Receive Camp-On tone.
- 2. Hang up. Receive incoming ring.
- 3. Lift handset and talk.

OR

- 1. Receive Camp-On tone.
- 2. Press FLASH key (or momentarily press hookswitch). The call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial Call Hold feature access code. Original call is placed on Call Hold and station user is automatically connected to the Camp-On call.

From a Multiline Terminal,

- 1. Receive Camp-On tone. The LCD displays: CMP XXXX (where XXXX = trunk data).
- 2. Hang up. Receive incoming ring.
- 3. Lift handset and talk.

OR

- 1. Receive Camp-On tone. The LCD displays: CMP XXXX (where XXXX = trunk data).
- 2. Press the ANS key. The call in progress is placed on Call Hold and the Camp-On call is connected.

ATTENDANT CAMP-ON (CONT'D)

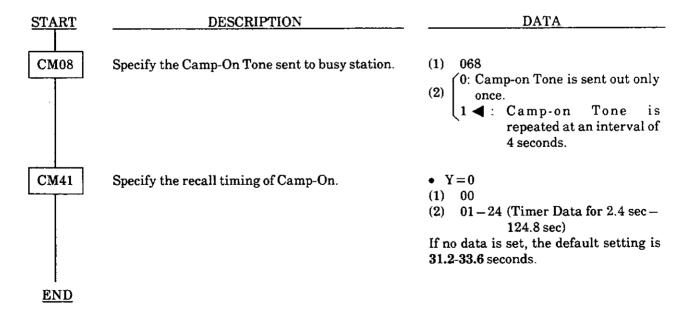
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Attendant Camp-On can be set when the busy station is connected to another station or trunk in a two-party connection.
- 2. Attendant Camp-On is denied if the busy station is dialing in Line Lockout, receiving a system generated tone, is a Data Station protected against any override by DND key, currently has a Camped On call, or any of the following features are activated on the busy station:
 - Attendant Override
 - Call Transfer
 - Camp-On
 - Conference
 - Privacy Release
 - Voice Call

- Consultation Hold
- Data Line Security
- Executive Right of Way
- Hold
- Paging

When Camp-On is denied, the Attendant will receive reorder tone.

- 3. The maximum number of simultaneous Camp-Ons per Attendant without loop release is six (HA610Z), or the same as the number of loop keys assigned (SN610). When Attendant loop release is provided, the maximum number is 12.
- 4. The station receiving the Camp-On can answer using the Call Hold feature.
- 5. Calls that remain Camped-On for longer than a predetermined time will initiate an Automatic Recall to the Attendant that set the Camp-On.



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z ATTCON)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The HA-610Z Attendant Console operates on a switched-loop basis with a maximum of six Attendant loops terminating at each console on the associated Attendant Interface board (ATI-B). The Attendant uses these loops for answering, originating, holding, extending, and re-entering calls. When Attendant loop release is used, the number of loops is effectively increased to a maximum of 12 for each console. The following pages describe the features associated with the Attendant Console (HA-610Z). A third alternate Attendant Position is described under Multiline Terminal Attendant Position.

STATION APPLICATION

Attendant Console HA-610Z ATTCON

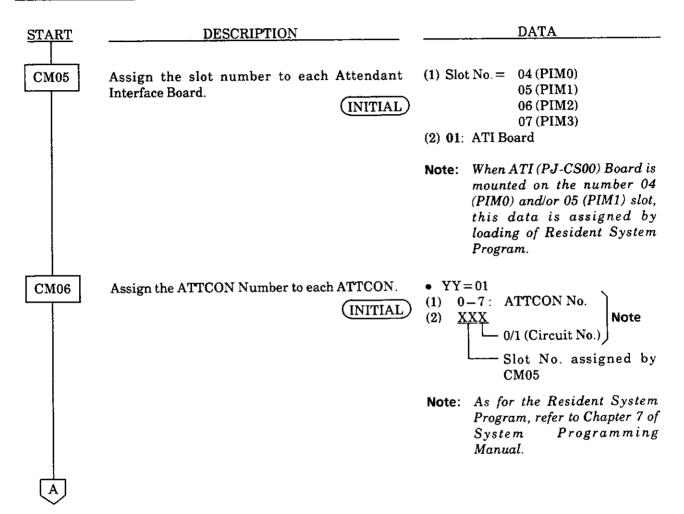
OPERATING PROCEDURE

Detailed operating procedures are provided in the NEAX1400 IMS Attendant Console User Guide.

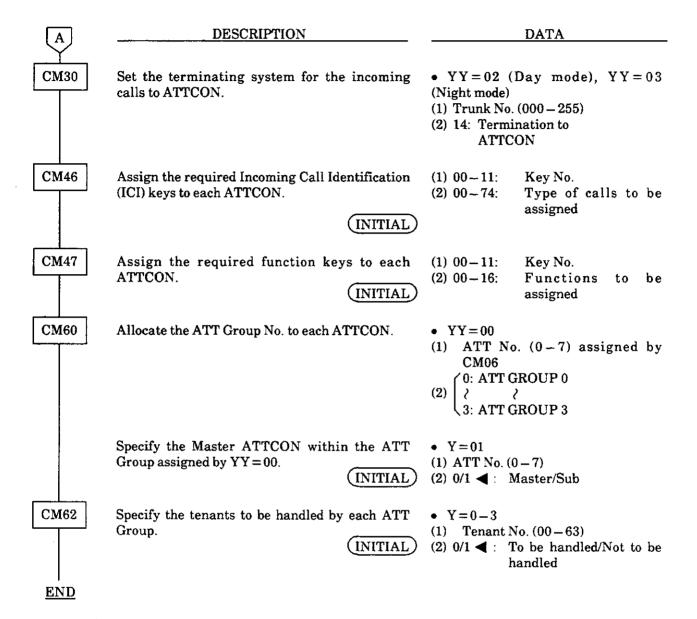
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Each Port Interface Module (PIM) can accept a single ATI-B board which will support up to 2 Attendant Consoles (HA-610Z). A maximum of 8 Attendant Consoles can be supported in a 4-PIM system.
- 2. Each Attendant Console (HA-610Z) requires a separate 25-pair cable which is connected to the PIM backplane. This cable cannot be longer than 1000 feet (with 24 AWG used.)
- 3. Each Attendant Console (HA-610Z) is equipped with dual handset jacks (one on each side). Both jacks can be used simultaneously for training purposes or either jack can be used alone.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z ATTCON) (CONT'D)



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z ATTCON) (CONT'D)



Note: Each Port Interface Module (PIM) can accept a single ATI-A board which will support up to two Attendant Consoles. A maximum of eight Attendant Consoles can be supported in a four-PIM system.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); ATTENDANT BUSY LAMP FIELD

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides the Attendant with visual indications of busy, idle, and Line Lockout status of a particular hundreds group of stations via a designated lamp field on the Attendant Console. The hundreds group(s) displayed can be fixed or flexible.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Fixed display is dedicated to a particular hundreds group and requires no operation. Flexible display:

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial thousands (where applicable) and/or hundreds digit(s) of desired group.
- 3. Lamp status indicates busy, idle, or Line Lockout condition.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Either fixed or flexible Attendant Busy Lamp Field is selected on a per-console basis.
- 2. For three-digit station numbering, the console digit display will show the first digit of the group being monitored (1 for 100's, 2 for 200's, etc.). Lamps 00 99 reflect the last two digits of stations within that hundreds group and display the status of the individual stations.
- 3. For four-digit station numbering, the console digital display shows the first two digits of the group being monitored (10 for 1000's, 11 for 1100's, etc.).
- 4. Two digits are available on the console digital display for indication of the hundreds group being monitored.
- 5. Station status is reflected by LED activity:

LED off - station idle

LED on - station busy

LED flashing - station in Line Lockout

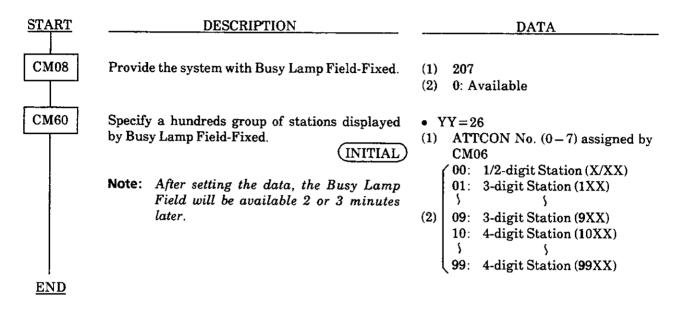
The flash rate for Line Lockout is 60 pulses per minute.

- 6. The Line Lockout status indication can be enabled or disabled on a system basis in system programming.
- 7. Different consoles programmed for fixed Attendant Busy Lamp Field can be assigned different hundreds groups to monitor.

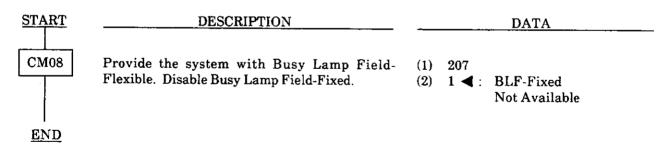
ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); ATTENDANT BUSY LAMP FIELD (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING

Either fixed or flexible Attendant Busy Lamp Field is selected on a system basis. For providing Busy Lamp Field-Fixed:



For providing Busy Lamp Field-Flexible:



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); ATTENDANT CALL SELECTION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

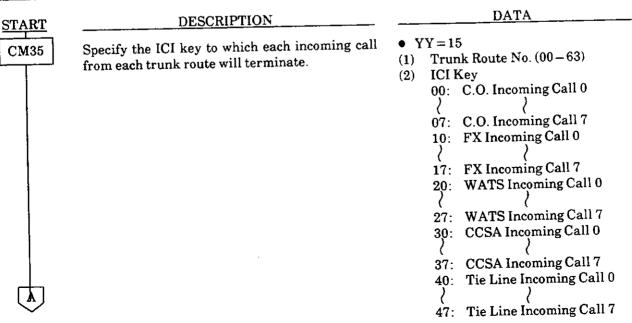
This feature allows assignment of keys on the Attendant Console to particular types of trunk routes (such as WATS or FX) and particular types of service calls (such as Priority calls, intercept calls, etc.). LED indications indicate a call waiting (or answered) and pressing the associated key allows the Attendant to answer the calls in any order.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

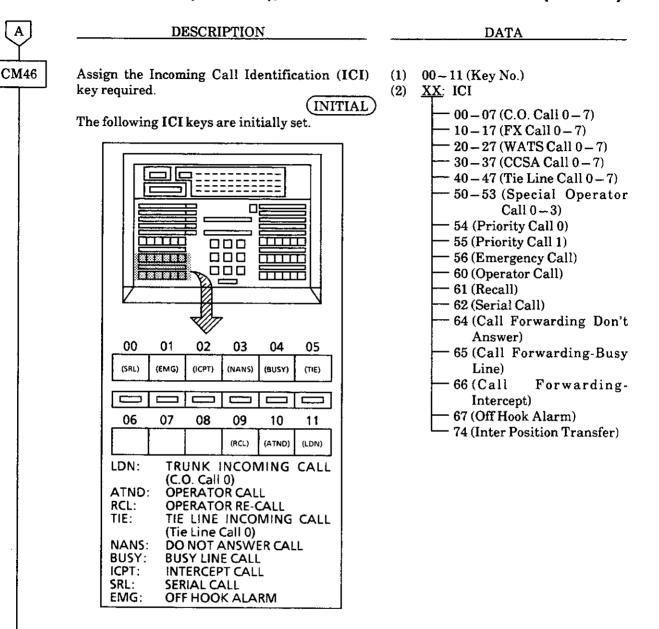
- 1. Attendant presses key with flashing lamp according to priority (this allows override of priorities assigned to use of ANSWER key).
- 2. Attendant identifies call waiting by trunk route or service type.
- 3. Normal call handling procedures are used.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. A maximum of 12 keys can be assigned for Attendant Call Selection. A flashing LED on these keys indicates a call is waiting to be answered, and a steadily lit LED indicates an existing connection.
- 2. Trunk routes and services can be assigned for Attendant Call Selection as follows:
 - CO Incoming Calls
 - FX Incoming Calls
 - WATS Incoming Calls
 - Tie Line Incoming Calls
- Operator Calls
- Intercept Calls • CallForward - No Answer Calls • Serial Calls
- Call Forward Busy Calls
- Special Operator Calls
- Priority Calls
- Emergency Calls
- Off-Hook Alarm
- Interposition Calling/Transfer
- 3. Multiple Attendant Call Selection keys can be flashing at the same time. The Attendant can select any incoming call by pressing the associated key, or can answer on a first in, first out (FIFO) basis using the ANSWER key.



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); ATTENDANT CALL SELECTION (CONT'D)



END

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); ATTENDANT CONSOLE LOCKOUT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

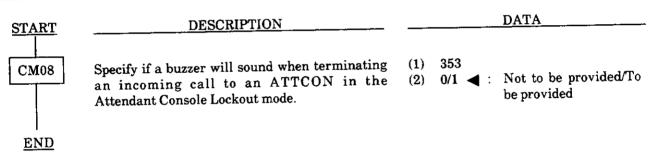
The Attendant Console can be placed into a lockout mode by removing the handset or headset from the handset jack(s). This disables the consoles from originating or receiving calls.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Removing all handset plugs from both handset jacks automatically places the Attendant Console in lockout.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. When the console is in lockout condition, one of the following two types of indications can be selected system wide, by system data.
 - A. Audible ringing applied at any time.
 - B. No audible indication except recall is provided.
- 2. Re-inserting a handset or headset jack returns the console.



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); ATTENDANT DO NOT DISTURB SETUP AND CANCEL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Attendant has the ability to enter and remove individual stations from Do Not Disturb (DND). Additionally, the Attendant can set one preassigned group of stations into, or out of, Do Not Disturb.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To set an individual station in DND:

- 1. Dial the station number.
- 2. Press the DD key. The associated LED flashes.
- 3. Press the START key. The DD LED lights steady and service set tone is received.
- 4. Press the RELEASE key.

To cancel an individual station in DND-

- 1. Dial the station number.
- 2. Press the DD key. The associated LED flashes.
- 3. Press the RESET key. The DD LED goes out.

To set the group of stations in DND:

- 1. Press the DD key. The associated LED flashes.
- 2. Press the START key. The DD LED lights steady.
- 3. The designated group is now in DND.

To cancel DND set to the group of stations:

- 1. Press the DD key. The associated LED flashes.
- 2. Press the RESET key. The DD LED goes out.
- 3. The designated group is no longer in DND.

To call a station that set DND:

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial desired station number. The DD LED flashes and reorder tone is received.
- 3. Press the DDOVR key.
- 4. Desired station will ring.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Refer to the Do Not Disturb feature for more details.
- 2. Stations are assigned to the DND group in station Class of Service either from the CAT or MAT.
- 3. The Attendant Console is able to verify and change the status of stations with respect to Do Not Disturb.
- 4. Attendant Override allows the Attendant to call stations in DND without changing their status.

PROGRAMMING

Refer to DO NOT DISTURB

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); ATTENDANT INTERPOSITION TRANSFER **GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

This feature allows Attendants to talk directly with another Attendant and also allows Attendants to transfer calls from their console to another Attendant's console in systems where Multiple Console Operation has been provided.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To call from console A to console B:

- 1. Attendant A presses an idle loop key.
- 2. Attendant A dials Interposition Calling/Transfer access code and Attendant B's identification number.
- 3. The call is indicated at console B (on TF key).
- 4. Attendant B presses ANSWER key or TF key.
- 5. Attendant A converses with Attendant B.
- 6. Attendant A presses RELEASE key.

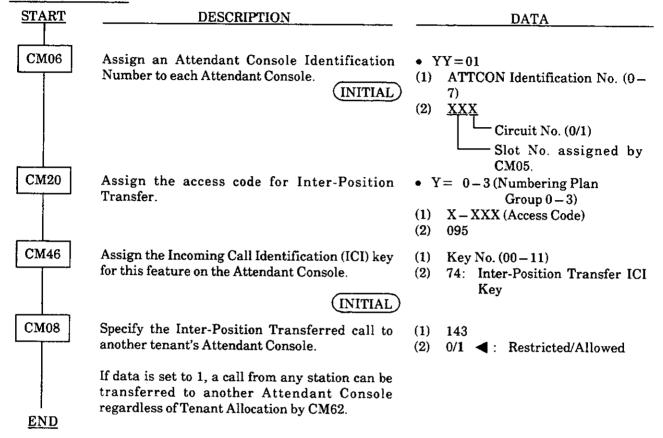
To transfer from console A to console B, with a call in progress:

- 1. Attendant A dials Interposition Calling/Transfer access code and Attendant B's identification number.
- 2. The call is indicated at Console B.
- 3. Attendant B presses ANSWER key.
- 4. Attendant A presses RELEASE key to transfer, or may converse before release.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Each console is assigned an identification number to allow interposition transfers.
- 2. An Attendant can receive one Interposition Calling/Transfer at a time. A dedicated line key (TF key -see Attendant Call Selection) must be assigned for receiving these calls.
- 3. After receiving an interposition transfer, the Attendant has full capabilities for redirecting the call.
- 4. When Attendant Console Lockout (at the called console) and Night Service are in effect, interposition Calling/Transfers will result in reorder tone.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); ATTENDANT INTERPOSITION TRANSFER (CONT'D)



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); ATTENDANT LISTED DIRECTORY NUMBER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides a display of the Listed Directory Number on the Attendant Console when the operator has answered a Listed Directory Number call.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

The operator at an Attendant Console answers an incoming call.

- 1. DEST lamp lights.
- 2. Listed Directory Number is displayed.

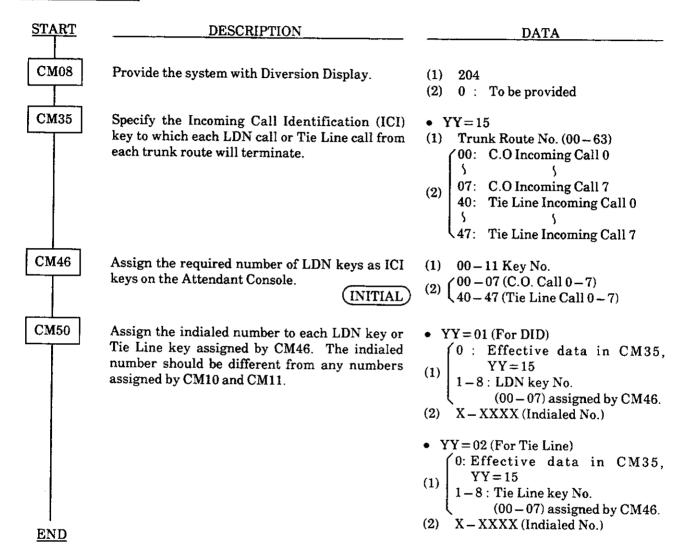
The operator presses the SRC key.

- 1. DEST lamp goes out and SRC lamp lights.
- 2. Trunk group and trunk number are displayed.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. This service is effective when the operator at an Attendant Console has answered a Listed Directory Number call terminated to the Attendant Console.
- 2. If the operator presses the SRC key while the Listed Directory Number is displayed, the display changes to the calling party's trunk group and trunk number. In this case, the Listed Directory Number of the call cannot be displayed again.
- 3. While the Listed Directory Number is displayed, the operator can transfer the call to a desired station by keying the destination number on the key pad. In this case, the Listed Directory Number of the call cannot be displayed again.
- 4. While the Listed Directory Number is displayed, the operator can place the present call on *Hold* by pressing the **HOLD** button. In this case, the Listed Directory Number cannot be displayed again when the operator returns to the call on *Hold*.
- 5. While the Listed Directory Number is displayed, the operator can set Call Park. In this case, the Listed Directory Number of the call placed on Call Park cannot be displayed again. If the call recalls from Call Park, the trunk route and trunk identification code are displayed.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); ATTENDANT LISTED DIRECTORY NUMBER (CONT'D)

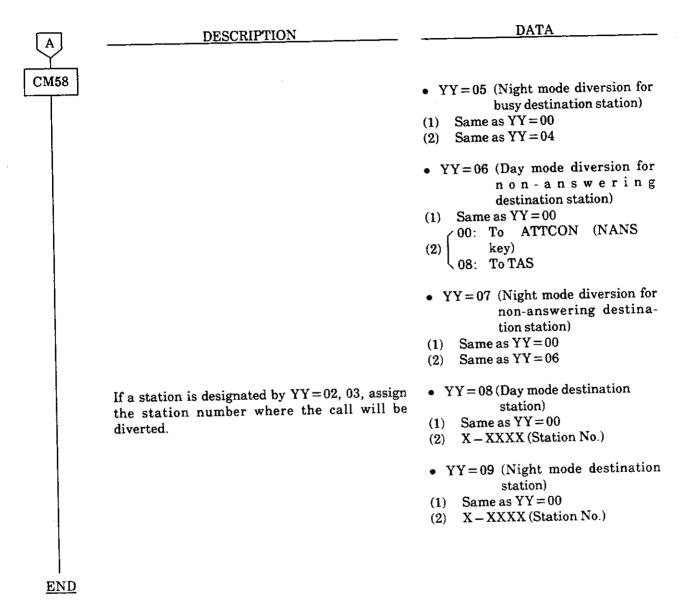


ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); ATTENDANT LISTED DIRECTORY NUMBER (CONT'D)

To provide the LDN Diversion feature, following programming is also required.

To provide the	LDN Diversion feature, following programming is a	lso required.
START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM08	Provide the system with LDN Diversion feature.	(1) 205(2) 0: To be provided
CM58	Assign the data for LDN Diversion to each indialed No. assigned by CM50, $YY = 01/02$.	• YY= 00 (Tenant No. of the LDN) 00: Effective data in CM35, YY=15 01-08: LDN key No. (00-07) assigned by CM46.
	Note that a call is diverted to LDN0-7/TIE0-7 keys as specified by CM58, $YY=02-07$, even if CM50, $YY=01/02$, $1-8$ has already been set.	(1) 00: Effective data in CM35, YY=15 01-08: Tie Line key No. (00-07) assigned by CM46. (2) Tenant No. (00-63)
		 YY=01 (TAS Group No.) (1) Same as YY=0 (2) TAS Group No. (00-63)
		• YY = 02 (Day Mode Destination of the LDN)
		(1) Same as $YY = 00$ $\begin{cases} 00: LDN/TIE \text{ key } 0 \\ \end{cases}$
		(2) 07: LDN/TIE key 7 08: To TAS 09: To station assigned by CM58, YY = 08.
		• YY= 03 (Night Mode Destination)
		(1) Same as $YY = 00$ $\begin{cases} 00: LDN/TIE \text{ key } 0 \\ \end{cases}$
		(2) 07: LDN/TIE key 7 08: To TAS 09: To station assigned by CM58, YY = 09.
		 YY = 04 (Day mode diversion for busy destination station) (1) Same as YY = 00 (0): To ATTCON (BUSY key)
A		(2) 08: To TAS 09: Camped on

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); ATTENDANT LISTED DIRECTORY NUMBER (CONT'D)



HARDWARE REQUIRED

PK-2DIT Card (DID Trunk) PK-2EMT Card (Tie Line Trunk)

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); ATTENDANT LOOP RELEASE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows an Attendant Console loop to become available for a second call as soon as the Attendant has directed the first call to a station, even if that station does not answer.

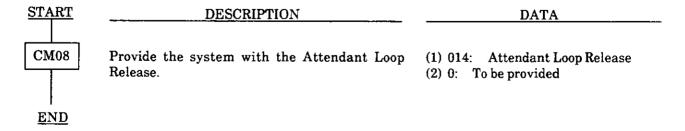
OPERATING PROCEDURE

To operate:

- 1. Attendant Console indicates incoming calls.
- 2. Press ANSWER or appropriate Attendant Call Selection key.
- 3. Dial the desired station number and receive ringback tone.
- 4. Before station answers, press RELEASE key.
- 5. Loop is now available for another call.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Unanswered calls will be routed to the Attendant within the predetermined timing using Automatic Recall. Refer to the Variable Timing Paramters feature for more information.
- 2. If all Attendant loop circuits are busy when Automatic Recall is activated, unanswered calls will be routed to the Attendant when idle loops become available. The Call Waiting LED (CW) lights to indicate a call is waiting to be answered.
- 3. Once a call has been released from a loop, the Attendant has no further access to it unless recalled.
- 4. A maximum of six calls (one per loop) may be released simultaneously from any single Attendant Console.
- 5. This feature provides the Attendant with the equivalent of twelve switching loops.
- 6. In a Multiple Console Operation, the attendant who initiated the loop release will be recalled.
- 7. Attendant Loop Release is applicable to trunk and station calls extended to an unanswered station/busy station (Camp-On).
- 8. Calls which are held by the Attendant using the HOLD key cannot be released from the console. These calls remain on the switched loop until they are either extended by the Attendant or abandoned by the calling party.
- 9. Once Attendant Loop Release is activated, the Attendant cannot interact with the call until recalled using the Automatic Recall feature.
- 10. When Attendant Camp-On is activated, the Attendant can Camp-On to a busy called station. Upon Camp-On, the Attendant may release the call from the console.
- 11. Release is denied when the Attendant attempts to transfer a trunk to a fully restricted station or a station which already has a camp-on. In this case, the RELEASE key is ineffective.



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); CALL QUEUING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides the Attendant with the ability to handle a series of exchange network calls in the order of their arrival (first in, first out), thereby eliminating unnecessary delays.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Press Attendant Console ANSWER key to receive calls in order of queue.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- Incoming calls arriving at the console will light the Call Waiting LED. Additionally, the Call Waiting LED will flash when a predetermined number of calls are in queue. This number is programmable from 1 to 48 on a system basis.
- 2. When an incoming call lights an *Incoming Call Identification* (LDN, ATND, RCL, WATS, FX, CCSA, etc.) LED, the Attendant may answer it out of the queuing sequence by pressing the indicated key.
- 3. Automatic Call Distribution is not used in *Multiple Console Operation*. All incoming call indications appear at each console within the same tenant group so that the call can be answered by any console. Each console would then share the same queue.
- 4. An incoming call cannot be answered simultaneously by more than one Attendant. Only the Attendant that pressed the ANSWER key first is connected to the call. The other Attendant's ANSWER key will pick up the next call or be ineffective (no queue) when pressed.
- 5. If a power failure occurs, calls in queue which have the power failure transfer feature associated with their trunk will be connected to power failure stations. Other calls in queue will not be connected to power failure stations.
- 6. When the system is changed from day to night mode, calls already waiting in the queue will remain in the same queue and can be answered by the Attendant Console.
- 7. Calls in queue can overflow to Night Service. Refer to Attendant Overflow for more information.

PROGRAMMING

Refer to CALL WAITING LED.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); CALL WAITING LED

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides a visual indication to the Attendant when one or more calls are waiting to be answered.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. When there are any incoming calls to the *Attendant Console* that have not yet been answered, the *Call Waiting LED* will light (without flashing). A value of from 1 to 48 calls waiting (the default is 6) can be set to start the *Call Waiting LED* flashing, on a per-system basis.
- 2. When multiple consoles are installed, the *Call Waiting LED* will light on all consoles which are assigned to the same tenant group. Other tenant group consoles will reflect the call waiting status for their tenant group.
- 3. The following types of unanswered incoming calls to an Attendant Console are counted as calls waiting:

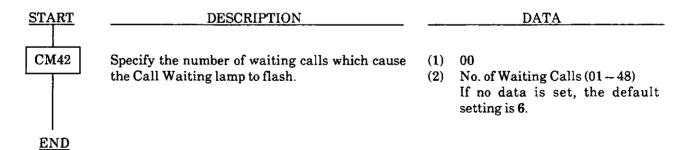
• LDN (Listed Directory Number Calls) ATND (Attendant Dial 0 Calls) • RCL (Attendant Re-call Calls) • FX (Foreign Exchange Calls) WATS (Wide Area Telephone Service Calls) • TIE (Tie Line Calls) (Call Forwarding - Busy Calls to Attendant) BUSY NANS (Call Forwarding - No Answer Calls to Attendant) • TF (Interposition Transfer Calls between Attendants) • ICPT (Call Forwarding - Intercept Calls) • ALL (Call Forwarding - All Calls to Attendant)

4. An audible indication will be provided when the *Call Waiting LED* is lit, unless the Attendant is already on a loop or unless the volume control is used to silence the buzzer.

(Common Channel Signaling Arrangement Calls)

PROGRAMMING

• CCSA



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); COMMON ROUTE INDIAL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

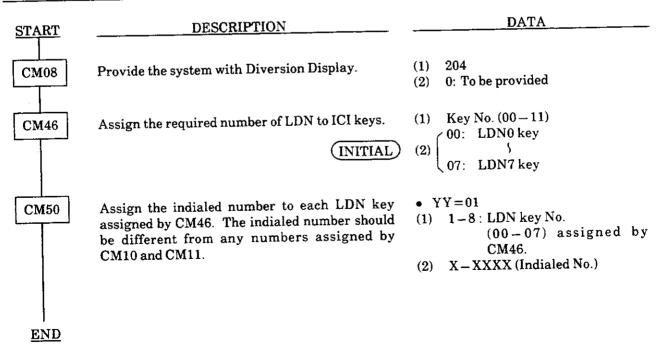
This feature allows assignment of incoming DID calls to different Attendant Call Selection keys based on the last four digits dialed into the system. Up to eight individual Listed Directory Numbers can be assigned in system programming. When an incoming call to any of these trunks is received, an Attendant Call Selection key will flash and the LCD display will indicate the Listed Directory Number associated with that trunk route.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Refer to Attendant Call Selection.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- A maximum of one Listed Directory Number can be specified for each Attendant Call Selection key.
 Up to eight LDN keys may be assigned.
- 2. This feature can help identify calls to particular tenants who are sharing Attendant(s). In this case, service conditions for *Tenant Service* would apply to the system.
- 3. If the system or tenant group is in night mode, the Common Route Indial lines would follow the established night rerouting.

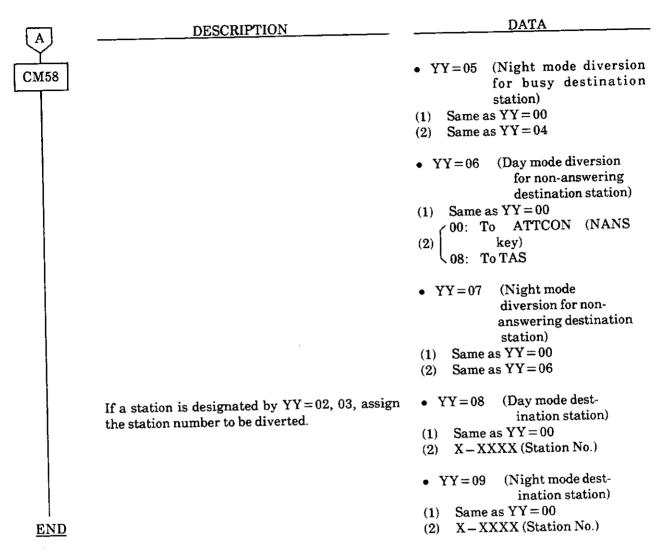


ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); COMMON ROUTE INDIAL (CONT'D)

To provide the LDN Diversion feature, the following programming is also required.

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM08	Provide the system with LDN Diversion feature.	(1) 205 (2) 0: To be provided
CM58	Assign the data for LDN Diversion to each indialed No. assigned by CM50, YY=01.	 YY=00 (Tenant No. of the LDN) (1) 01-08: LDN0-7 assigned by CM50, YY=01. (2) Tenant No. (00-63)
	Note that a call is diverted to LDN0-7 keys as specified by CM58, $YY=02-07$, even if CM50, $YY=01, 1-8$ has already been set.	YY = 01 (TAS Group No.) (1) Same as YY = 00 (2) TAS Group No. (00 - 63)
		• YY=02 (Day Mode Destination of the LDN) (1) Same as YY=00 (00: LDN0 key (2) 07: LDN7 key 08: To TAS 09: To station assigned by CM58, YY=08.
		• YY=03 (Night Mode Destina tion) (1) Same as YY=00 (0) LDN0 key (0) 07: LDN7 key (08: To TAS (09: To station assigned by CM58, YY=09.
A		• YY=04 (Day mode diversion for busy destination station) (1) Same as YY=00 (2) 00: To ATTCON (BUSY key) 08: To TAS 09: Camped on

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); COMMON ROUTE INDIAL (CONT'D)



HARDWARE REQUIRED

PK-2DIT Card (DID Trunk)

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); INCOMING CALL IDENTIFICATION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Incoming calls are identified by various means. Refer to Attendant Called/Calling Number, Attendant Call Selection, Attendant Source Key, Attendant Listed Directed Number and Common Route Indial.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Normal operating procedures are applied for each feature.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

Refer to the applicable feature description.

PROGRAMMING

Refer to the applicable feature description.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); INDIVIDUAL TRUNK ACCESS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

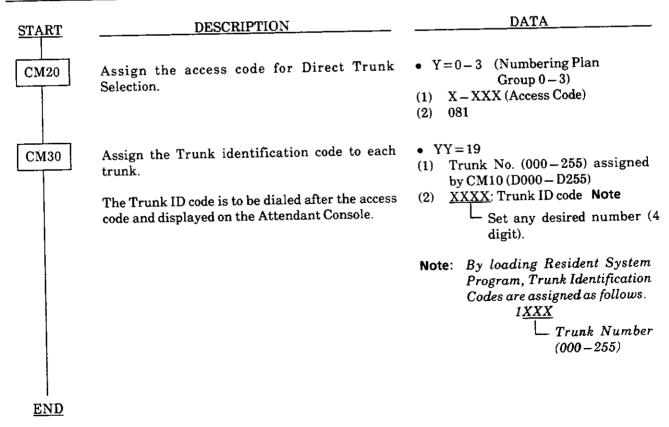
The Attendant Console is provided with the ability to access each individual trunk by dialing an associated identification code. This allows detection of faulty trunks during regular testing or after complaints. The Customer Administration Terminal (CAT) or Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) has the capability to then busy out the trunk until repair is effected.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

- 1. Attendant depresses an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Attendant dials Individual Trunk access code.
- 3. Attendant dials Individual Trunk identification code.
- 4. If trunk was idle, testing can follow.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The Attendant Console LCD display will show the individual trunk identification code.
- 2. If the trunk is busy, the attendant receives busy tone.
- 3. If the trunk has been set to busy out status by the CAT or MAT, the Attendant can still access the trunk.



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); MULTIPLE CONSOLE OPERATION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows more than one Attendant Console to operate within the same system.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Normal operating procedures are applied for each console installed.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The maximum number of consoles per Port Interface Module (PIM) is two.
- 2. The Attendant Console (HA-610Z) can be used in combination with the Attendant Console (SN610) in any PIM (any combination).
- 3. The maximum number of consoles allowable per system is eight (HA-610Z + SN610).
- 4. Each incoming call is displayed on all consoles within a tenant group whether idle or busy. If all Attendants are involved in processing calls when another Central Office call arrives, the Call Waiting LED will light on all consoles.
- 5. A station can be connected to only one Attendant loop at a time. Any attempt at establishing multiple connections will result in reorder tone being sent to the party attempting multiple loop connection.
- 6. Attendant Interposition Transfer is used to transfer calls between both types of Attendant Consoles (SN610 and HA-610Z).
- 7. The NEAX1400 IMS operates only on a switched-loop basis. Fixed-loop operation is not available.
- 8. To place a multiple console system (or a multiple console tenant group) into Night Service, a preprogrammed master console must depress the NITE key. If one of the other consoles enters Night Service, all calls addressed to that console will be directed to the other console(s).
- 9. When a console has entered *Night Service*, all calls already connected to its loop must be processed from that console. Recalls and serial recalls are routed to the night transfer station, if assigned.

PROGRAMMING

Refer to ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z ATTCON) and Attendant Console (SN610 ATTCON).

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); PUSHBUTTON CALLING-ATTENDANT ONLY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

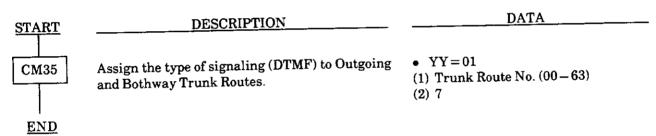
This feature permits an operator to place all calls over Dual-Tone, Multi-Frequency (DTMF) lines from the pushbutton keypad on the *Attendant Console*.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

The operator presses pushbutton keypad to dial.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. This feature requires that all central office trunks or tie trunks accept pushbutton signaling (DTMF).
- 2. Pushbutton Calling- Attendant Only may be added to the system without providing pushbutton calling capability to other stations.



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); SERIAL CALL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature is activated by the Attendant when an incoming calling party wishes to speak with more than one internal party. When the internal station subsequently disconnects from the Central Office line call, the Central Office party automatically rings back to the same Attendant.

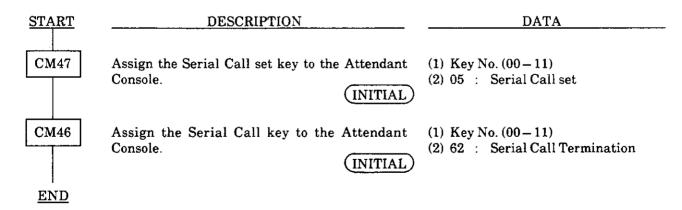
OPERATING PROCEDURE

To operate:

- 1. Attendant answers incoming Central Office call.
- 2. Attendant extends calls to desired station.
- 3. Attendant depresses SERIAL CALL SET (SC) key.
- 4. Called station and incoming caller are connected.
- 5. Called station hangs up. Serial Call Termination (SRL) LED on Attendant Console flashes at 60 IPM. If Attendant is available, an audible indication will be provided.
- 6. Attendant depresses ANSWER or SRL key to return to the original incoming calling party.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Serial Calling is not provided for station-to-station calling.
- 2. Serial Calling can be enabled or disabled on a per-console basis.
- 3. This feature is not available for tandem connections.
- 4. Serial Calling is allowed when a station is involved in an Attendant Conference.
- 5. No features are denied toward a line or trunk involved in a Serial Call.



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); TRUNK GROUP BUSY DISPLAY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A visual indication is supplied to the Attendant when all trunks in a particular trunk group are busy.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

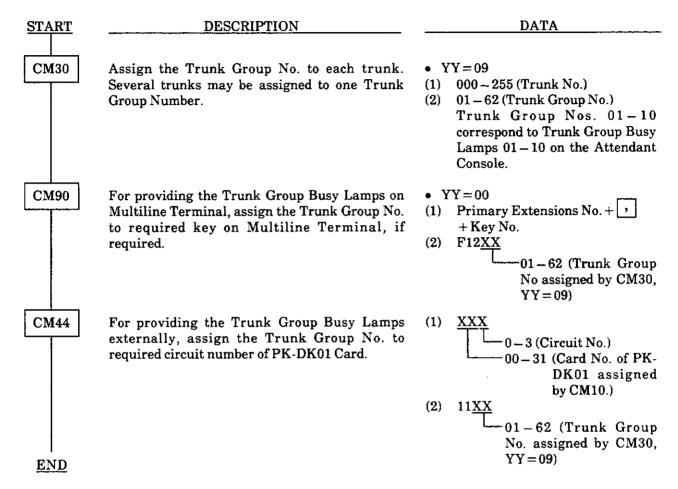
No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The Attendant Console must be programmed to have a designated Trunk Group Busy LED.
- 2. This feature may be used on trunk groups consisting of either DDD, DID, WATS, Tie, FX, or special trunks.
- 3. Ten (10) Trunk Group Busy LEDs are available on the Attendant Console (HA-610Z).
- 4. Besides Trunk Group Busy LEDs on the Attendant Console (HA-610Z), trunk busy status can be displayed on the following LEDs:
 - 1. Function key LEDs on Multiline Terminals.
 - 2. External LEDs (PK-DK01 card must be installed.)
 - 3. Attendant Console's (SN610) trunk Group Busy LEDs.
- 5. A total of 62 Trunk Group Busy LEDs are available for Attendant Console (SN610), Multiline Terminals or External LEDs.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); TRUNK GROUP BUSY DISPLAY (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



HARDWARE REQUIRED

To provide the Trunk Group Busy Lamps on Multiline Terminal: ETE-16D-2TEL/ETE-6D-2TEL/ETE-16-2TEL/ETE-6-2TEL and PK-2DLC Card

To provide the Trunk Group Busy Lamps externally: PK-DK01 Card and lamp indicator provided by the customer.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (HA-610Z); UNSUPERVISED TRUNK-TO-TRUNK TRANSFER BY ATTENDANT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows an Attendant to transfer an incoming or outgoing call on one trunk to an outgoing trunk and exit the connection before the called party answers.

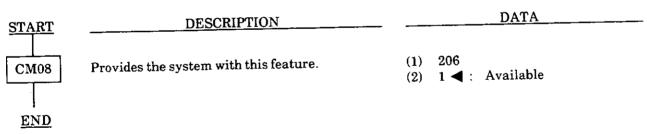
OPERATING PROCEDURE

- 1. An incoming call is received and answered in the normal manner. The trunk number is displayed.
- 2. The Attendant dials the access code of the outgoing route, then the destination number. The dialed digits are displayed.
- 3. If the feature is allowed, the display will change to show the selected outgoing trunk number.
- 4. The call is extended (by operation of the RELEASE key). The Attendant Console will be recalled. On answer, the Attendant will be connected to the original trunk party. If the call is answered, the trunk-to-trunk connection is maintained.
- 5. After recall to the Attendant Console, the called party may answer which would result in an initial three-way conversation before the call is extended. Alternately, the Attendant can re-extend the call (from above) to the same destination or extend it to another.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The feature is dependent on trunk supervision and other conditions being met.
- 2. The trunk associated with at least one side of the call must be programmed for answer and/or release supervision to ensure that the trunks do not lock up or this feature will be disallowed.

PROGRAMMING



Note: The trunk associated with at least one side of the call must be programmed for answer and/or release signal(s) to ensure the trunks are not locked up.

As for the data to be assigned to each trunk, refer to TRUNK-TO-TRUNK CONNECTION.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610 ATTCON)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The console operates on a switched-loop basis with a maximum of six Attendant loops terminating at each console on the associated Attendant Interface card (PK-2DLC). The Attendant uses these loops for answering, originating, holding, extending, and re-entering calls. When Attendant loop release is used, the number of loops is effectively increased to a maximum of 12 for each console. The following pages describe the features associated with the Attendant Console (SN610). An alternate Attendant Position is described under Multiline Terminal Attendant Position.

STATION APPLICATION

Attendant Console (SN610)

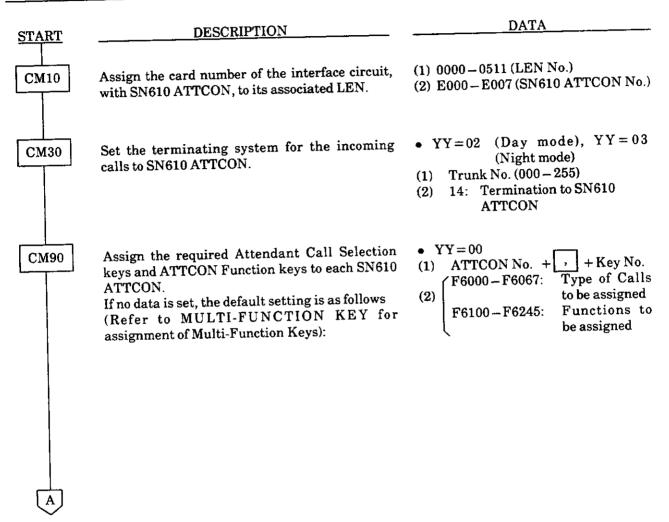
OPERATING PROCEDURE

Detailed operating procedures are provided in NEAX1400 IMS Attendant Console User Guide.

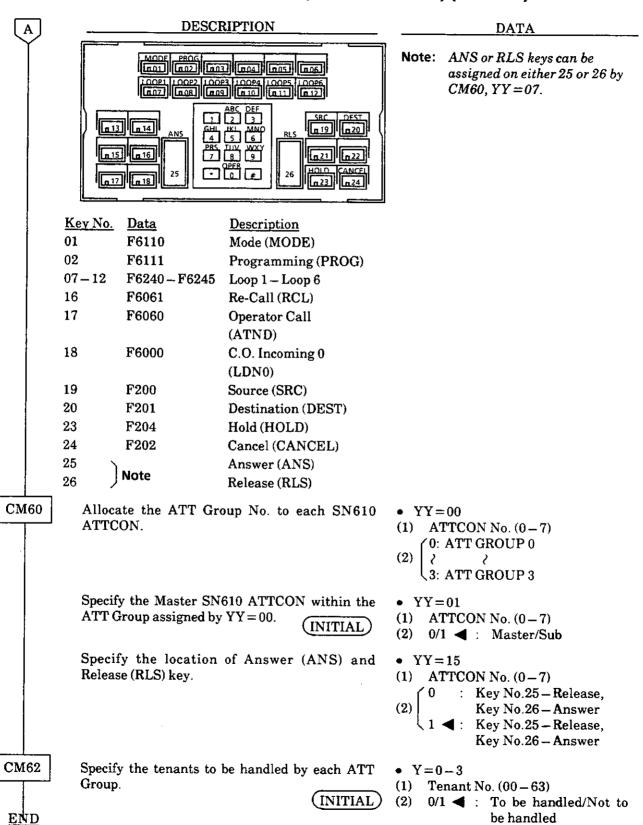
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Each Port Interface Module (PIM) can support up to eight. Attendant Consoles. A maximum of eight Attendant Consoles can be supported in a four-PIM system.
 - The Attendant Console (HA-610Z) can also be used in the same system. The total number of Attendant Consoles (SN610 type + HA-610Z type) in a system is eight.
- 2. Each Attendant Console (SN610) requires a two-pair cable. This cable cannot be longer than 4000 feet (when PK-2DLCC card used.)

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610 ATTCON) (CONT'D)



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610 ATTCON) (CONT'D)



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT CALLED/CALLING NAME DISPLAY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This function is used for the display of calling/called party names handled by the new Attendant Console on the LCD of the Attendant Console.

STATION APPLICATION

Not Applicable.

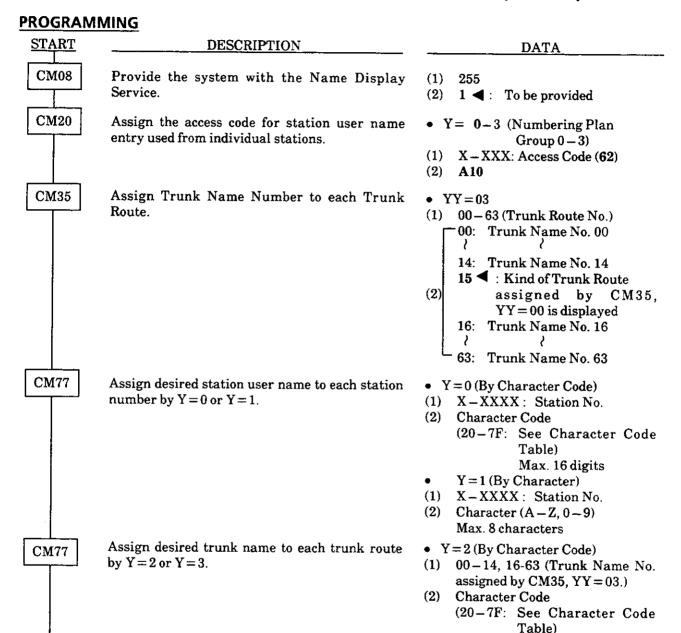
OPERATING PROCEDURE

Displays are automatically provided by the system once programmed.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The maximum number of stations that can be provided with a user's name display is 384. The maximum number of characters per name is eight (including spaces). The Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT) can be used to register or change a name. Multiline terminal users can register or change the name assignment from their own individual multiline terminal.
- 2. User names can be assigned to stations that do not have an LCD display (including Single-Line Stations).
- 3. The trunk route name display is provided on a trunk-route basis. The maximum amount of characters in the trunk name display is four. The maximum number of trunk routes assignable is 16. Only the MAT or CAT can be used to register or change a trunk name display.
- 4. There are two ways to change a name that is currently programmed; overwriting with a new name or inserting a blank space as the first character.
- 5. The Attendant Console cannot be assigned a name. This feature applies only to multiline terminals and single-line telephone and trunk routes.
- 6. Station and trunk name assignment data is retained in case of a system reset or a power failure.
- 7. Refer to Alphanumeric Display Features and Specifications for method of programming names from a multiline terminal.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT CALLED/CALLING NAME DISPLAY (CONT'D)



HARDWARE REQUIRED

END

ETE-16D-2TEL/ETE-6D-2TEL PK-2DLC Card Max. 8 digits

(1) 00-14, 16-63 (Trunk Name No.

assigned by CM35, YY = 03.) Character Code (A - Z, 0 - 9)

• Y=3 (By Character)

Max.4 characters

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT CALLED/CALLING NAME DISPLAY (CONT'D)

Character Code Table

1ST 2ND	2	3	4	5	6	7
0		0	@	P	,	p
1	!	1	A	Q	a	q
2	"	2	В	R	b_	r
3	#	3	C	S	c	S
4	\$	4	D	T	d	t
5	%	5	E	U	<u>e</u>	u
6	&	6	F	V	<u>f</u> _	v
7	,	7	G	W	g	W
8	(8	H	X	h	X
9)	9	I	Y	i	у
A	*	:	J	Z	j_	Z
В	+	•	K		k	{
С	,	<	L	¥	1	
D	_		M]	m	}
E	•	>	N	^	n	->
F	/	?	О		0	-

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT CALL SELECTION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows assignment of keys on the Attendant Console to particular types of trunk routes (such as WATS or FX) and particular types of service calls (such as Attendant recalls, intercept calls, etc.). LED indications indicate call waiting (or answered) and pressing the associated key allows the Attendant to answer the calls in any order.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

- 1. Attendant presses key with flashing lamp according to priority (this allows override of priorities assigned to use of ANSWER Key).
- 2. Attendant identifies call waiting by trunk route or service type.
- 3. Normal call handling procedures are used.

- 1. The six keys located on the left side of the console can be assigned for Attendant Call Selection. In addition, the upper 12 keys can also be assigned for Attendant Call Selection instead of the loop and the functions key. A flashing LED on these keys means a call waiting to be answered and a steadily lit LED indicates an existing connection.
- 2. Trunk routes and services can be assigned for Attendant Call Selection as follows:
 - CO Incoming Calls
 - FX Incoming Calls
 - WATS Incoming Calls
 - Tie Line Incoming Calls
- Operator Calls
- Attendant Recalls
- Intercept Calls
- Call Forward No Answer Calls
- Call Forward Busy Calls
- Special Operator Calls
- Priority Calls
- Emergency Calls
- Serial Calls
- Off-Hook Alarm
- Interposition Calling/Transfer
- 3. Multiple Attendant Call Selection keys can be flashing at the same time. The Attendant can select any incoming call by pressing the associated key, or can answer on a first in, first out (FIFO) basis using the ANSWER key.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT CALL SELECTION (CON'TD)

PROGRAMMING

CM35

DESCRIPTION

Specify the ATT call Selection key to which incoming calls from each trunk route terminate.

 \bullet YY=15

(1) Trunk Route No. (00-15)

(2) ATT Call Selection Key:

00-07: C.O. Incoming Call 0-7 10-17: FX Incoming Call 0-7

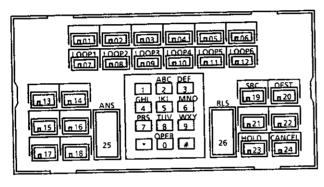
DATA

20-27: WATS Incoming Call 0-7

30-37: CCSA Incoming Call 0-7

40-47: Tie Line Incoming Call 0-7

Assign the ATT Call Selection Keys required. The following ATT Call Selection Keys are initially set.



Key No.	<u>Data</u>	Description
16	F6061	Recall (RCL)
17	F6060	Operator Call
		(ATND)
18	F6000	C.O. Incoming 0
		(LND0)

 $\bullet \quad YY = 00$

(1) ATTCON No. $+ | \cdot | + \text{Key No.}$

(2) F60XX

- 00-07 (C.O. Incoming Call 0-7)

- 10-17 (FX Incoming Call 0-7)

- 20 - 27 (WATS Incoming Call 0 - 7)

- 30 - 37 (CCSA Incoming Call 0-7)

- 40-47 (Tie Line Incoming Call 0-7)

- 50 - 53 (Special Operator Call 0 - 3)

- 54 (Priority Call 0)

- 55 (Priority Call 1)

- 56 (Emergency Call)

- 60 (Operator Call)

– 61 (Recall)

- 62 (Serial Call)

- 63 (Call Forwarding-No Answer)

- 64 (Call Forwarding-Busy Line)

- 65 (Call Forwarding-Intercept)

· 66 (Off Hook Alarm)

- 67 (Inter Position Calling/Transfer)

<u>END</u>

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT CONSOLE LOCKOUT-PASSWORD

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows the Attendant Console to be set into a lockout mode. This disables the console from originating or receiving calls and setting or resetting service features. To return the console to its manual operating condition a password is required.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To set Attendant Console Lockout:

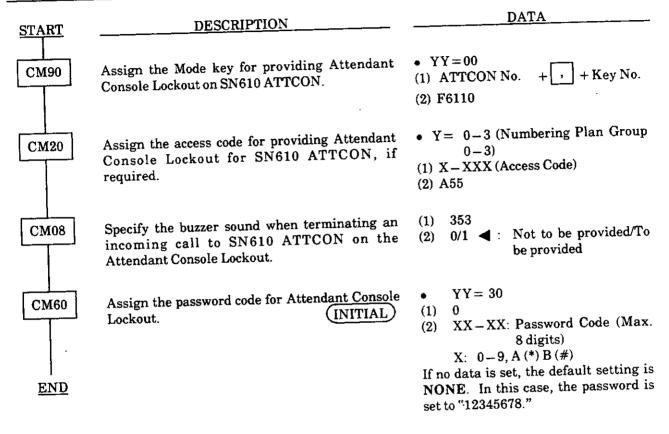
- 1. Press an idle LOOP key and associated green LED lights.
- 2. Dial Feature Access Code or press the MODE key (Soft key) and the associated red LED lights. The LCD displays "ACTIVE" as normal mode and the green LED of ACTIVE key lights.
- 3. Press LKOUT key (soft key) and the associated red LED lights. The LCD display changes from "ACTIVE" to "LKOUT".
- 4. Press the ANSWER key and receive service set tone. The LCD displays "SET LKOUT." The mode of the console is changed from normal to lockout condition.
- 5. Press the RELEASE key.

To cancel Attendant Console Lockout:

- 1. Press the MODE key and the associated red LED lights.
- 2. Dial a predetermined password number.
- 3. Press the ACTIVE key and the associated green LED lights. The LCD display changes from "LKOUT" to "ACTIVE."
- 4. Press the ANSWER key and receive service set tone. The LCD displays "SET ACTIVE." The mode of the console is now changed from lockout to normal condition.
- 5. Press the RELEASE key.

- 1. The length of password is up to eight digits.
- 2. The password is assigned by the MAT.
- 3. When the console is set to lockout condition, one of the following two types of indications can be selected on a system basis by system data:
 - (1) Audible ringing applied at any time.
 - (2) No audible indication except recall is produced.
- 4. When the console is set to lockout condition, the following operations can be executed:
 - (1) Cancellation of lockout condition
 - (2) Remaining calls on the loop key which can be handled.
 - (3) Unanswered call
 - (4) Camped-on call
 - (5) Automatic Recall
 - (6) Held Call on LOOP key.
- 5. If there is a call park which is set by the ATT, the console cannot be set to lockout condition. In this case the operator hears ROT and the LCD shows "call park."
- 6. When the console is put into the lockout condition, if there are any uncompleted calls in memory loop with loop release feature they appear on the loop as automatic recall.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT CONSOLE LOCKOUT-PASSWORD (CONT'D)



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT DO NOT DISTURB SETUP AND CANCEL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Attendant has the ability to enter and remove individual stations from *Do Not Disturb* (DND). Additionally, the Attendant can set one preassigned group of stations into, or out of, *Do Not Disturb*.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To set an individual station in DND:

- 1. Dial the station number.
- 2. Press the DD key and the associated LED flashes.
- 3. Press the ANS key (START key). The DD LED lights steady and service set tone is received.
- 4. Press the RELEASE key.

To cancel an individual station in DND:

- 1. Dial the station number.
- 2. Press the DD key and the associated LED flashes.
- 3. Press the RESET key and the DD LED goes out.

To set the group of stations in DND:

- 1. Press the DD key and the associated LED flashes.
- 2. Press the ANS key (START key) and the DD LED lights steady.
- 3. The designated group is now in DND.

To cancel DND set to the group of stations:

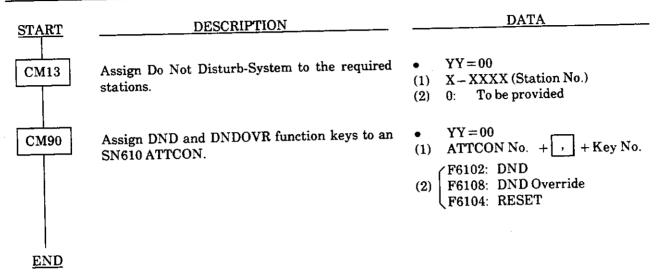
- 1. Press the DD key and the associated LED flashes.
- 2. Press the RESET key and the DD LED goes out.
- 3. The designated group is no longer in DND.

To call a station that set DND:

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial desired station number. The DD LED flashes and reorder tone is received.
- 3. Press the DDOVR key.
- 4. The desired station will ring.

- 1. Refer to the Do Not Disturb feature for more details.
- 2. Stations are assigned to the DND group in station Class of Service either from the CAT or MAT.
- 3. The Attendant Console is able to verify and change the status of stations with respect to Do Not Disturb.
- 4. Attendant Override allows the Attendant to call stations in DND without changing their status.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT DO NOT DISTURB SETUP AND CANCEL (CONT'D)



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT INTERPOSITION CALLING/TRANSFER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows any Attendant to talk directly with another Attendant and also allows Attendants to transfer calls from their console to another Attendant's console in systems where *Multiple Console Operation* has been provided.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To call from console A to console B:

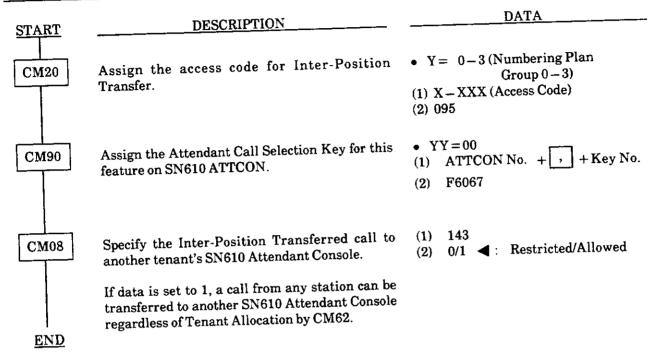
- 1. Attendant A presses an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Attendant A dials interposition Calling/Transfer access code and Attendant B's identification number.
- 3. Call is indicated at console B (on ANS key or TF key).
- 4. Attendant B presses ANS key.
- 5. Attendant A talks with Attendant B.
- 6. Attendants A and B press RLS key.

To transfer from console A to console B with a call in progress:

- 1. Attendant A dials Attendant B's identification number.
- 2. Call is indicated at Console B (on ANS key or TF key).
- 3. Attendant B presses ANS key.
- 4. Attendant A presses RLS key to transfer, or may consult before release.

- 1. Each console is assigned an identification number to allow interposition calling or transfers.
- 2. An Attendant can receive one interposition call or transfer at a time.
- 3. After receiving an interposition transfer, the Attendant has full capabilities for redirecting the call.
- 4. When Attendant Console Lockout (at the called console) and Night Service is in effect, interposition calling and transfers will result in reorder tone.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT INTERPOSITION CALLING/TRANSFER (CONT'D)



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT LISTED DIRECTORY NUMBER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides a display of the Listed Directory Number on the Attendant Console when the operator has answered a Listed Directory Number call.

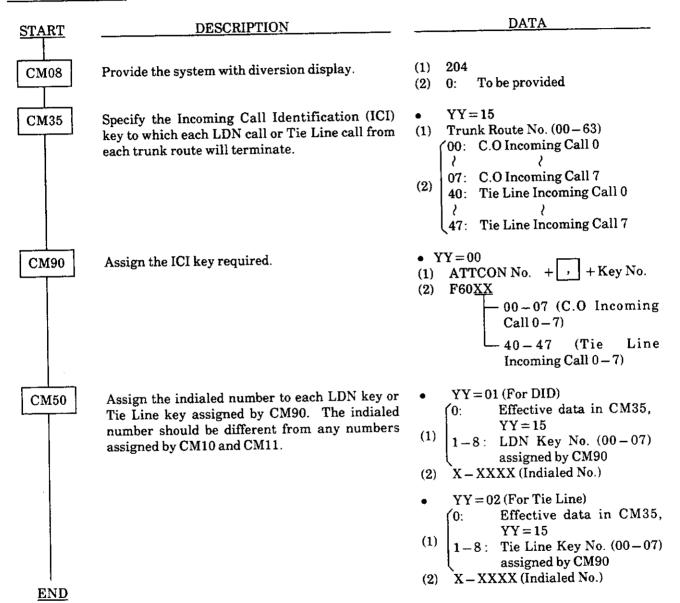
OPERATING PROCEDURE

The operator at an Attendant Console answers an incoming call.

- 1. SRC lamp lights.
- 2. Listed Directory Number, Trunk Number, and Trunk Identification Code are displayed.

- 1. This service is effective when the operator at an Attendant Console has answered a Listed Directory Number call terminated to the Attendant Console.
- 2. While the Listed Directory Number is displayed, the operator can transfer the call to a desired station by keying the destination number on the key pad. In this case, the Listed Directory Number of the call cannot be displayed again.
- 3. While the Listed Directory Number is displayed, the operator can place the present call on *Hold* by pressing the **HOLD** button. In this case, the Listed Directory Number cannot be displayed again when the operator returns to the call on *Hold*.
- 4. While the Listed Directory Number is displayed, the operator can set Call Park. In this case, the Listed Directory Number of the call placed on Call Park cannot be displayed again. If the call recalls from Call Park, the trunk route and trunk identification code are displayed.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT LISTED DIRECTORY NUMBER (CONT'D)

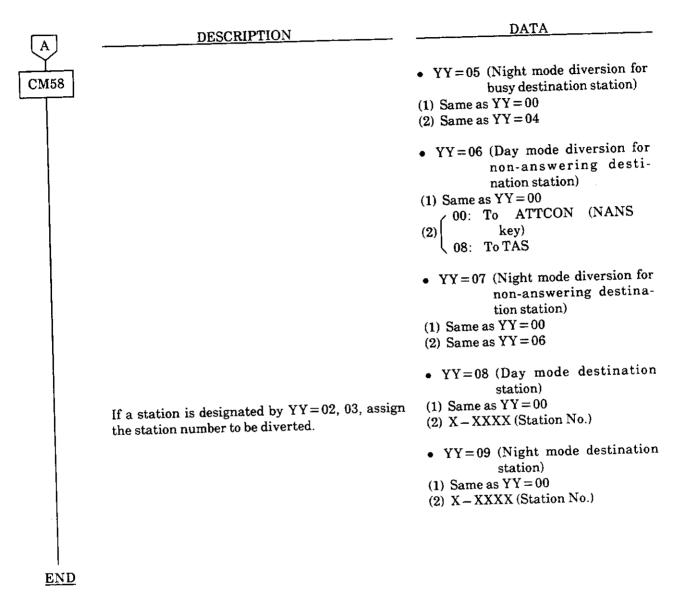


ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT LISTED DIRECTORY NUMBER (CONT'D)

To provide the LDN Diversion feature, the following programming is also required.

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM08	Provide the system with LDN Diversion feature.	(1) 205 (2) 0: To be provided
CM58	Assign the data for LDN Diversion to each indialed No. assigned by CM50, $YY = 01/02$.	 YY = 00 (Tenant No. of the LDN) C00: Effective data in CM35, YY = 15 C1 = 08: LDN Key No. (00 = 07) assigned by CM90
	Note that a call is diverted to LDN0-7/TIE0-7 keys as specified by CM58, $YY = 02-07$, even if CM50, $YY = 01/02$, $1-8$ has already been set.	00: Effective data in CM35, YY=15 01-08: Tie Line Key No. (00- 07) assigned by CM90
		(2) Tenant No. (00-63)
		 YY=01 (TAS Group No.) Same as YY=00 TAS Group No. (00-63)
		• YY=02 (Day Mode Destination of the LDN) (1) Same as YY=00 (00: LDN/TIE key 0
		(2) 07: LDN/TIE key 7 08: To TAS 09: To station assigned by CM58, YY = 08.
		• YY = 03 (Night Mode Destination)
		(1) Same as YY = 00 00: LDN/TIE key 0
		(2) 07: LDN/TIE key 7 08: To TAS 09: To station assigned by CM58, YY=09.
		 YY=04 (Day mode diversion for busy destination station) (1) Same as YY=00 (00: To ATTCON (BUSY key) (2) 08: To TAS

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT LISTED DIRECTORY NUMBER (CONT'D)



HARDWARE REQUIRED

PK-2DIT Card (DID Trunk) PK-2EMT Card (Tie Line Trunk)

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT LOOP RELEASE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows an Attendant Console loop to become available for a second call as soon as the Attendant has directed the first call to a station, even if that station does not answer.

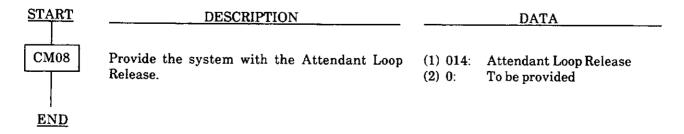
OPERATING PROCEDURE

To operate:

- 1. Attendant Console indicates incoming calls.
- 2. Press ANSWER key or appropriate Attendant Call Selection key.
- 3. Dial desired station number and receive ringback tone.
- 4. Before station answers, press RELEASE key.
- 5. Loop is now available for another call.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Unanswered calls will be routed to the Attendant within the predetermined timing using Automatic Recall. Refer to the Variable Timing Paramters feature for more information.
- 2. If all Attendant loop circuits are busy when Automatic Recall is activated, unanswered calls will be routed to the Attendant when idle loops become available. "CW" (Call Waiting) shows on the LCD to indicate a call is waiting to be answered.
- 3. Once a call has been released from a loop, the Attendant has no further access to it unless recalled.
- 4. A maximum of six calls (one per loop) may be released simultaneously from any single Attendant Console.
- 5. This feature provides the Attendant with the equivalent of twelve switching loops.
- 6. In a Multiple Console Operation, the attendant who initiated the loop release will be recalled.
- 7. Attendant Loop Release is only applicable to trunk calls extended to an unanswered station/busy station (Camp-On).
- 8. Calls which are held by the Attendant, using the HOLD key, cannot be released from the console. These calls remain on the switched loop until they are either extended by the Attendant or abandoned by the calling party.
- 9. Once Attendant Loop Release is activated, the Attendant cannot interact with the call until recalled using the Automatic Recall feature.
- 10. When Attendant Camp-On is activated, the Attendant can Camp-On to a busy called station. Upon Camp-On, the Attendant may release the call from the console.
- 11. Release is denied only when the Attendant attempts to transfer a trunk to a fully restricted station. In this case, the RELEASE key is ineffective.



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT PROGRAMMING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This function is allowed only for the new attendant console and is used to execute DISA code set up, speed dial programming, and system clock setup operations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

The following operations are common for DISA code set up, speed dial programming, and system clock setup operations.

- 1. Press the idle LOOP key.
- 2. Press the PROG key.

The PROG key LED (red) lights.

The "PASSWORD" prompt is displayed on the LCD.

3. Dial the password ($1\sim8$ digits).

The dialed password is displayed on the LCD.

When the password dialling is completed, the following message is displayed on the LCD. The **PROG** key LED (red) blinks at this time.

```
PROGRAM
DISA SPD CLOCK
```

If the RLS key is pressed in this status, the attendant console can go back to the idle status. At this time, both CANCEL and ANS keys are invalid.

After the above operation, select DISA code set up, speed dial programming, or system clock setup operations.

To set up the DISA code:

- 1. Press the DISA key. The DISA key LED (red) lights.
- 2. Dial the block # $(00\sim07)$.

The selected block number is displayed as follows on the LCD along with the currently registered DISA code, trunk restriction class, and service class (A/B/C).

```
12345...55
0511-05/14/13
DISA
```

3. Dial the new code.

If there is no change, skip to step 4.

- 4. Press the ANS key.
- 5. Dial the new trunk restriction class (1 digit) and the new service class (A/B/C: 2/2/2 digits) (00~15). If there is no change skip to step 6.
- 6. Press the ANS key.

The new code and classes are set up.

7. Press the CNCL key.

To set up another block number, return to step 2.

8. Press the CNCL key.

The system goes back to the status assumed after the password was set up.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT PROGRAMMING (CONT'D)

To program speed dialing:

1. Press the SPD key.

The SPD key LED (red) comes on.

2. Dial the block # (five digits).

The selected block number is displayed as follows along with the currently registered trunk access code and telephone number.

```
00012 9-
12345.... 56
SPD
```

3. Dial the new Attendant code to register.

If there is no change skip to step 4.

- 4. Press the ANS key.
- 5. Dial the new Attendant number.

If there is no change skip to step 6.

6. Press the ANS key.

The new access code and the telephone number are set up.

7. Press the CNCL key.

To program another block number, return to step 2.

8. Press the CNCL key.

The system goes back to the status assumed after the password was set.

To set up the system clock:

1. Press the CLOCK key.

The CLOCK key LED (red) comes on.

2. Dial the new date and time (12 digits).

Dial the date and time in the following order.

MT DY DW MM SS

MT: Month (01~12)

DY: Day

DW: Day of week (00-06: SUN-SAT)

HH: Hour (00 - 23) MM: Minute (00 - 59) SS: Second (00 - 59)

> 012301010203 CLOCK

3. Press the ANS key.

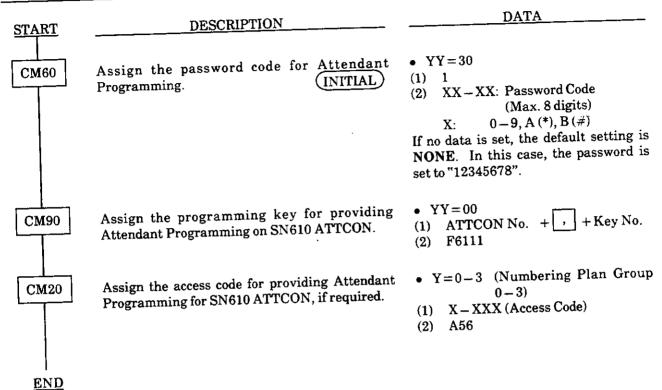
The new date and time are set up.

4. Press the CNCL key.

The system goes back to the status assumed after the password was set up.

- 1. A feature access code can be assigned and dialed instead of using the PROG key.
- 2. 8 DISA Codes can be set up and changed by Attendant Console.
- 3. 300 Speed Dial Codes can be set up and changed by the Attendant Console.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); ATTENDANT PROGRAMMING (CONT'D)



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); CALL QUEUING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides the Attendant the ability to handle a series of exchange network calls in the order of their arrival (first in, first out), thereby eliminating unnecessary delays.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Press the Attendant Console ANSWER key to receive calls in order of queue.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Incoming calls arriving at the console will show "CW" on the LCD display. Additionally, the "CW" will flash when a predetermined number of calls are in queue. This number is programmable from 1 to 48 on a system basis.
- 2. When an incoming call lights an *Incoming Call Identification* (LDN, ATND, RCL, WATS, FX, CCSA, etc.) LED, the Attendant may answer it out of the queuing sequence by pressing the indicated key.
- 3. Automatic Call Distribution is not used in *Multiple Console Operation*. All incoming call indications appear at each console within the same tenant group so that the call can be answered by any console. Each console would then share the same queue.
- 4. An incoming call cannot be answered simultaneously by more than one Attendant. Only the Attendant that pressed the ANSWER key first is connected to the call. The other Attendant's ANSWER key will pick up the next call or be ineffective (no queue) when pressed.
- 5. If a power failure occurs, calls in queue which have the power failure transfer feature associated with their trunk will be connected to power failure stations. Other calls in queue will not be connected to power failure stations.
- 6. When the system is changed from day to night mode, calls already waiting in the queue will remain in the same queue and can be answered by the *Attendant Console*.
- 7. Calls in queue can overflow to Night Service. Refer to Attendant Overflow for more information.

PROGRAMMING

Refer to CALL WAITING DISPLAY.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); CALL SPLITTING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows the Attendant to confer privately with one party on an Attendant-handled connection without the other party overhearing.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To speak with called party only:

- 1. Dial desired station number.
- 2. Station class/number is displayed.
- 3. Wait for party to answer.

To speak with calling party only:

- 1. Press SRC key.
- 2. Trunk kind/number displayed.
- 3. Proceed with conversation.

To return to called party:

- 1. Press DEST key.
- 2. Station class/number displayed.

To speak with both parties:

Press TALK key.

To release from Attendant Console:

Press RLS key.

To disconnect all parties involved in a three-way conference:

- 1. Press DEST key.
- 2. Press CANCL key twice.

- 1. The Attendant may alternate between the called and calling station parties, and three-party Conference, as desired.
- 2. The Call Splitting feature is a standard Attendant feature.
- 3. Call Splitting is automatic when the Attendant begins call completion or answers a recall.
- 4. Call Splitting is manual when the SRC, DEST, or TALK key is pressed on the Attendant Console.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); CALL SPLITTING (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING

CM90

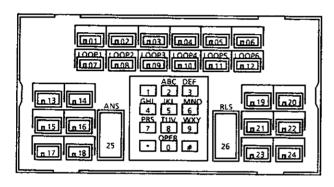


Assign the SRC, DEST, TALK, and CANCEL keys on SN610 ATTCON.

If no data is set, the default setting is as follows:

• YY=00 (1) ATTCON No. + + + Key No. (F200: SRC

(2) F201: DEST F202: CANCEL F203: TALK



Key No.	<u>Data</u>	<u>Description</u>
06	F203	Talk (TALK) Note
19	F200	Source (SRC)
20	F201	Destination (DEST)
24	F202	Cancel (CANCEL)

Note: TALK key is assigned as Multi-Function

END key.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); CALL WAITING DISPLAY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

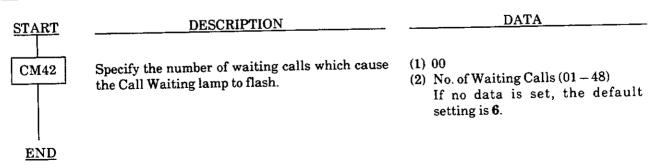
This feature provides a visual indication to the Attendant when one or more calls are waiting to be answered.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. When there are any incoming calls to the Attendant Console that have not yet been answered, "CW" (Call Waiting) will show on the LCD display (without flashing), followed by the number of calls waiting. A value of from 1 to 48 (6 as set in default) calls waiting can be set to start the "CW" flashing, on a per-system basis.
- When multiple consoles are installed, the "CW" will show on all consoles' display which are assigned
 to the same tenant group. Other tenant group consoles will reflect the call waiting status for their
 tenant group.
- 3. The following types of unanswered incoming calls to an Attendant Console are counted as calls waiting:
 - LDN (Listed Directory Number Calls)
 ATND (Attendant Dial 0 Calls)
 RCL (Attendant Recall Calls)
 FX (Foreign Exchange Calls)
 - WATS (Wide Area Telephone Service Calls)
 - TIE (Tie Line Calls)
 - BUSY (Call Forwarding Busy Calls to Attendant)
 - NANS (Call Forwarding No Answer Calls to Attendant)
 - TF (Interposition Transfer/Calling Calls between Attendants)
 - ICPT (Call Forwarding Intercept Calls)
 - ALL (Call Forwarding All Calls to Attendant)
 - CCSA (Common Channel Signaling Arrangement Calls)
- 4. An audible indication will be provided when "CW" is shown, unless the Attendant is already on a loop or if the volume control is used to silence the buzzer.



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); COMMON ROUTE INDIAL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

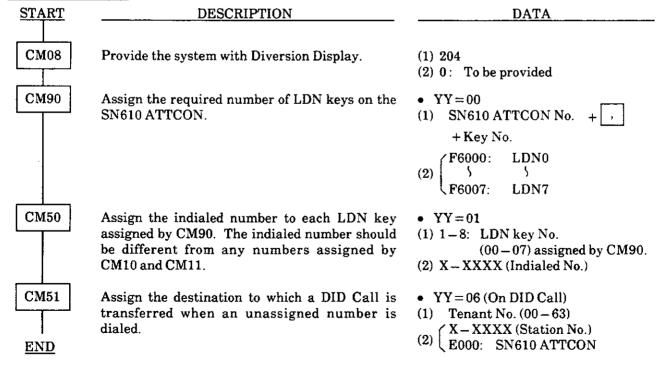
This feature allows assignment of incoming DID calls to different Attendant Call Selection keys based on the last four digits dialed into the system. Up to eight individual Listed Directory Numbers can be assigned in system programming. When an incoming call to any of these trunks is received, an Attendant Call Selection key will flash and the LCD display will indicate the Listed Directory Number associated with that trunk route.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Refer to Attendant Call Selection.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. A maximum of eight Listed Directory Numbers can be specified for each Attendant Call Selection key.
- 2. This feature can help identify calls to particular tenants who are sharing Attendant(s). In this case, Tenant Service service conditions would apply to the system.
- 3. If the system or tenant group is in night mode, the Common Route Indial lines would follow the established night rerouting.

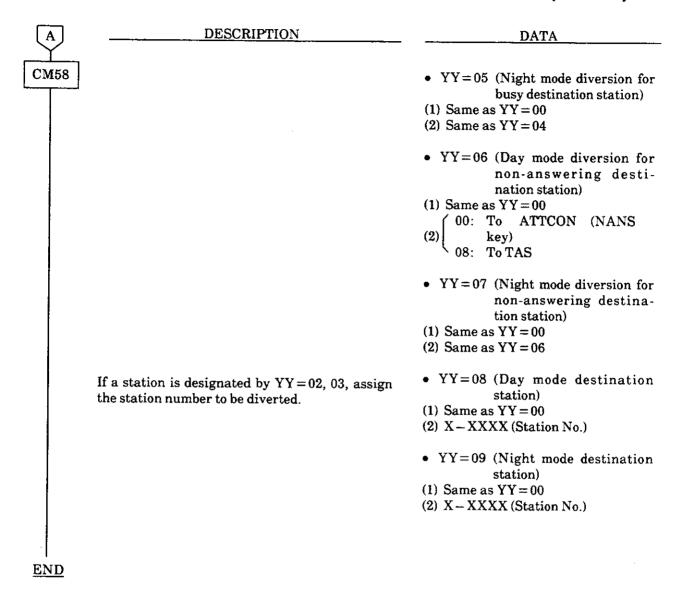


ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); COMMON ROUTE INDIAL (CONT'D)

To provide the LDN Diversion feature, the following programming is also required.

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM08	Provide the system with LDN Diversion feature.	(1) 205 (2) 0 : To be provided
CM58	Assign the data for LDN Diversion to each indialed No. assigned by CM50, $YY = 01$.	 YY=00 (Tenant No. of the LDN) (1) 01-08: LDN0-7 assigned by CM50, YY=01. (2) Tenant No. (00-63)
		 YY = 01 (TAS Group No.) (1) Same as YY = 00 (2) TAS Group No. (00 - 63)
	Note that a call is diverted to LDN0-7 keys as specified by CM58, $YY=02-07$, even if CM50, $YY=01, 1-8$ has already been set.	• YY=02 (Day Mode Destination of the LDN) (1) Same as YY=00 (2) 00: LDN0 key 07: LDN7 key 08: To TAS 09: To station assigned by CM58, YY=08.
		• YY = 03 (Night Mode Destination) (1) Same as YY = 00 (00: LDN0 key 07: LDN7 key 08: To TAS 09: To station assigned by CM58, YY = 09. • YY = 04 (Day mode diversion for busy destination station) (1) Same as YY = 00 (2) 00: To ATTCON (BUSY key) 08: To TAS 09: Camped on
A		

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); COMMON ROUTE INDIAL (CONT'D)



HARDWARE REQUIRED

PK-2DIT Card (DID Trunk)

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); INCOMING CALL IDENTIFICATION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Incoming calls are identified by various means. Refer to Attendant Called/Calling Number, Attendant Call Selection, Attendant Source Key, Attendant Listed Directed Number, and Common Route Indial.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Normal operating procedures are applied for each feature.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

Refer to the applicable feature description.

PROGRAMMING

Refer to the applicable feature description.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); INDIVIDUAL TRUNK ACCESS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

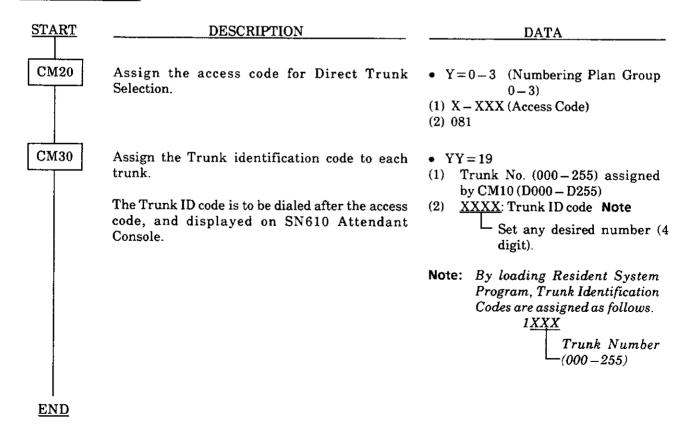
The Attendant Console is provided with the ability to access each individual trunk by dialing an associated identification code. This allows detection of faulty trunks during regular testing or after complaints. The Customer Administration Terminal (CAT) or Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) has the capability to then busy-out the trunk until it is repaired.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

- 1. Attendant presses an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Attendant dials the Individual Trunk access code.
- 3. Attendant dials the individual trunk identification code.
- 4. If trunk was idle, testing can follow.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The Attendant Console LCD display will show the individual trunk identification code.
- 2. If the trunk is busy, the attendant receives busy tone.
- 3. If the trunk has been set into busy-out status by the CAT or MAT, the Attendant can still access the trunk.



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); MULTIPLE CONSOLE OPERATION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows more than one Attendant Console to operate within the same system.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Normal operating procedures are applied for each console installed.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The maximum number of consoles per Port Interface Module (PIM) is eight.
- 2. The Attendant Console (SN610) can be used in combination with the Attendant Console (HA-610Z) in any PIM (any combination).
- 3. The maximum number of consoles allowable per system is eight.
- 4. Each incoming call is displayed on all consoles within a tenant group whether idle or busy. If all Attendants are involved in processing calls when another central office call arrives, the "CW" (Call Waiting) will show on all consoles' LCD. This is switched-loop Attendant operation.
- 5. A station can be connected to only one Attendant loop at a time. Any attempt at establishing multiple connections will result in reorder tone being sent to the party attempting multiple loop connection.
- 6. Attendant Interposition Transfer is used to transfer calls between both types of Attendant Consoles (SN610 and HA-610Z).
- 7. The NEAX1400 IMS operates only on a switched-loop basis. Fixed-loop operation is not available.
- 8. To place a multiple-console system (or a multiple-console tenant group) into Night Service, a preprogrammed master console must press the NITE key and dial a password. If one of the other consoles enters Night Service, all calls addressed to that console will be directed to the other console(s).
- 9. When a console has entered Night Service, all calls already connected to its loop must be processed from that console. Recalls and serial recalls are routed to the night transfer station, if assigned.

PROGRAMMING

Refer to ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610 ATTCON).

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); MULTI-FUNCTION KEY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

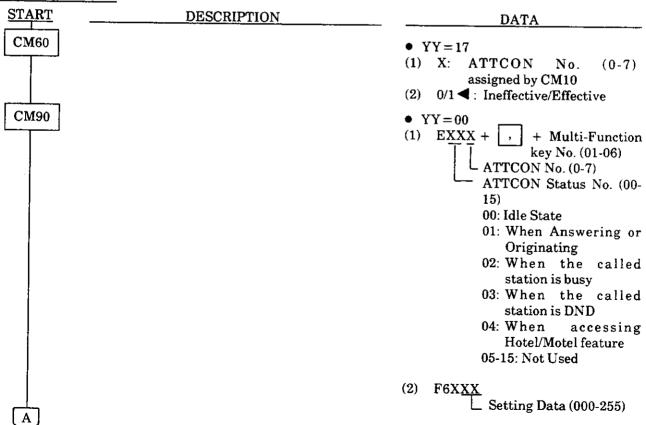
The SN610 ATTCON provides six Multi-Function keys directly below the LCD. Each key's function is displayed on the lowest line of the LCD. There are five different modes and each key's function may be different in each mode. The modes are as follows: when the ATTCON is idle, when it is answering or originating a call, when the called station is busy, when the called station is in Do Not Disturb, and when accessing Hotel/Motel features.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

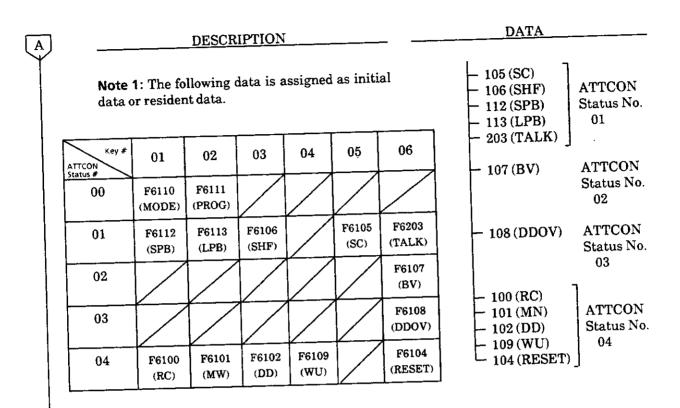
The operating procedure for each key depends on the function assigned to that key.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1) The Multi-Function Key can be assigned to the key number 01-66 located below the LCD.
- Up to five functions can be assigned to each Multi-Function Key.
- The LED indications associated with each Multi-Function Key are controlled.
- 4) The Incoming Call Identification (ICI) and LOOP functions should not be assigned to Multi-Function Keys.



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); MULTI-FUNCTION KEY (CONT'D)



Note 2: When setting or canceling a group of stations in DND/RC, ATTCON Status No. 00 should be used.

END

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); PUSHBUTTON CALLING-ATTENDANT ONLY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

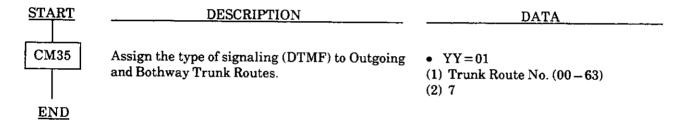
This feature permits an operator to place all calls over Dual Tone, Multi-Frequency (DTMF) lines from the pushbutton keypad on the Attendant Console.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

The operator presses pushbutton keypad to dial.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. This feature requires that all central office trunks or tie trunks accept pushbutton signaling (DTMF).
- 2. Pushbutton Calling- Attendant Only may be added to the system without providing pushbutton calling capability to other stations.



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); SERIAL CALL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature is activated by the Attendant when an incoming calling party wishes to speak with more than one internal party. When the station subsequentially disconnects from the central office line call, the central office party automatically rings back to the same Attendant.

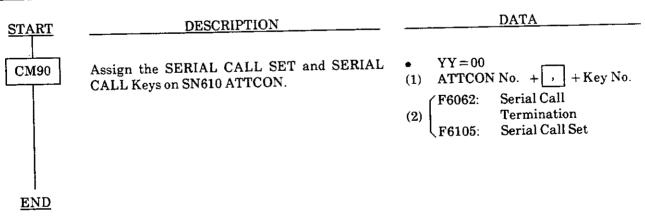
OPERATING PROCEDURE

To operate:

- 1. Attendant answers incoming central office call.
- 2. Attendant extends calls to desired station.
- 3. Attendant presses SERIAL CALL SET(SC) key.
- 4. Called station and incoming caller are connected.
- 5. Called station hangs up. Serial Call Termination (SRL) LED on Attendant Console flashes at 60 IPM. If Attendant is available, an audible indication will be provided.
- 6. Attendant presses ANS or SRL key to return to the original incoming calling party.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Serial Calling is not provided for station-to-station calling.
- 2. Serial Calls can be enabled or disabled on a per-console basis.
- This feature is not available for tandem connections.
- 4. Serial Calling is allowed when a station is involved in an Attendant Conference.
- 5. No features are denied toward a line or trunk involved in a Serial Call.



ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); TRUNK GROUP BUSY DISPLAY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A visual indication is supplied to the Attendant when all trunks in a particular trunk group are busy.

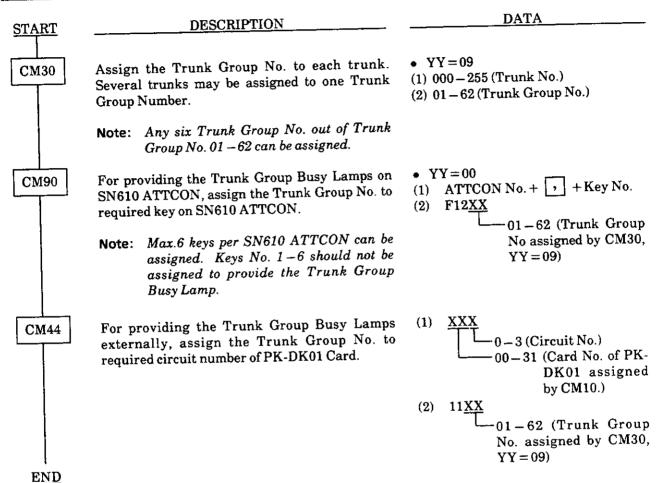
OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

- 1. The Attendant Console must be programmed to have a designated Trunk Group Busy LED function key.
- 2. This feature may be used on trunk groups consisting of either DDD, DID, WATS, Tie, FX, or special trunks.
- 3. Besides Trunk Group Busy LEDs on the Attendant Console (SN610), trunk busy status can be displayed by the following LEDs:
 - 1. Function key LEDs on Multiline Terminals.
 - 2. External LEDs (PK-DK01 card must be installed.)
 - 3. Attendant Console's (HA-610Z) trunk Group Busy LEDs.
- 4. A total of 62 Trunk Group Busy LEDs are available for Attendant Console (SN610), Multiline Terminals, or External LEDs.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); TRUNK GROUP BUSY DISPLAY (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



HARDWARE REQUIRED

To provide the Trunk Group Busy Lamps on Attendant Console: SN610 ATTCON and PK-2DLC Card

To provide the Trunk Group Busy Lamps externally: PK-DK01 Card and lamp indicator provided by the customer.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE (SN610); UNSUPERVISED TRUNK-TO-TRUNK TRANSFER BY ATTENDANT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows an Attendant to transfer an incoming or outgoing call on one trunk to an outgoing trunk and exit the connection before the called party answers.

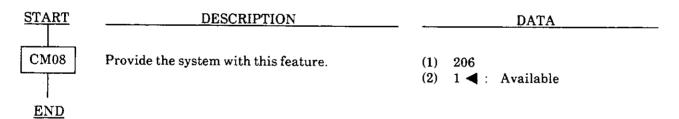
OPERATING PROCEDURE

- 1. An incoming call is received and answered in the normal manner. The trunk number is displayed.
- 2. The Attendant dials the access code of the outgoing route, then the destination number. The dialed digits are displayed.
- 3. If the feature is allowed, the display will change to show the selected outgoing trunk number.
- 4. The call is extended (by operation of the RELEASE key). The Attendant Console will be recalled. On answer, the Attendant will be connected to the original trunk party. If the call is answered, the trunk-to-trunk connection is maintained.
- 5. After recall to the Attendant Console, the called party may answer; this results in an initial three-way conversation before the call is extended. Alternatively, the Attendant can re-extend the call (from above) to the same destination or extend it to another.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The feature is dependent on strict signaling and other conditions being met.
- 2. The trunk associated with at least one side of the call must be programmed for answer and/or release signal(s) to ensure the trunks are not locked up.

PROGRAMMING



Note: The trunk associated with at least one side of the call must be programmed for answer and/or release signal (s) to ensure the trunks are not locked up. As for the data to be assigned to each trunk, refer to TRUNK-TO-TRUNK CONNECTION.

ATTENDANT DELAY ANNOUNCEMENT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

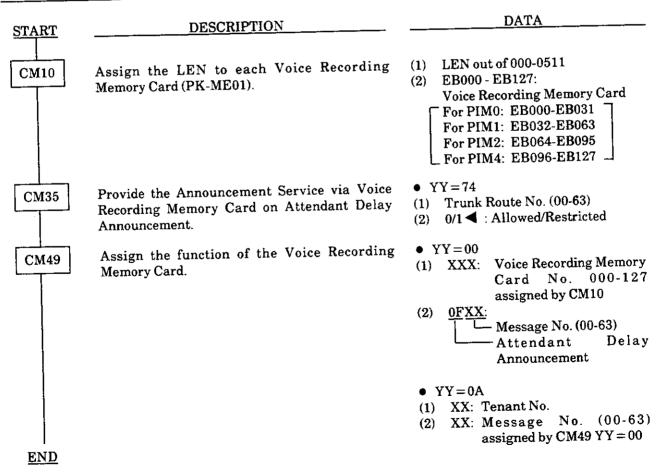
This feature provides an announcement, via Voice Recording Memory Card, to external calls that are not answered by the Attendant within a predetermined time.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

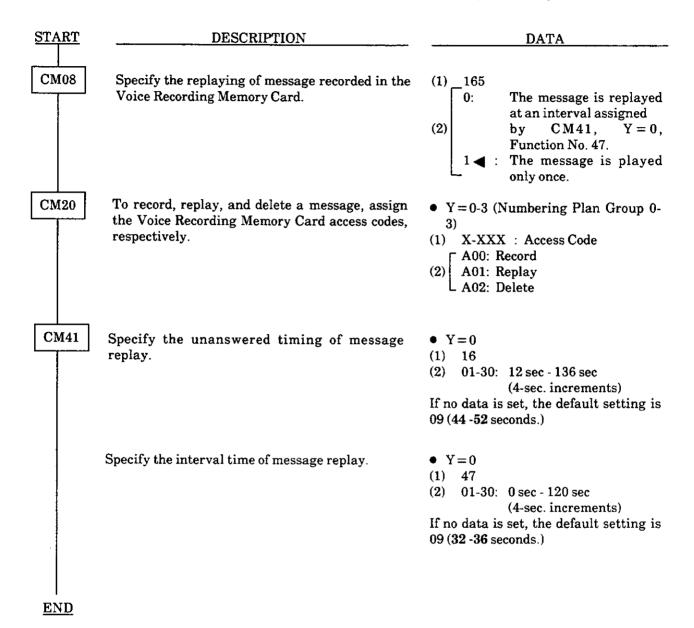
No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Up to eight calls can be connected to a VRM Card at one time.
- 2. This feature is provided on a trunk-route basis (CO/TIE/DID).
- 3. A maximum of 64 Voice Recording Memory Cards can be assigned on a tenant/system-basis.
- 4. The announcement can be supplied to a call once or several times, periodically. (This is selectable).



ATTENDANT DELAY ANNOUNCEMENT (CONT'D)



ATTENDANT OVERFLOW

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

When an incoming call which has terminated from an external line to an Attendant Console remains unanswered after a predetermined time period, this feature provides a change to Night Service for that particular external line.

STATION APPLICATION

Attendant Consoles (HA-610Z ATTCON, SN610 ATTCON).

OPERATING PROCEDURE

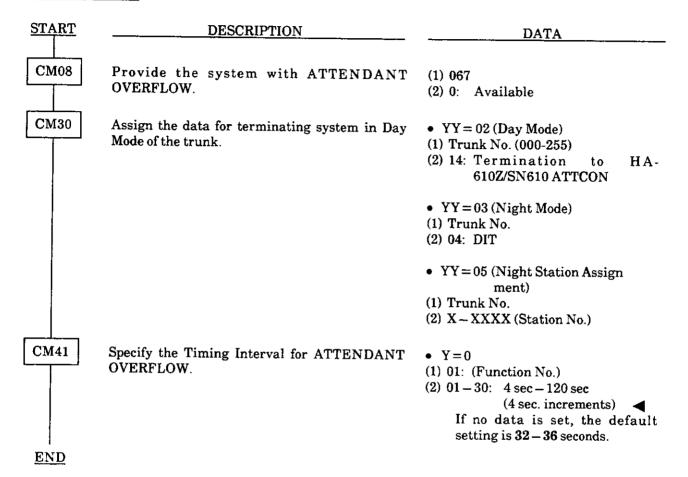
No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The Night Service assignment applied to the unanswered call is the same that applies to that external line when the system is placed in night mode.
- 2. This feature only applies to external incoming calls, and is provided on a per-trunk basis.
- 3. The activation timing for this feature is, by default, from 32 to 36 seconds after the call status has changed from trunk incoming call to Attendant call, and can be programmed from four seconds to 120 seconds, in increments of four seconds.
- 4. When the destination of the Night Service is specified as a Direct Inward Termination (DIT), the incoming call processing is changed to Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS) when the called DIT station fails to answer the rerouted call within a predetermined time period.
- 5. The next incoming external call will ring at the Attendant Console as normal.

ATTENDANT OVERFLOW (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



ATTENDANT OVERRIDE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits an Attendant to enter a busy connection (station or trunk) via the Attendant Console. When this feature is activated, a warning tone is sent to the connected parties after which they are connected with the Attendant in a three-way bridge.

STATION APPLICATION

Attendant Consoles (HA-610Z ATTCON, SN610 ATTCON).

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To activate Attendant Override:

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial the desired station number or dial feature access code for individual trunk access and the desired trunk number.
- 3. Press the BV key when busy tone is heard.
- 4. A double burst tone is sent to the connected parties.
- 5. The Attendant may now monitor or join the conversation.

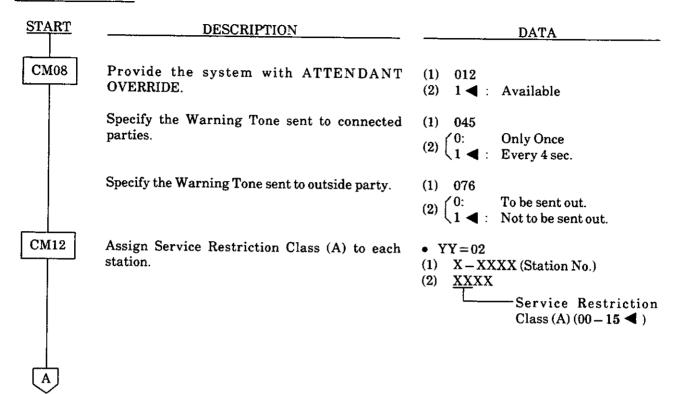
Press the RELEASE key to disengage.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

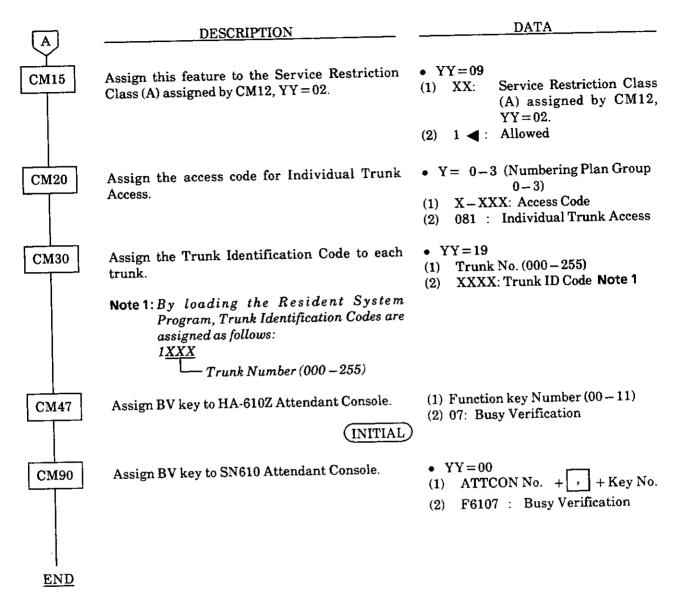
- 1. This feature may be used to enter trunk-to-trunk, station-to-station, or station-to-trunk connections.
- 2. Each tone burst is 0.08 seconds in duration, and is provided to both parties connected.
- 3. Attendant Override of a busy station is denied if the busy station is dialing, talking to another Attendant, receiving a system generated tone, protected against any override by DND key, or if any of the following features are in progress:
 - Attendant Camp-On
 - Call Forwarding
 - Call Transfer
 - Conference
 - Data Communications
 - Data Line Security
 - Executive Right of Way
 - Hold
 - Paging
 - Privacy Release
 - Station Hunting
 - Voice Call
- 4. The Attendant can override a station that is part of a Uniform Call Distribution group.

ATTENDANT OVERRIDE (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



ATTENDANT OVERRIDE (CONT'D)



Note 2: This feature cannot be used in conjunction with Attendant Lockout.

AUTHORIZATION CODE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

An Authorization Code is a number code which will temporarily change a station's Class of Service to a Class of Service to one allowing access to trunks, dialing patterns, and/or features which would otherwise be restricted.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Enter feature access code for Authorization Code.
- 3. Enter Authorization Code.
- 4. Receive dial tone.
- 5. Enter number to be called or access the desired feature.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The feature access code for Authorization Code can be one to three digits.
- 2. Authorization Code Limitations:

Without Application Processor AP-02 (standard):

Number of digits: up to 8 digits

Number of Codes: up to 100 combined with Forced Account Codes.

With Application Processor AP-02 (optional):

Number of digits: up to 10 digits

Number of Codes: up to 1000 combined with Forced Account Codes and Direct Inward System

Access (DISA) Codes.

- 3. Station Message Detail Recording will not print an actual Authorization Code; however, a special code corresponding to that Authorization Code is recorded.
- 4. Authorization Codes are assigned in system data from the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or the Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 5. Authorization Code changes the Class of Service for that call only.
- 6. If the NEAX 1400 IMS is designated as KF Registration, this feature will not be available.

PROGRAMMING

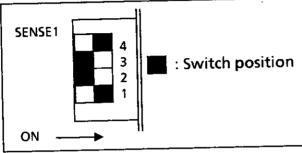
(1) In a system with Application Processor (PJ-AP02)

START

DATA

Set the SENSE1 switch on the PJ-AP02 Board, as shown below.

DESCRIPTION



CM05

Assign a slot number to the PJ-AP02 Board according to the location of the board. (INITIAL)

- Slot Number (04-15) **(1)**
- (2) 07: PJ-AP02 Board

Note: The slot number is given by the SENSEO switch on the PJ-AP02 Board.

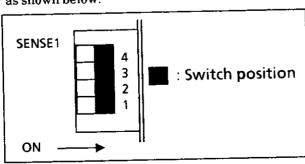
CMD6

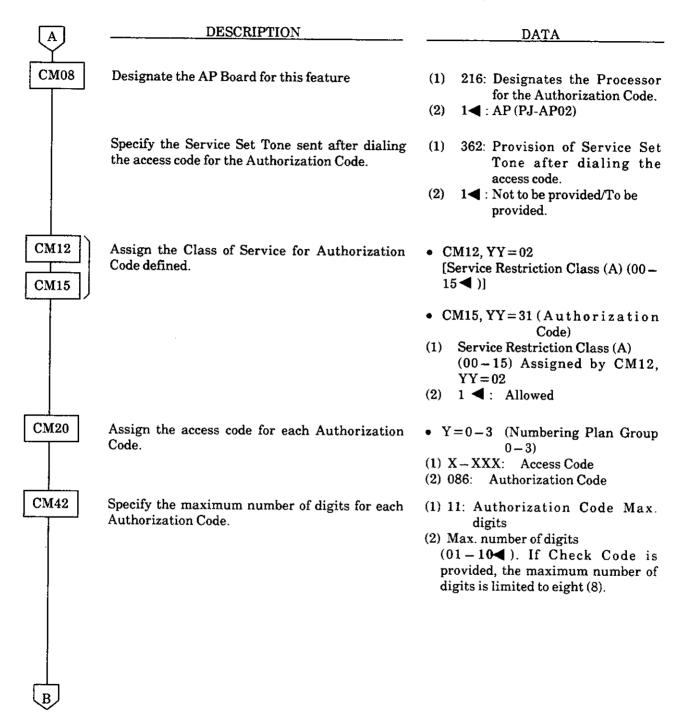
Load the initial data into the PJ-AP02 by performing the following:

$$\boxed{\text{ST}} + \text{D60} + \boxed{\text{DE}} + 0000 + \boxed{\text{DE}} + \text{CCC} + \boxed{\text{EXE}}$$

After about 30 seconds the AP initialization is completed and the "RUN" lamp on the PJ-AP02 lights.

Set the SENSE1 switch on the PJ-AP02 Board, as shown below.





В CMD5

DESCRIPTION

Specify the conditions for adding a Check Code to each Authorization Code.

Check Code consists of 2 digits:

1st and 2nd Check Code are generated by the AP according to the conditions specified by $\dot{Y} = 0$ and Y=1.

Authorization Code:

$$X_1 X_2 X_3 X_4 X_5 X_6 X_7 X_8 C_1 C_2$$

ID Code programmed Check Code

DIGIT	X ₁	X ₂	Х3	Х4		
DATA	X ₅	Х ₆	X ₇	Х8		
0	No Check Code					
1	X					
2		X				
3	X					
4			X	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
5	X		X			
6		X	X			
7	X	X X X				
8				X		
9	X			X		
A		X	Ī	X		
В	X	X		X		
С			X	X		
D	X		X	X		
E		X	X	X		
F	X	X	X	X		

Significant Digit for Check X Code

DATA

(Designation of Significant $\bullet \quad Y = 0$ digit for Check Code)

0: For 1st Check Code

If no Check Code is required, set data =0000 for both 1st and 2nd Check Code.

(Setting of Check Sum Data \bullet Y=1 for generating Check Code)

For 1st Check Code

For 2nd Check Code

(1) 1: For 2nd Check Code 0-9: Check Sum Data (Enter desired value)

C	DESCRIPTION	DATA		
CMD5	Set the Authorization Code and its temporary Class of Service. By entering the Authorization Code, the Check Code will be displayed on the MAT or CAT.	 Y=3 (1) X-XX: Authorization Code (Max. number of digits specified by CM42-11.) (2) X₁ (Single Digit): In case of X₁=0, 1 or 9 X₁ X₂X₉ (9 digits): In case of X₁=2 (See left column) 		
END	 Temporary Class of Service X₁: Type of Temporary Class of Service 0: Unrestricted 1: Fully-Restricted 2: As per X₂ - X₉ 9: Delete of the ID Code X₂ X₃: Trunk Restriction Class (01 - 08) spectors by CM35, YY = 51 - 68. X₄ X₅: Service Restriction Class (A) (01 - 15) X₆ X₇: Service Restriction Class (B) (01 - 15) X₈ X₉: Service Restriction Class (C) (01 - 15) 	As per CM15		

Note 1: Up to 1,000 codes combined with Forced Account Codes and Direct Inward System Access (DISA) codes can be defined.

Note 2: When deleting all ID codes stored in PJ-AP02 Board at a time, do the following steps:

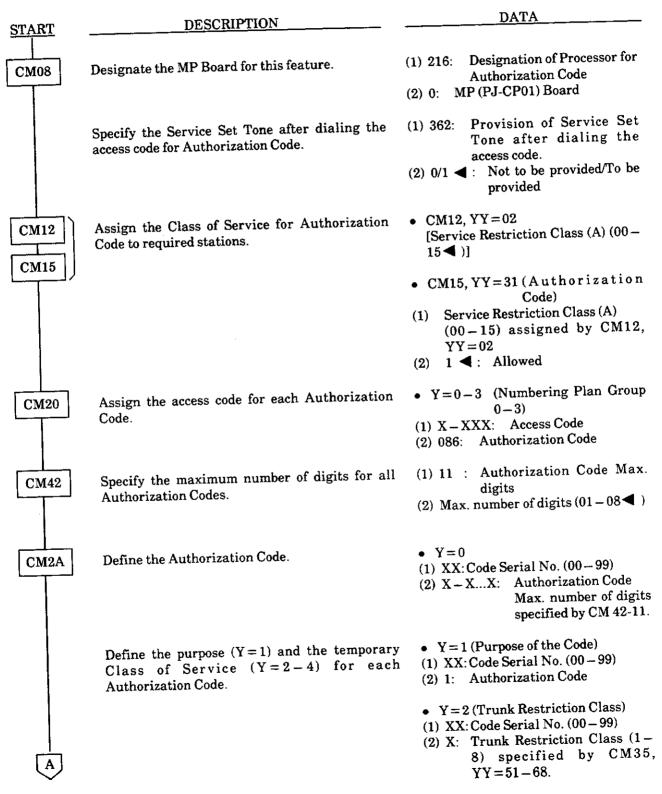
Step 1: Make the following switch setting on the PJ-AP02 Board.

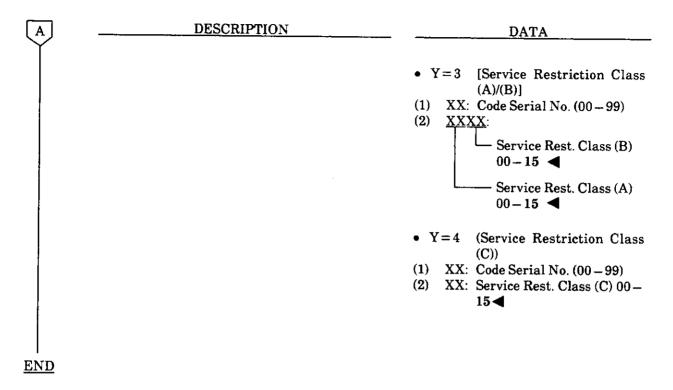
SENSE1 SWITCH- 1.....ON
2.....OFF
3.....OFF
4.....ON

Step 2: ST + D60+ DE + 0000+ DE + CCC+ EXE

Note 3: When providing a Mask Data for Authorization Code, assign CMD001-160-175 (Refer to SMDR System Manual).

(2) In a system without Application Processor (PJ-AP02)





Note: Up to 100 codes combined with Forced Account Codes can be defined.

AUTOMATED ATTENDANT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows the system to answer an incoming call on standard CO lines. The system will supply a message or dial tone (depending on hardware installed) to the caller, the caller can then dial the desired extension number and be directed to that station.

STATION APPLICATION

Not applicable.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To record a message:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial Voice Recording access code and Voice Recording Memory card number. Three seconds of tone will be supplied.
- 3. Record message (maximum duration-30 seconds).
- 4. Restore handset.

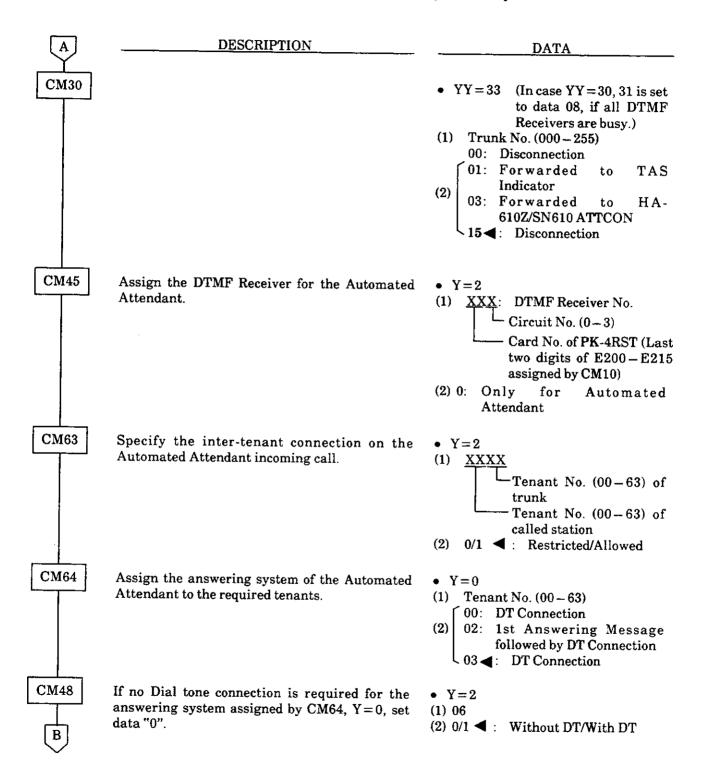
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. If the called station is busy or does not answer, or the number dialed is a feature access code or trunk access code, any one of the following operations can be set:
 - The CO line can be released
 - A second message, music and dial tone, or dial tone can be supplied
 - An alternate call terminating destination (Attendant, Trunk Answer Any Station, Direct Inward Termination) can be provided.
- 2. If Dual-Tone, Multi-Frequency (DTMF) digits have not arrived within a predetermined time interval (15 seconds) after message is supplied, the system will transfer, as per programming, to an alternate call terminating destination (Attendant Console, Trunk Answer Any Station, Direct Inward Termination).
- 3. Call Forwarding, Station Hunting, Call Pickup, and Uniform Call Distribution features are all effective after the call has been directed.
- 4. This feature uses the DTMF receivers of the system. Therefore, the total number of DTMF receivers available in the system is reduced proportionately by Automated Attendant usage. There is a maximum of 16 DTMF receivers per Port Interface Module (PIM), and a maximum of 32 DTMF receivers per system.
- 5. A DTMF receiver must be available before the Automated Attendant can answer. Therefore, when there is an incoming call and all DTMF receivers are busy, the connection to the Automated Attendant is attempted every four seconds until an idle DTMF receiver is found. Ringback tone from the CO is supplied to the calling party until the Automated Attendant answers.
- 6. Automated Attendant is assigned to trunks on a per-tenant basis.

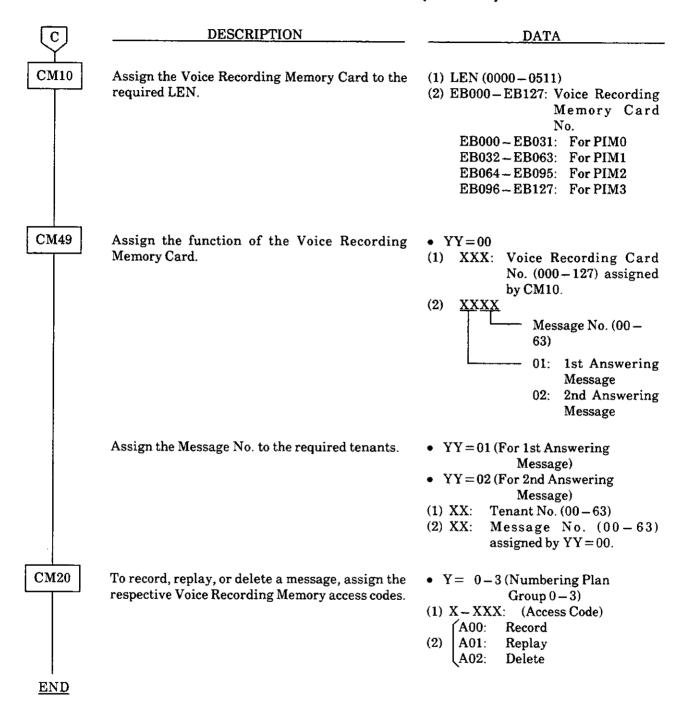
- 7. When the calling party cannot send DTMF digits, any one of the following operations can be selected in programming:
 - CO line can be released.
 - An alternate call terminating destination (Attendant, Trunk Answer Any Station, Direct In Termination) can be provided.
- 8. When the called party is busy or does not answer, and all DTMF receivers are busy, then the following operations can be selected in programming:
 - CO line can be released.
 - An alternate call terminating destination (Attendant, Trunk Answer Any Station, Direct In Termination) can be provided.

PROGRAMMING

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM30	Assign the data for Automated Attendant to required trunks.	 YY= 02 (Terminating System in Day mode) YY= 03 (Terminating System in Night mode) (1) Trunk No. (000 - 255) (2) 09: Automated Attendant
		 YY= 30 (Handling of busy/not available Automated Attendant destination in Day mode)
		 YY = 31 (Handling of busy/not available Automated Attendant destination in Night mode) Trunk No. (000-255)
		 00: C.O. Line Release 01: Forwarded to TAS 03: Forwarded to ATTCON 04: Forwarded to DIT Station 06: DT Connection for redial 08: 2nd Answering Message followed by DT Connection for redial 15 < C.O. Line Release
		• YY=32 (Handling of timed-out Automated Attendant Call) (1) Trunk No. (000-255) (00: C.O. Line Release 01: Forwarded to TAS 03: Forwarded to ATTCON 04: Forwarded to DIT Station 06: DT Connection for redial 15◀: C.O. Line Release



В	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM08	Specify the ringing cadence for an Automated Attendant Call.	(1) 180 (2) 0/1 ≤ :0.2 sec. ON − 0.2 sec. OFF 0.2 sec. ON − 0.2 sec. OFF 0.2 sec. ON − 2 sec. OFF /As per CM35, YY = 33
	Specify the process when a call is transferred by an Automated Attendant to a predetermined Station and time-out occurs	(1) 359 (2) 0/1 ∴ Disconnect the call/ Continue to call
	Specify the process when a caller dials while sending message or music for the Automated Attendant call.	(1) 363 (2) 0/1 ∴ Not allowed (Allowed after sending the message or music.)/Allowed
CM41	Specify the timing of the unanswered Automated Attendant Call.	 Y=0 (1) 34 (2) 01-30: 0-120 sec. If no data is set, the default setting is 32-36 seconds.
	Specify the timing of unanswered call after forwarding to predetermined station in Automated Attendant.	 Y=0 (1) 39 (2) 01-30: 0-120 sec. If no data is set, the default setting is 32-36 seconds.
	In case the 1st and/or 2nd Answering Message is required: CM30, YY=30,31 Data=08/CM64, Y=0, Data=02, set the data for Voice Recording Card by CM10, CM20, and CM49.	
	Specify the timing of Dial Tone timeout in Automated Attendant.	 Y=0 (1) 43 (2) 01-14: 1-14 sec. If no data is set, the default setting is 14 seconds.



HARDWARE REQUIRED

For providing the first and/or second Answering Message, Voice Recording Memory Cards (PK-ME01) are required.

AUTOMATIC CALL DISTRIBUTION (ACD)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) feature permits incoming calls to terminate to a prearranged group of stations. Calls are distributed in the order of arrival to idle terminals within the group, based on which terminal has been idle the longest period of time. Stations may log on/log off from the ACD group. Supervisor stations may monitor conversations of the agents.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To set busy-out at a ACD station:

- 1. Lift handset and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial busy-out-set feature access code.
- 3. Restore handset.

To cancel busy out at a ACD station:

- 1. Lift handset and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial busy-out-cancel feature access code.
- 3. Restore handset.

(Series 600) To monitor conversation/to cancel monitoring (Supervisor only):

- 1. Lift handset, or depress SPKR key, and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial monitor feature access code, or depress MONITOR key.
- 3. Dial extension number to be monitored.
- 4. Monitor conversation via handset or speaker.

Note: Monitoring telephone conversations may be illegal under certain circumstances and laws. Consult a legal advisor before implementing the monitoring of telephone conversations. Some federal and state laws require a party monitoring a telephone conversation to use beep-tone(s), to notify all parties to the telephone conversation, and/or obtain consent from all parties to the telephone conversation. Some of these laws provide strict penalties for illegal monitoring of telephone conversations.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. A maximum of 16 ACD groups may be assigned per system.
- 2. Up to 60 stations may be programmed into a single ACD group, up to the system limit of 512 single-line stations or 256 multiline.
- 3. Assignment of ACD groups is performed at the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 4. ACD Hunt groups consist of a phantom pilot station and one or more member stations. Hunting is initiated in a circular fashion, and then based on which member has been idle the longest period of time.

- 5. If the all stations within the ACD group are busy, incoming calls may be serviced in the following ways:
 - remain in queue until an agent becomes available (Ringback Tone provided)
 - immediately overflow into another group, to a station, or to the Attendant
 - remain in queue until an agent becomes available (delayed announcement or music on hold provided)
 - remain in queue for a preset time (Ringback Tone, delayed announcement, or music on hold provided) then overflow to another group, to a station, or to the Attendant.
- 6. Any agent in an ACD group may log on/off. When an agent has activated log off, any call targeted at the ACD group will by-pass that agent. Calls directed to the specific station number will ring at the agent position. The agent may originate a call while in log off mode.
- 7. The agent can log off their station while idle, or while on an incoming outside call. When that call is completed, the station is logged off.
- 8. When the phantom pilot station is set to Call Forwarding All Calls, incoming calls to the ACD group will be transferred to the destination of that Call Forwarding All Calls setting.
- 9. An ACD group number can be used as the destination station of *Direct Inward Termination* (DIT), or as a designated *Night Service* station.
- 10. An ACD group number can be assigned as the destination station of Off-Hook Alarms, Priority Calls, and Attendant Night Transfer.
- 11. ACD group pilot numbers should not be placed in Station Hunting groups. The Station Hunting feature would take priority over the ACD function.
- 12. When a call has terminated to ACD group A, and all stations in group A are busy, and group B is assigned as the overflow destination (using *Call Forward-Busy*), the call is transferred to group B. When all the stations are busy in group B, the call queues onto ACD group B.
- 13. One overflow group can be provided for each ACD group. Overflow to another group is accomplished by using Call Forward-Busy at the pilot station of the first ACD group.
- 14. Overflow is performed only once.
- 15. When an ACD station becomes available, the caller is immediately connected to the station, even if the recorded announcement is in progress.
- 16. Incoming call billing to the outside party starts when the first recorded announcement begins.
- 17. A VRMEM board is required to provide the recorded announcement.
- 18. Delay Announcement service can be provided for DIT, DID or trunk calls transferred by a station user or the attendant to a ACD Group. Internal calls or station-to-station transferred calls to the ACD Group go into the ACD queue but do not receive the Delay Announcement.
- 19. Incoming calls will hunt past an agent that failed to log off, if Call Forward No Answer (to another ACD number) has been set.

PROGRAMMING

hunting.

To activate ACD:

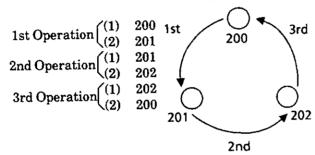
START CM17

DESCRIPTION

Assign ACD group. For one ACD Group, assign station numbers one by one in the order of

Note: Up to 60 stations can be assigned into a single ACD group.

Example: For setting Station Numbers 200, 201, 202 into one ACD Group.



Assign the Pilot Station and Member Station.

Note: Pilot station must be a non-equipped LEN (CM10) phantom.

Assign the ACD Group Number.

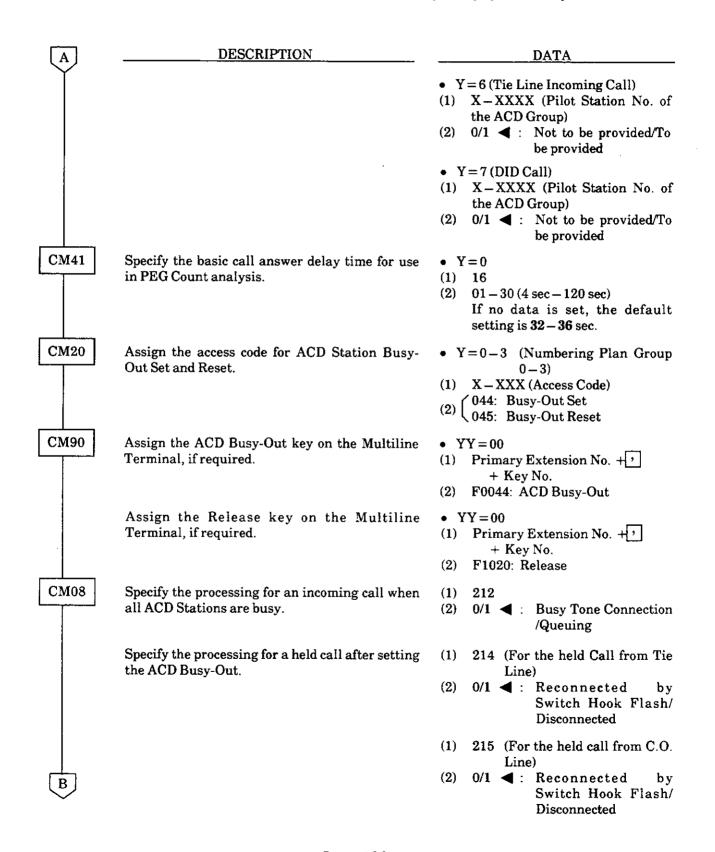
Specify the ACD service for each type of call.

DATA

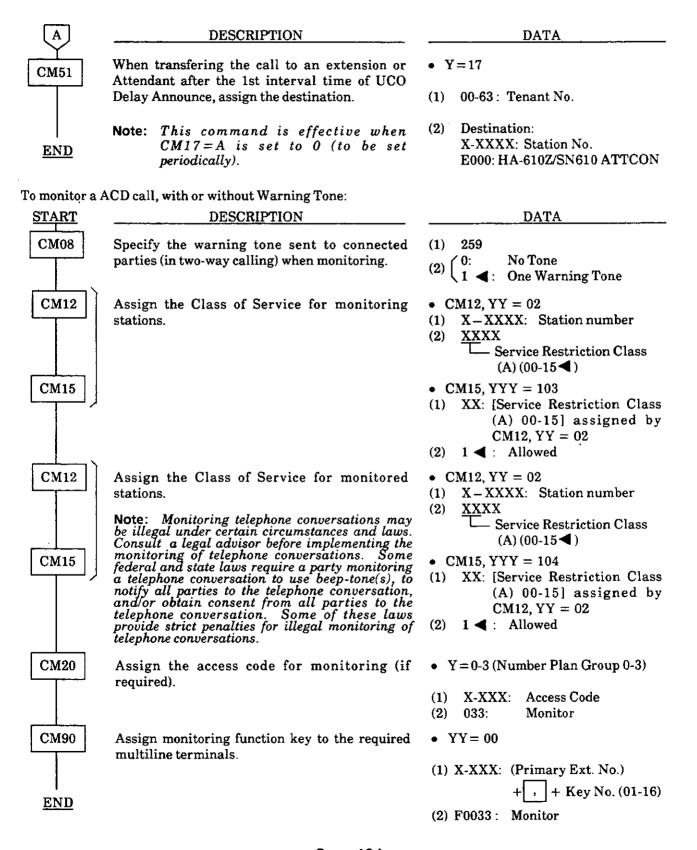
- $\bullet \quad Y = 0$
- (1) X-XXXX (Station No.)
- (2) X-XXXX (Another Station No. to be linked)

- \bullet Y=1
- (1) X-XXXX (ACD Station No.)
- $\bullet \quad Y=2$
- (1) X-XXXX (ACD Station No.)
- (2) 00-15 (ACD Group 00-15)
- Y=4 (Internal Call: from station/ATTCON)
- (1) X-XXXX (Pilot Station No. of the ACD Group)
- (2) 0/1 ◀: Not to be provided/To be provided
- Y=5 (C.O. Incoming Call: DDD: FX/WATS)
- (1) X-XXXX (Pilot Station No. of the ACD Group)
- (2) 0/1 ◀: Not to be provided/To be provided

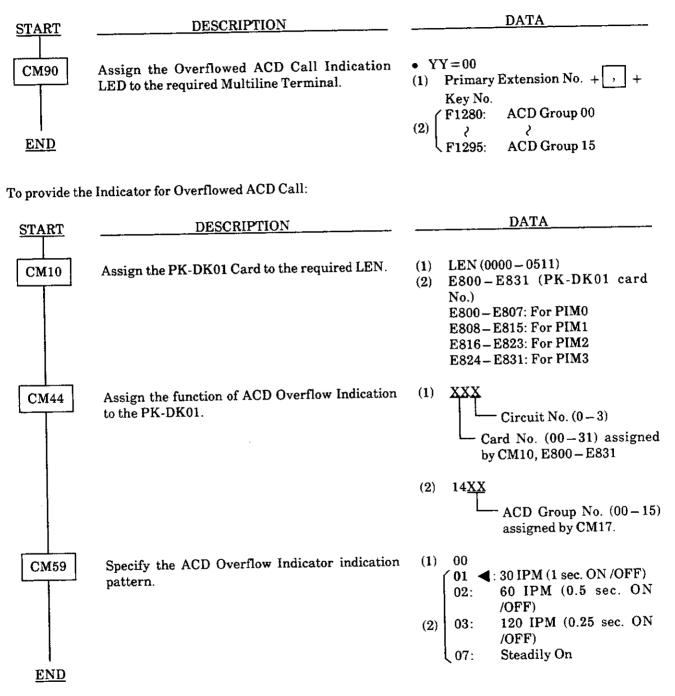
Α



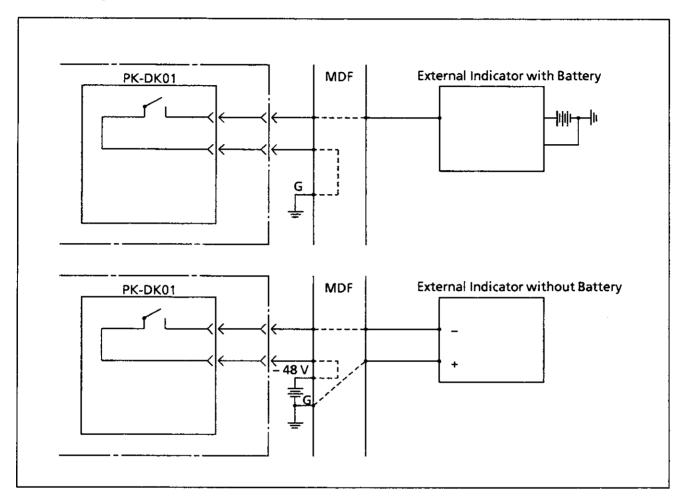
В	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM08	Specify that the transferred C.O. call from a station or HA-610Z/SN610 ATTCON is placed into queuing mode when all ACD stations are busy. Note: This data is only effective when CM08-212 is set to 1.	(1) 227 0: The call is placed into queueing mode. Note 1 ■: Recall to the transferring station (when the call is transferred from station) or attendant Camp-On is set (when the call is transferrred from ATTCON.)
END	Specify a diversion display on a Multi-line terminal or SN610 ATTCON when originating or terminating a ACD call.	 (1) 357 (2) 0/1 ≤: Available/Not Available
To provide th	e delay announcement for ACD:	
START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM10	Assign the Voice Recording Memory Card (PK-ME01) to each LEN No.	 (1) 0000-0511 (LEN No.) (2) EB000-EB127 (Voice Recording Memory Card No.)
CM17	Specify the pattern of the message sent to each ACD group.	• Y=A (1) X-XXXX: Pilot Station number of the ACD Group (2) 0: To be sent periodically 1 ◀: To be sent only once.
CM41	If the data for CM17, $Y = A$ is "0," set the interval time of ACD Delay Announcement.	 Y=0 (1) FUNCTION No.: 47 (2) 01-30 (12 sec134 sec.) If no data is set, the default setting is 44-50 sec.
	Define the maximum waiting time of ACD Call for the ACD PEG Count. This timing is also applied to the duration of Ringback Tone after a call arrives.	 Y=0 FUNCTION No.: 16 02-30 (8 sec 120 sec.) If no data is set, the default setting is 32-36 sec.
CM49 A	Assign the ACD Delay Announcement function to the required Voice Recording Memory Card (s) (PK-ME01).	• YY = 00 (1) 000 - 127(Voice Recording Memory Card No.) (2) 0B0XX ACD Group No. (00-15)



To provide the LEDs on the Multiline Terminal for Overflowed ACD Call:



For connecting the Indicator for ACD Overflow:



HARDWARE REQUIRED

To provide the delay announcement for ACD: PK-ME01 card
To provide the Indicator for Overflowed ACD call: PK-DK01 Card×1
External Indicator (visual or audible type) provided by the customer

AUTOMATIC CALL DISTRIBUTION (ACD) WITH MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEM (MIS)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) with MIS feature provides a management information system to be used in conjunction with the built-in ACD features of the NEAX1400 600 Series. The MIS incorporates a supervisor's terminal for real-time monitoring of agent activity, amber and red alarms, and hard-copy summary reports.

STATION APPLICATION

None.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Reference the NEAX1400 IMS ACD/MIS System Manual.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. ACD/MIS requires the ACD/MIS software, application processor, personal computer, and a parallel printer. The personal computer and parallel printer are user-provided.
- 2. Only one supervisor is allowed per ACD system.
- 3. Reference the ACD Features and Specifications for further SERVICE CONDITIONS.

PROGRAMMING

Additional programming is required for MIS, once ACD has been programmed. Refer to the NEAX1400 IMS ACD/MIS System Manual.

AUTOMATIC CAMP-ON

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

An incoming Direct Inward Termination (DIT) call which has been terminated to a busy station can be camped on automatically. When the busy station becomes idle, the station is automatically called and connected to the camped on incoming C.O.line call.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

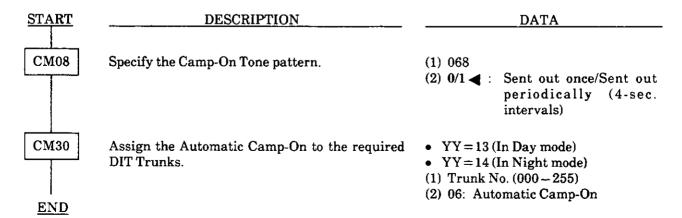
OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Two Camp-On tone patterns are available: one to send a repeated tone at intervals of 4 seconds, and the other is to send the tone once at the time the call is Camped-On. Either one of these patterns can be selected on a system basis during initial programming.
- 2. Only a single Camp-On from any source to a station is allowed at one time.
- 3. When Direct In Termination (DIT) calls overflow, they can be preprogrammed on a system basis to be sent to an Attendant, Trunk Answer any Station (TAS), or automatically Camped-On to the busy station.
- 4. Camp-On can be set to a station which has set Call Back. Call Back can be set to a party to which Camp-On service has been set. In both of the above cases, Camp-On has priority over Call Back.
- 5. Camp-On can be set to a station which has set Trunk Queuing Outgoing. In both cases, Camp-On has priority over Trunk Queuing Outgoing.
- 6. Camp-On can be set to a station which has placed a call on Hold. When the station becomes idle, Camp-On takes priority over the Hold. Hold can be set to a party to which Camp-On has been set.
- 7. Camp-On service cannot be set to a data line.

PROGRAMMING



AUTOMATIC RECALL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature works as a timed reminder. When a call remains on *Hold*, *Camp-On* or ringing unanswered for a fixed interval after being transferred, the station that initiated the hold, transfer, or *Camp-On* is automatically alerted.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

1. Automatic Recall timing is flexible in system programming.

Automatic Recall timing is as follows:

All stations:

Nonexclusive Hold - 4 to 396 seconds (Default: 60-54 seconds)

Exclusive Hold - 4 to 396 seconds (Default: 236-240 seconds)

Transfer Recall - 4 to 120 seconds (Default: 24-28 seconds)

Camp-On Recall - 8 to 128 seconds (Default: 24-32 seconds)

Attendant Consoles:

Attendant Recall (Camp-On/No Answer) - 2.4 to 124.8 seconds (Default: 31.2-33.6 seconds)
Attendant-Held calls - 2.4-124.8 seconds (Default: 31.2-33.6 seconds)

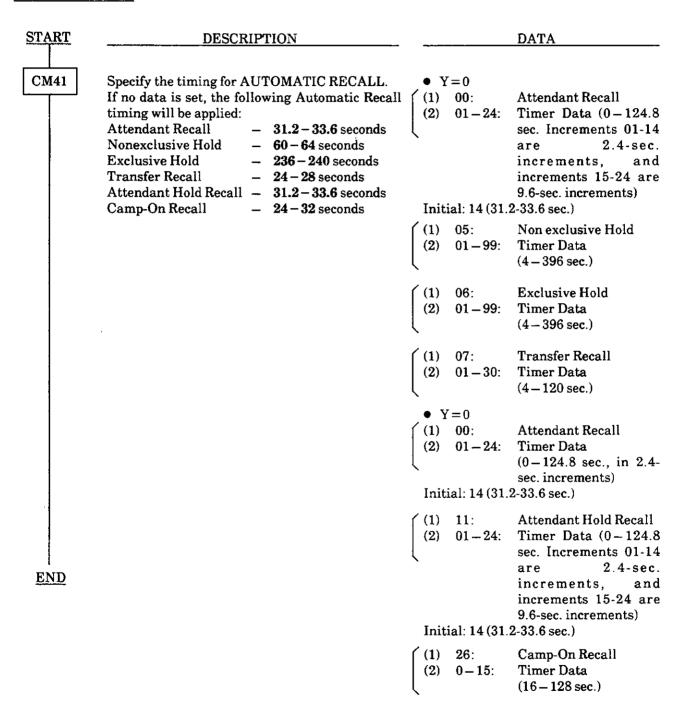
- 2. When a Multiline Terminal user reenters a held or transferred call, the timing is reset. If the call is returned to a *Hold* or *Transfer* condition, the timer will restart again.
- 3. When an Attendant reenters a held or Camped-On trunk, the timing is reset. If the trunk is returned to a *Hold* or *Transfer* condition, the timer will restart again.
- 4. When a held call recalls to a Multiline Terminal, a continuous ring pattern of 0.5 seconds on and 0.5 seconds off and a LED flash of 240 IPM occur until the call is answered. The signal occurs whether the Multiline Terminal is on-hook or off-hook, and regardless of whether the Multiline Terminal is ring assigned on that line key.
- 5. Before an unattended transfer recalls to the originating station of the transfer, the called station will ring normally for a programmable period of time of 4 to 120 seconds. When the Automatic Recall begins, the LCD of the originating station displays:

RCL XXXX

- where XXXX is the transferring station.
- 6. When a recall occurs to the Attendant Console, a buzzer will sound (provided no other calls are being processed) in addition to the visual indication. The called station will continue to ring. If the called party answers after the Attendant reseizes the line, a three-party conference is established.
- 7. This feature is not activated when a Multiline Terminal holds the call on *Nonexclusive* or *Exclusive Hold* during a three or four-party *Conference*. The conference members do not receive hold music, but can continue talking.
- 8. Automatic Recall will follow any Call Forwarding assignment.

AUTOMATIC RECALL (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



BACKGROUND MUSIC

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Background Music can be provided on a dial-up basis over Multiline Terminal speakers. Incoming voice announcements, ringing, and recalls override Background Music. Up to 10 music programs can be offered.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To set Background Music:

- 1. Press SPKR key.
- 2. Dial Background Music feature access code.
- 3. Dial Background Music program number (0-9).
- 4. Press SPKR key.

To Cancel:

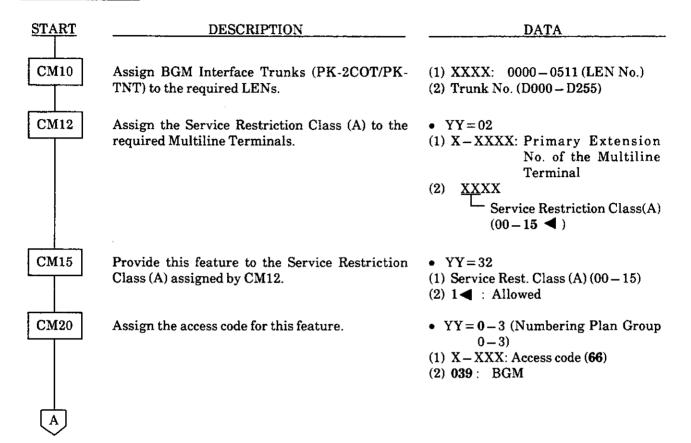
- 1. Press SPKR key.
- 2. Dial Background Music feature access code.
- 3. Press # key.
- 4. Press SPKR key.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

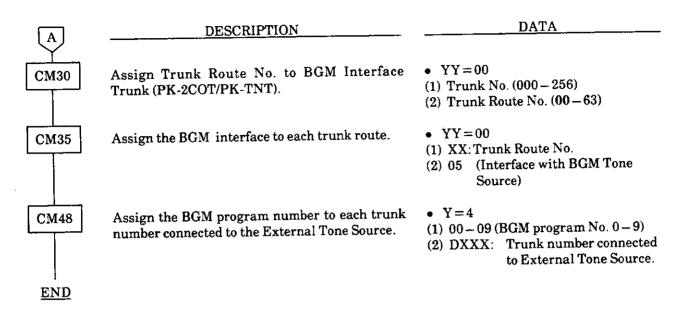
- 1. Up to 10 music programs can be offered. Only one per station can be selected at a time.
- 2. This feature is allowed or denied in Class Of Service.
- 3. A COT or TNT circuit is required for each music program.
- 4. The music source(s) must be locally provided. The input source is -10 to 0 dBm, 600 ohms.
- 5. When a terminal goes off-hook, the music is automatically stopped. When the terminal goes on-hook, the music starts again until the feature is canceled.

BACKGROUND MUSIC (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



BACKGROUND MUSIC (CONT'D)

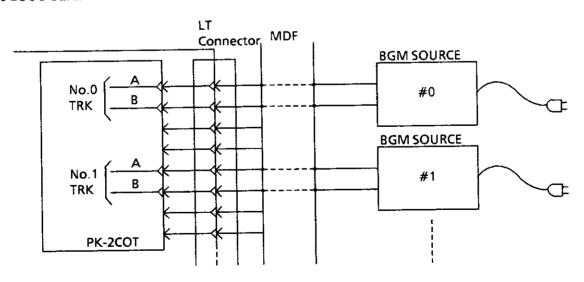


HARDWARE REQUIRED

External BGM Source (Up to 10 BGM Sources can be provided) PK-2COT/PK-TNT Card

External BGM Sources (FM, AM Radio, Tape-Deck etc.) should be provided by the customer. Make the following connections between BGM Sources and interface trunks.

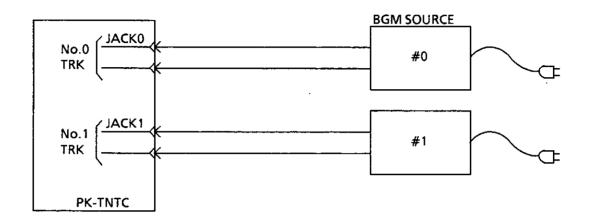
For PK-2COT Card:



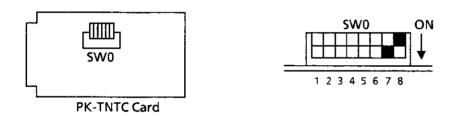
BACKGROUND MUSIC (CONT'D)

For PK-TNT Card:

Plug the cable connected to the BGM Sources into JACK0 and JACK1 on PK-TNTC Card.



Set the switches within PK-TNTC Card according to the following table.



SW No.				ŞET	TING				
SW0-1	ON)	OFF	<u>)</u>	OFF)	OFF)	
SW0-2	OFF	-10 dB	ON	-7 dB	OFF	-4 dB	OFF	-1 dB	Level Control of BGM Source through JACK0.
SW0-3	OFF)	OFF	OFF ON	OFF J				
SW0-4	ON)	OFF)	OFF	<u> </u>	OFF `)).
SW0-5	OFF	-10 dB	ON	-7 dB	OFF	-4 dB	OFF	-1 dB	Level Control of BGM Source through JACK1.
SW0-6	OFF	J	OFF)	ON	J	OFF	}	
SW0-7	ON					[
SW0-8				0	FF				1

BOSS/SECRETARY CALLING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A secretary with a Multiline Terminal can use an appearance of the boss' extension to screen calls for that extension, and announce and/or transfer calls to that extension. Additionally, the secretary can call the boss during a busy condition and can send a Message Waiting Indication to the boss' station.

STATION APPLICATION

Any type of station as boss extension and Multiline Terminal with appearance of boss extension at secretary position.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

For a Boss/Secretary transfer of an incoming call to the boss' extension when the boss has a Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Secretary answers the incoming call by depressing boss' line key appearance and lifting the handset. Secretary converses with the calling party. Boss' line key appearance is steady green on secretary's station and steady red at other appearances.
- 2. Secretary depresses boss' line key appearance again. Incoming call is placed on Consultation Hold and receives Music On Hold, if provided. Boss' line key appearance is steady green at secretary's station, steady green at boss' Multiline Terminal and steady red elsewhere.
- 3. At boss' Multiline Terminal a tone burst is heard followed by a voice call from the secretary (using the boss' primary extension) over the speaker. Secretary announces the call.
- 4. The secretary can now go on-hook. The boss' primary extension rings (incoming ring rate reflects whether the calling party is internal or external), and all line key appearances of the boss' extension provide incoming ring indication.
- 5. The boss lifts handset and is connected to the calling party.

OR

The boss can lift the handset to answer the voice call and talk to the secretary privately using the handset. Boss' line key appearance is steady green at secretary and boss' Multiline Terminal, and is steady red elsewhere. The secretary then goes on-hook and the calling party is connected to the boss. Boss' line key appearance is steady green at boss' terminal, and steady red elsewhere.

ÒR

Boss on-hook and call goes back to secretary.

For Boss/Secretary transfer of an incoming call to the boss when the boss has a Single Line Telephone:

- Secretary answers incoming call by depressing boss' line key appearance and lifting the handset. Secretary converses with calling party. Boss' line key appearance is steady green on secretary's station and steady red elsewhere.
- 2. Secretary depresses boss' line key appearance again. Incoming call is placed on Consultation Hold and receives Music On Hold, if provided. Boss' line key appearance is steady green at secretary's station and steady red at other appearances.
- 3. At boss' Single Line Telephone, internal ringing is heard.
- 4. The secretary can now go on hook. The boss' Single Line Telephone continues to ring (incoming ring rate reflects whether the calling party is internal or external) and all line key appearances of the boss' extension provide incoming ring indication.
- 5. The boss lifts the handset and is connected to the calling party.

OR

The boss can lift the handset while receiving internal ring to talk to the secretary. Boss' line key appearance is steady green at the secretary's station and steady red elsewhere.

BOSS/SECRETARY CALLING (CONT'D)

6. The secretary then goes on-hook, whereby the calling party is connected to the boss. Boss' line key appearance is steady red at all appearances.

OR

Boss on-hook and call goes back to the secretary.

To set/cancel Message Waiting Indication to boss from the secretary station:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial boss' extension number.
- 3. Depress Message Waiting set/cancel key (Boss' Message Wait Lamp is lit if set, goes off if canceled).

 OR
- 1. Depress Message Waiting set/cancel key.
- 2. Depress boss' extension line key appearance (Boss' Message Wait Lamp is lit if set, goes off if canceled).

With call in progress on boss' line key appearance:

- 1. Depress boss' line key appearance again to initiate a transfer. Caller is placed on Consultation Hold and receives Music On Hold, if provided.
- 2. Depress Message Reminder set/cancel key. (Boss' Message Wait Lamp is lit if set, goes off if canceled).
- 3. Depress TRF key to return to held party.

For a Boss/Secretary Override when boss is busy on his primary extension (on a Multiline Terminal) and secretary has a call on the primary extension of the secretary's Multiline Terminal:

- 1. The secretary depresses boss' line key appearance on the secretary's Multiline Terminal. The party that was connected to the secretary is placed on Hold and receives Music On Hold, if provided. Additionally, the secretary hears special ringback tone and the boss hears one burst of tone through the handset to indicate a call is waiting. (If the secretary depresses the TRF key before the boss answers, the secretary is reconnected to the calling party. The secretary's ANS key is ineffective in this situation.)
- 2. The boss depresses the ANS key. The party originally connected to the boss is now placed on Consultation Hold and the boss and secretary can converse.
- 3. The secretary goes on-hook. The boss is connected to the caller originally connected to the secretary. The caller originally connected to the boss is placed on *Call Hold*.
- 4. If the boss depresses the TRF key, the boss receives Special Dial Tone.

For a Boss/Secretary override when the boss is busy on a Single-Line Telephone, and the secretary has a call on the primary extension of the secretary's Multiline Terminal:

- 1. The secretary depresses the boss' line key appearance on the secretary's Multiline Terminal. The party that was connected to the secretary is placed on *Hold* and receives *Music On Hold*, if provided. Additionally, the secretary hears special ringback tone and the boss hears one burst of tone through the handset to indicate a call is waiting.
- 2. The boss depresses the FLASH key (or momentarily depresses the hookswitch). At this time, the secretary and boss are connected and the other two parties are on Hold.
- 3. The secretary goes on hook. The boss is connected to the caller originally connected to the secretary. The boss' original party remains on *Call Hold*.
- 4. The boss may now alternate between callers (Broker's Call) using the FLASH key.

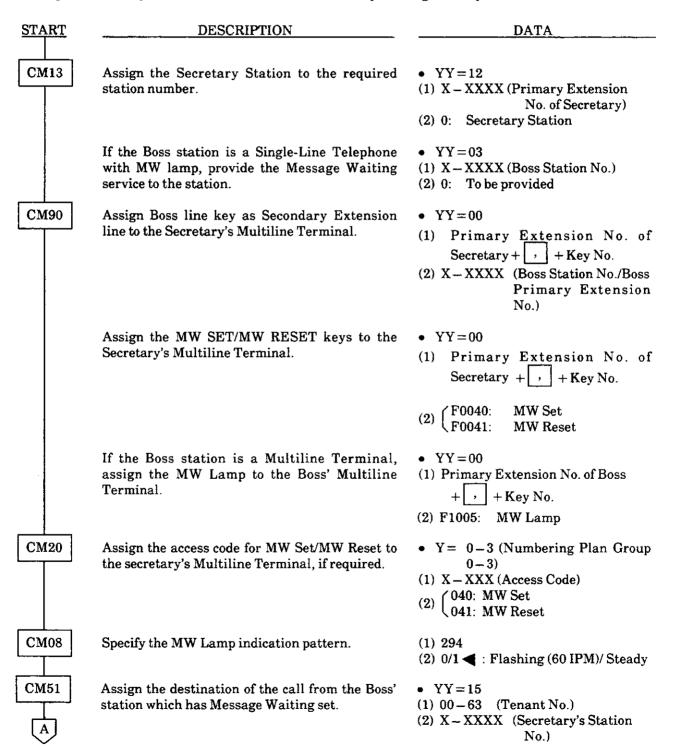
BOSS/SECRETARY CALLING (CONT'D)

- During the Boss/Secretary transfer operation, if the secretary hangs up to complete an unsupervised ring transfer and the boss does not answer, the call will recall to the secretary's primary extension after a predetermined timeout (default value is 24-28 seconds).
- 2. After the boss and secretary converse during a Boss/Secretary transfer operation, the secretary is automatically reconnected to the original caller if the boss hangs up.
- 3. After the boss and secretary talk during a Boss/Secretary transfer operation, the secretary can use the ANS key to alternate conversations between the original caller and the boss (*Broker's Call*) after the boss has answered using the handset.
- 4. After the boss and secretary talk during a Boss/Secretary transfer operation using the handsets, the secretary can press the RECALL key to disconnect the boss and receive feature dial tone, allowing a transfer to another station (the boss receives reorder tone). The secretary can also press either the TRF or ANS key to return to the original caller.
- 5. While a secretary is originating a voice call during the Boss/Secretary transfer operation, the secretary can press the TRF key to return to the calling party and the voice call is abandoned.
- 6. During a Boss/Secretary transfer operation, once the boss has answered and is talking to the secretary, *Privacy Release* is not available and use of the **HOLD** button will be disregarded at this time.
- 7. Setting or canceling of Message Reminder can be executed by the secretary, regardless of the boss' extension status (busy or idle).

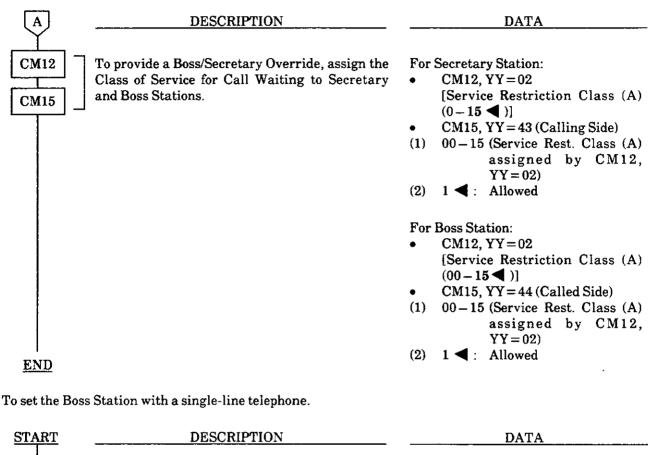
BOSS/SECRETARY CALLING (CONT'D)

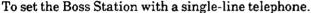
PROGRAMMING

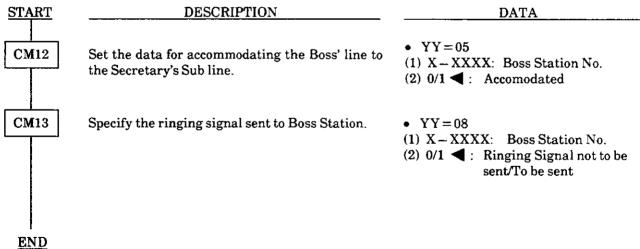
To set up the Secretary Station with the Multiline Terminal providing Primary Extension:



BOSS/SECRETARY CALLING (CONT'D)







HARDWARE REQUIRED

ETE-16D-2TEL/ETE-6D-2TEL and PK-2DLC card.

BROKER'S CALL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal or Single-Line Telephone user to alternate between two parties, talking to one party while the other party remains on Hold on the same line. The Multiline Terminal user utilizes the TRF or ANS key to alternate between the two parties. The Single-Line Telephone user uses the Hold feature to alternate between the two parties.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To activate from a Multiline Terminal with a call in progress:

- 1. Press TRF key and receive feature dial tone. The first party is placed on hold.
- 2. Dial new number, second party answers.
- 3. Press TRF or ANS key, return to first party. The second party is placed on hold.
- 4. Repeat as often as needed.

To activate from a Single-Line Telephone with a call in progress:

- 1. Press FLASH key (or momentarily press hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone. The first party is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 2. Dial Call Hold feature access code and receive extension dial tone
- 3. Dial new number. The second party answers.
- 4. Press FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch). The second party is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 5. Dial Call Hold feature access code and second party is placed on Call Hold. The first party is reconnected.
- 6. Repeat the Call Hold procedure as necessary.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. A three-way call may be established any time during a Broker's call by pressing the CNF key on a Multiline Terminal.
- 2. Once a Single-Line Telephone has set up a Broker's Call, a Conference cannot be established.
- 3. The party on hold during a Broker's Call will receive Music on Hold, if provided.
- 4. If the RECALL key is pressed with a Broker's Call in progress, the currently connected party is dropped. The party on Consultation Hold remains on Consultation Hold and a new feature dial tone is provided.
- 5. A Broker's call can also be initiated after receiving a Camp-On call. See Camp-on.
- 6. When a Multiline Terminal has a Broker's call in progress, the ANS key alternates between the calls and will not answer additional incoming calls.

PROGRAMMING

Refer to CALL HOLD feature.

CALL BACK

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows a calling party to set an automatic Call Back when a busy or no answer condition is encountered. When the busy station becomes idle, the station that set the Call Back will be called. The Call Back to the setting station is initiated immediately after the called station goes on hook from making a call or accessing a feature.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To set Call Back from a Dial Pulse Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Dial the desired station number and receive busy tone or ringback tone.
- 2. Dial "2" and receive service set tone (if single-digit feature access codes are enabled)

Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone. Dial Call Back feature access code if busy tone; dial 2 if ringback tone (if single feature access codes are enabled), and receive service set tone.

- 3. Restore the handset.
- 4. When the busy station becomes idle, or if the station that did not answer first initiates or answers a call or accesses a feature and then becomes idle, the station that set the Call Back will ring.
- 5. Upon answering, the originally called station will ring.

To set Call Back from a DTMF Telephone:

- 1. Dial the desired station number and receive busy tone or ringback tone.
- 2. Dial "2" and receive service set tone (if single-digit access feature codes are enabled) for busy tone only.

Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone. Dial the Call Back feature access code if busy tone; dial "2" if ringback tone and receive service set tone.

- 3. Restore the handset.
- 4. When the busy station becomes idle, or the station that did not answer first initiates or answers a call or accesses a feature and then becomes idle, the station that set the Call Back will ring.
- 5. Upon answering, the originally called station will ring.

Note: Multiple Call Backs can be set by repeating above procedure.

To cancel Call Back from a Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Back cancellation code and receive service set tone.

To cancel Call Back from a Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Lift handset or press SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the CALL BACK key and receive service set tone.

- 1. If a Call Back is not answered within 30 seconds the Call Back is automatically cancelled.
- 2. A Call Back to a station in Line Lockout is denied.
- 3. Dial pulse Single-Line Telephone can omit pressing the FLASH key (or momentarily depressing the hookswitch) to set Call Back while receiving ringback tone. If the station presses the FLASH key while receiving feature dial tone, the station returns to receiving ringback tone. When the called party is an Attendant Console, Call Back cannot be set.

CALL BACK (CONT'D)

- 4. When the setting station is called back, Station Hunting and Call Pickup will not apply. When the call is placed in UCD queue, Call Back cannot be set.
- 5. A maximum of 128 stations can access this feature simultaneously.
- 6. This feature can be allowed or denied in Class of Service assignment.

PROGRAMMING DATA START DESCRIPTION **CM08** Provide the system with the Single-Digit (1) 156 (Ringback Tone) (2) 0: Allowed Feature Access Code while calling station hears ringback tone/busy tone. (1) 208 (Busy Tone) (2) 0: Allowed \bullet YY = 02 CM12 Assign Service Restriction Class (A) to station. X-XXXX: Station No. (2)XXXX Service Restriction Class (A) $(00-15 \blacktriangleleft)$ \bullet YY=03 CM15 Assign the Call Back feature to the Service Service Restriction Class Restriction Class (A) assigned by CM12, (1) XX: (A) assigned by CM12, YY = 02.YY = 02. 1 **d** : Allowed $\bullet \quad YY = 46$ Assign the Call Back-Multiple Assignment feature to the Service Restriction Class (A) (1) XX: Service Restriction Class assigned by CM12, YY = 02, if required. (A) assigned by CM12, YY = 02.(2) 1 **◄** : Allowed **CM20** Y = 0−3 (Numbering Plan Group Assign the access code for Call Back. 0 - 3(1) X = XXX: Access Code (*1, #1) 002: Call Back Set (2) 003: Call Back Cancel For setting the same access code as Trunk Queuing-Outgoing: '004: Set 005: Cancel $\bullet YY = 00$ CM90 Assign Call Back key to the Multiline Terminal. (1) Primary Extension No. +key No. (2)F0004: Trunk Queuing-Outgoing/Call Back **END**

CALL FORWARDING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Call Forwarding allows calls directed to a station to be routed to another station, an Attendant, an outside number, or voice mail equipment. The types of Call Forwarding provided include:

- Call Forwarding-All Calls
- Call Forwarding-Busy Line
- Call Forwarding-No Answer
- Call Forwarding-Destination
- Multiple Call Forwarding-All Calls
- Multiple Call Forwarding-Busy Line
- Multiple Call Forwarding-No Answer
- Split Call Forwarding-Busy Line

Additional Call Forwarding features include:

- Attendant Call Forwarding Setup and Cancel
- Call Forwarding-Override
- Group Diversion

CALL FORWARDING-ALL CALLS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows all calls directed to a particular extension to be rerouted to an alternate destination regardless of the busy or idle status of the extension. Call Forwarding-All Calls can be set by an Attendant Console, the individual station user, a Multiline Terminal with a secondary appearance of the station's extension, or from another station (which can program itself to be the destination of the rerouting).

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

From a Multiline Terminal with LCD:

To set Call Forwarding-All Calls

- 1. Lift handset or press the SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press Call Forwarding-All Calls feature access key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone. The associated LED lights and the LCD displays:

SET XXXX or SET OPR (Target Station) (Operator)

Replace handset or press the SPKR key.

To monitor Call Forwarding-All Calls:

- 1. Lift handset or press the SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press Call Forwarding-All Calls feature access key.

The LCD displays: FDA XXXX

(Target Station)

3. Replace handset or press SPKR key.

To cancel Call Forwarding-All Calls:

- 1. Lift handset or press the SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press Call Forwarding-All Calls feature access key and receive special dial tone.

The LCD displays: FDA XXXX (Target Station)

3. Dial * and receive service set tone. The LED of the associated feature key will go out.

The LCD displays: CNCL

4. Replace handset or press SPKR key.

From a Single-Line Telephone:

To set Call Forwarding-All Calls

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Forwarding-All Calls feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired target station or trunk access code and receive service set tone.

To cancel Call Forwarding-All Calls:

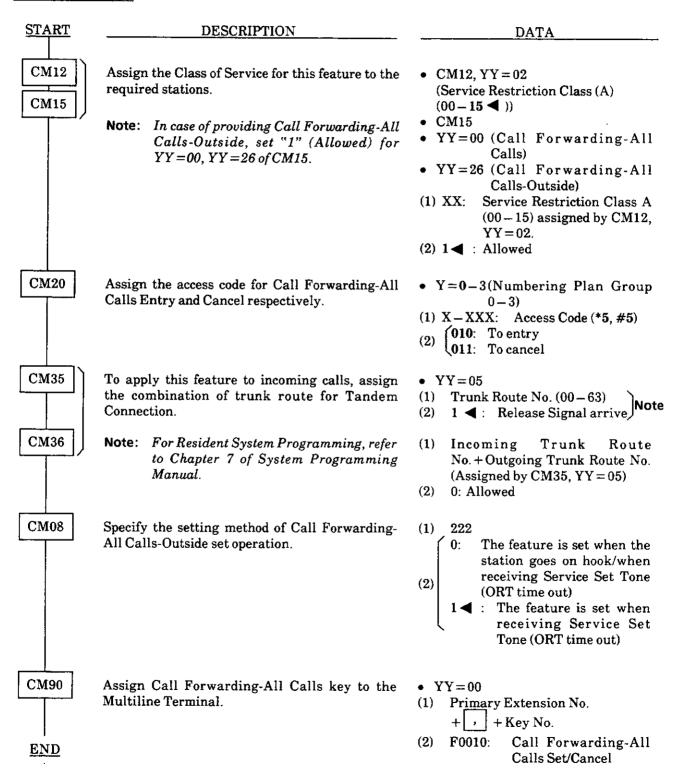
- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Forwarding-All Calls cancellation code and receive service set tone.

CALL FORWARDING-ALL CALLS (CONT'D)

- 1. There is no limit to the number of stations that can set Call Forwarding All Calls at one time.
- 2. Extensions can be assigned this feature by Class of Service in system programming. A separate Class of Service Assignment controls access to Call Forwarding All Calls to outside numbers.
- 3. When Call Forwarding All Calls is rerouted to another destination, one burst of ringing is sent to the forwarded station to indicate that it is call forwarded (a Single-Line Telephone only).
- 4. When a call is forwarded to a Multiline Terminal with LCD, the display shows the initially called station's number as well as the calling station's number.
- 5. Call Forwarding All Calls assignments are retained in system memory when the system is reinitialized or when there is a power failure.
- 6. A maximum of 26 digits (without access code) can be stored for Call Forwarding All Calls to an outside number.
- 7. When Call Forwarding All Calls to an outside number takes place, the Station Message Detail Recording lists the forwarded station as the originator of the call.
- 8. Call Forwarding All Calls to an outside number can be routed by the Least Cost Routing feature and restricted by the Code Restriction feature.
- 9. A maximum of 96 Call Forwarding All Calls to outside number settings is allowed per system.
- 10. More than one Call Forward can occur in the progress of a call. See Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls, Multiple Call Forwarding Busy Line, and Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer.
- 11. Direct Inward Dial (DID) lines, tie lines, ring transfer and internal incoming calls will follow the Call Forward setting.
- 12. Only the destination station can call the Call Forward station.
- 13. If the Call Forward is rerouted to a hunt group and all members of the hunt group are busy, the forwarded caller will receive busy tone.
- 14. If the Call Forward is rerouted to the pilot number of a Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) group and that pilot station has set Call Forward, the call will be forwarded.

CALL FORWARDING-ALL CALLS (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



CALL FORWARDING-BUSY LINE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits a call to a busy extension to be routed to a predesignated station, Attendant Console, or voice mail equipment. Call Forwarding-Busy Line can be set or cancelled by an Attendant Console, the individual station user, or a Multiline Terminal with a secondary appearance of the station's extension.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

From a Multiline Terminal with LCD:

To set Call Forwarding-Busy Line:

- 1. Lift handset or press SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press Call Forwarding-Busy Line feature access key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone. The LCD displays:

SET XXXX (Target Station)

- 4. The LED of the associated feature button lights.
- 5. Restore handset or press SPKR key.
- 6. If the target station is the operator, the LCD displays;

SET OPR

To cancel Call Forwarding-Busy Line:

- 1. Lift handset or press SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Call Forwarding-Busy Line feature access key and receive special dial tone. Press the * key and receive service set tone. The LCD displays: CNCL and the associated LED goes out.
- 3. Restore handset or press SPKR key.

From a Single-Line Telephone:

To set Call Forwarding-Busy Line:

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the specific Call Forwarding-Busy Line feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone.

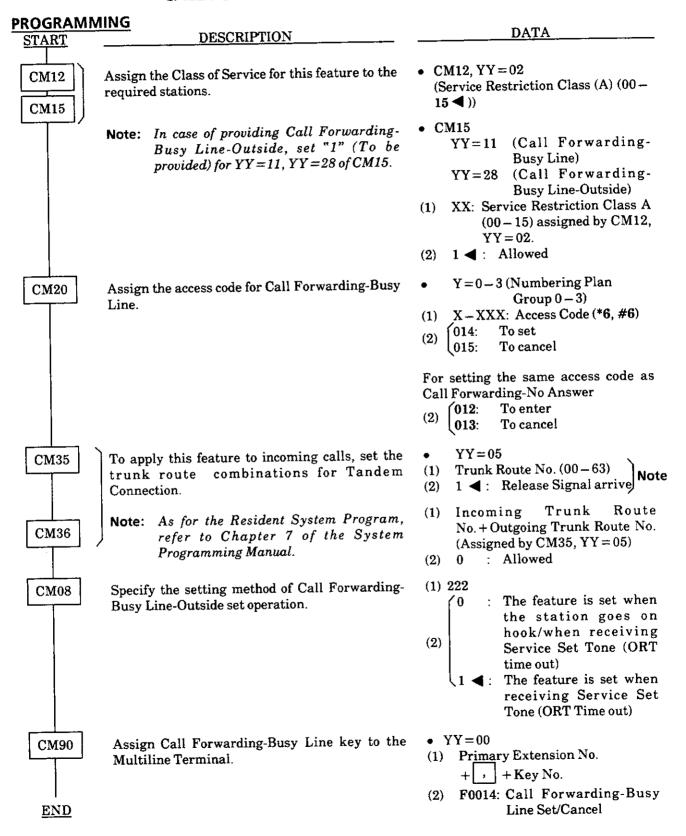
To cancel Call Forwarding-Busy Line:

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the specific Call Forwarding-Busy Line cancellation code and receive service set tone.

CALL FORWARDING-BUSY LINE (CONT'D)

- 1. There is no limit to the number of stations that can set Call Forwarding Busy Line at one time.
- 2. Extensions can be allowed or disallowed this feature by Class of Service in system programming.
- 3. Call Forwarding Busy Line can be provided on a system or an individual basis.
- 4. Call Forwarding Busy Line on a system basis allows any incoming Direct Inward Dial (DID), Direct Inward Termination, (DIT) E&M Tie line, Transfer, or internal calls which encounter a busy condition to be forwarded to a predetermined location (Attendant Console, another station, or voice mail equipment).
- 5. Individually set Call Forwarding Busy Line settings take precedence over system-basis Call Forwarding Busy Line settings.
- 6. If the Call Forwarding Busy Line is rerouted to a hunt group and all members of the hunt group are busy, the forwarded caller will receive busy tone.
- 7. When a call is directed to the pilot number of a UCD group and that pilot station has set Call Forwarding Busy Line, the call will be forwarded if all stations within the UCD group are busy.
- 8. When a calling station, Attendant Console, or trunk receives busy tone after being Call Forwarded because of Call Forwarding Busy Line, the caller can activate Executive Right of Way, Camp On, Attendant Override, Call Back, Message Reminder, or other service features available on busy tone to the initially called station.
- 9. When a call is forwarded to a Multiline Terminal with LCD, the display shows the initially called station's number as well as the calling station's number.

CALL FORWARDING-BUSY LINE (CONT'D)



CALL FORWARDING-NO ANSWER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature reroutes calls to extensions, which do not answer, to another station, an Attendant Console or voice mail equipment. Call Forwarding - No Answer can be set by the individual station user, an Attendant Console, or by a Multiline Terminal with a secondary appearance of the station's extension.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

From Multiline Terminal with LCD

To set Call Forwarding - No Answer:

- 1. Lift handset or depress SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Depress Call Forwarding No Answer feature access key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone. The LCD displays:

XXXX (Target Station)

To set Call Forwarding - No Answer - Outside:

- 1. Lift the handset or depress the SPKR key and receive Dial Tone.
- 2. Depress Call Forwarding No Answer feature access key and receive feature Dial Tone.
- 3. Dial the trunk access code and the desired telephone number.
- 4. Wait until service set tone is received, unless programming CM08-222 = 0.
- 5. Replace the handset or depress the SPKR key.

To cancel Call Forwarding - No Answer:

- 1. Lift handset or depress SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Depress the Call Forwarding No Answer feature access key and receive special dial tone. Depress the * key, the associated LED goes out and service set tone is received. The LCD displays: CNCL

From a Single Line Telephone

To set Call Forwarding - No Answer:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
 - 2. Dial specific Call Forwarding No Answer feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
 - 3. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone.

To set Call Forwarding - No Answer - Outside:

- 1. Lfit the handset and receive Dial Tone.
- Dial Call Forwarding No Answer feature access code and receive feature Dial Tone.
 Dial the trunk access code and the desired telephone number.
- 4. Wait until service set tone is received, unless programming CM08-222=0.
- 5. Replace the handset.

To cancel Call Forwarding - No Answer:

- Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial specific Call Forwarding -No Answer cancellation code and receive service set tone.

- 1. There is no limit to the number of stations which can set Call Forwarding No Answer at one time.
- 2. Stations can be allowed or disallowed this feature by Class Of Service in system programming.
- 3. Call Forwarding No Answer can be provided on a system and an individual basis.
- 4. Call Forwarding on a system basis allows Direct Inward Dial (DID) calls or E&M Tie Line calls which encounter a no-answer condition to be forwarded to a predetermined location (Attendant Console, another station, or voice mail equipment).
- 5. Individually set Call Forwarding No Answer settings take precedence over system Call Forwarding - No Answer settings.

CALL FORWARDING-NO ANSWER (CONT'D)

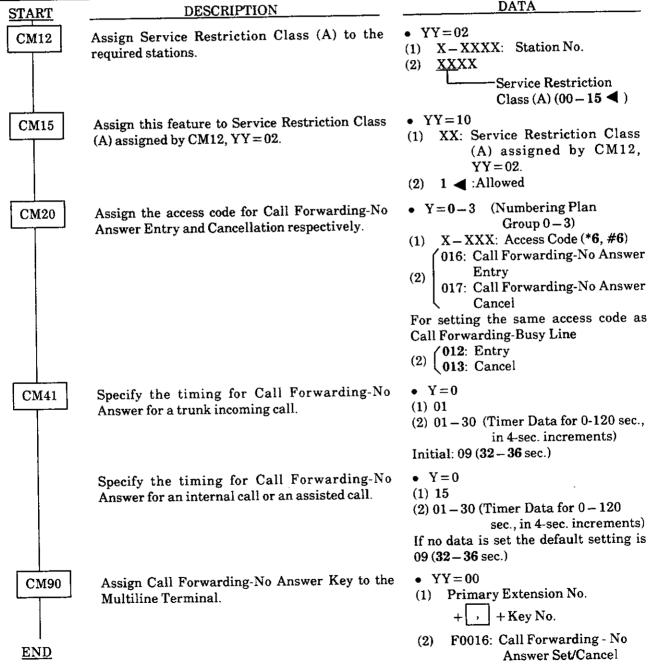
6. Call Forwarding - No Answer timing is flexible in system programming. Call Forwarding - No Answer is as follows:

4 to 120 seconds (Default: 32-36 seconds). For direct incoming calls (DID, DIT, TIE) -

For internal calls and transferred incoming calls - 4 to 120 seconds (Default: 32-36 seconds).

- 7. More than one call forward can occur in the progress of a call. See Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls, Multiple Call Forwarding - Busy Line and Multiple Call Forwarding - No Answer.
- 8. Call Forwarding Busy Line can be set simultaneously with this feature to result in Call Forwarding Busy/No Answer. Call Forwarding Busy Line and Call Forwarding - No Answer can be set to the same or different extensions.

PROGRAMMING



CALL FORWARDING-DESTINATION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows a station user to set Call Forwarding-All Calls from another station within the system to the user's station.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To set Call Forwarding-Destination from the destination station:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial specific Call Forwarding-Destination feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the station number to be forwarded and receive service set tone.

To cancel Call Forwarding-Destination from the destination station:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial specific Call Forwarding-Destination cancellation code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the user's station number (forwarded station) and receive service set tone.

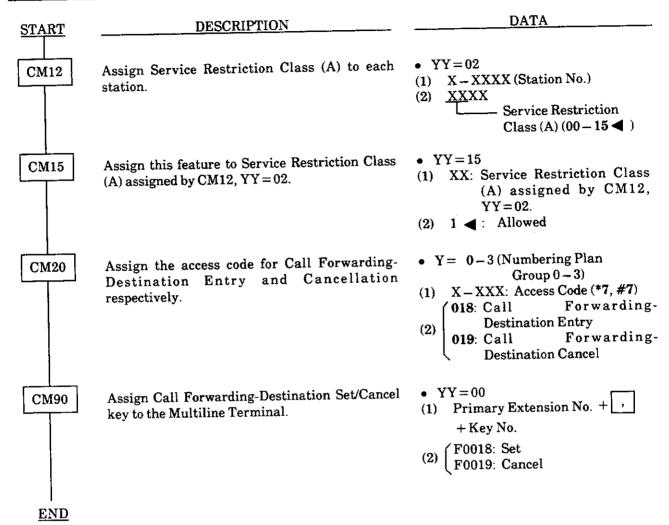
To cancel Call Forwarding-Destination from the destination or Call Forwarded station:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Forwarding-All Calls cancellation code and receive service set tone.

- 1. There is no limit to the number of stations which can set Call Forwarding Destination.
- 2. Stations can be allowed or disallowed this feature by Class Of Service in system programming.
- 3. There is no limit to the number of Call Forwarding Destinations which can be set to forward to a station simultaneously.

CALL FORWARDING-DESTINATION (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING PROCEDURE



MULTIPLE CALL FORWARDING-ALL CALLS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

When a Call Forwarded call is rerouted to a station which has also set a Call Forward, the call can be forwarded to another station. A call can be forwarded a maximum of five times, as specified in system programming.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

The same operating procedures for Call Forwarding-All Calls apply.

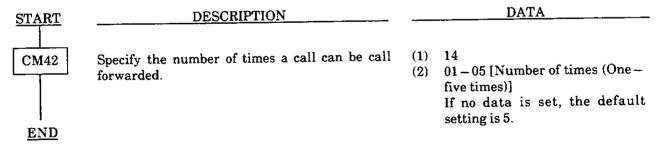
- 1. Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls can forward a maximum of five times when the called station sets Call Forwarding All Calls to a station that has set Call Forwarding All Calls or Call Forwarding Busy Line.
- 2. Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls can only be performed for non-data calls.
- 3. If a calling station has been set to Call Forwarding All Calls five times and encounters a sixth Call Forwarding All Calls, the calling station will not be forwarded, but will receive busy tone if the destination station is busy, or ringback tone if the destination station is idle.
- 4. If the destination of Call Forwarding All Calls is Call Forwarding Busy Line, forwarding will occur.
- 5. When combining Call Forwarding All Calls and Call Forwarding Busy Line, and the fifth destination station is busy, the calling party will hear busy tone.
- 6. If the destination in a Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls situation is busy, and has not set Call Forwarding Busy Line or All Calls, the calling party will receive busy tone.
- 7. If the destination station is busy, the calling station may then activate Call Back, Camp On, Message Reminder, or Executive Override to the destination station.
- 8. When Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls occurs, the display of the calling party's Multiline Terminal with LCD will show the final forwarded station number. The display of the final forwarded Multiline Terminal with LCD will show the calling party (station or trunk) and the called number.
- 9. If the destination station in a combined Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls and Call Forwarding Busy Line situation is Call Forwarding-No Answer, Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer will be put into effect. If the destination station of Call Forwarding-No Answer is set to Call Forwarding Busy Line, Call Forwarding All Calls forwarding will be restricted.
- 10. If two stations have set Call Forwarding All Calls to each other, an incoming call to either of these stations will not be forwarded, so an infinite loop cannot occur.

MULTIPLE CALL FORWARDING-ALL CALLS (CONT'D)

- 11. If the incoming call returns to a station that has already taken part in a Multiple Call Forwarding (Busy or All Calls), Call Forwarding All Calls service from that station will not be performed, and the system will ignore that station's forwarding settings.
- 12. If an incoming call encounters Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls and the destination is the Attendant Console, the incoming call will appear on the ATND key.
- 13. If a station is set Call Forwarding- All Calls to another station in a different tenant and that station is set to Call Forwarding Busy Line or All Calls to the Attendant Console, the calling station will be connected to the called station's Attendant Console.
- 14. A Direct In Termination call to a station which has set Call Forwarding All Calls will be forwarded. The call can be forwarded to another station or to an Attendant Console.
- 15. If the destination station of Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls is in a hunt group and is set to Call Forwarding Busy Line to a station in another hunt group, it can be determined through system data whether the calling party hunts to the called party's hunt group or the terminating party's hunt group when the forwarded-to stations are busy.
- 16. If the destination of Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls is the pilot of a Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) group, UCD is executed.
- 17. If a member of a UCD group is a member of a Multiple Call Forwarding All Calls sequence, that station is skipped in UCD hunting.

PROGRAMMING

In addition to the programming for the Call Forwarding-All Calls, the following programming is also required.



CALL FORWARDING; MULTIPLE CALL FORWARDING-BUSY LINE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits a call to a busy station to be forwarded, multiple times, to a predesignated idle station.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

The same operating procedures for Call Forwarding-All Calls apply.

- 1. Multiple Call Forwarding Busy Line can not be performed for data calls.
- 2. Multiple Call Forwarding Busy Line can route a call up to five times when the called station sets Call Forwarding Busy to a station that is busy that has set Call Forwarding Busy and so on.
- 3. If the calling station is set as the forwarded destination of its own call in a multiple call forwarding scheme, Call Forwarding Busy at that point will not take place.
- 4. If the incoming call returns to one of the stations that has taken part in the process of multiple call forwarding, the Call Forwarding Busy from that station will not be performed.
- 5. If all the stations are busy in a multiple call forwarding sequence, a calling internal station may then activate Call Back, Message Reminder, Camp On, or Executive Override to the called station.
- 6. If the station is a Direct In Termination call, Call Forwarding Busy is not activated. The calling party may be forwarded to the Attendant Console, to Trunk Answer any Station, put in Automatic Camp-On, or can receive ringback until the station becomes idle.
- 7. If the called station is set as the forwarded destination in a multiple call forwarding scheme, Call Forwarding Busy at that point will not take place.
- 8. If the called station is set to Call Forwarding Busy Line to another station in a different tenant and that station is set to Call Forwarding Busy to the Attendant Console, the calling station will be connected to the calling station's Attendant Console.
- 9. For Multiple Call Forwarding Busy Line, the display of a Multiline Terminal with LCD will show the called station number and the final forwarded station number for the calling party. For the final forwarded-to station, the display of the Multiline Terminal with LCD will show the called number and the calling party (station or trunk).

CALL FORWARDING; MULTIPLE CALL FORWARDING-BUSY LINE (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING

In addition to the programming for Call Forwarding-Busy Line, the following programming is required for this service.

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM42	Specify the number of times a call can be call forwarded.	(1) 14 (2) 01-05 [Number of Times (One-five times)]. If no data is set, the default setting is 5.
END		

CALL FORWARDING; MULTIPLE CALL FORWARDING-NO ANSWER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits a call to an unanswered station, the ability to be forwarded multiple times to a predesignated station that does not have Call Forwarding - No Answer set or to the Attendant Console.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

The same operating procedures for Call Forwarding-All Calls apply.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

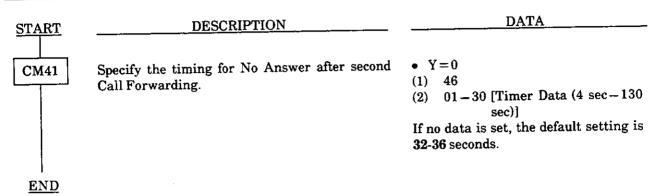
- 1. Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer can only be performed for non-data calls.
- 2. Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer can be forwarded as many times as desired. The call will stop forwarding when it terminates to the Attendant Console or to a station not assigned with Call Forwarding No Answer.
- 3. When a station encounters a Call Forwarding No Answer condition and the station it is forwarded to is busy, the system will check the status of the forwarded busy station at intervals pre-assigned in system programming.
- 4. Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer service can be utilized by the following incoming calls:

Intra-office
Direct Inward Dialing
Direct In Termination
Night Service
Hot Line

- 5. If a station transfers a call to another station that set Call Forwarding No Answer and releases from the connection, recalls will override Call Forwarding No Answer if the call is unanswered after a pre-determined time.
- 6. Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer will not be activated if the calling party encounters a busy station that has activated Call Forwarding Busy Line.
- 7. If a station sets Call Forwarding-No Answer to another station in a different tenant and that station is set to Call Forwarding No Answer to the Attendant, the calling station will be connected to the calling station's Attendant Console.
- 8. For Multiple Call Forwarding No Answer, the display of a Multiline Terminal with LCD will show the final forwarded-to station number for the calling party. If the final forwarded-to station is a Multiline Terminal with LCD, the forwarded-from station number and the calling party number (station on trunk) will be displayed.

CALL FORWARDING; MULTIPLE CALL FORWARDING-NO ANSWER (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



CALL FORWARDING; SPLIT CALL FORWARDING-BUSY LINE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows internal calls to a busy line to receive busy tone and external calls to be rerouted to a different destination. Destinations may be an internal station, Attendant Console, or voice mail.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

From a Multiline Terminal with LCD:

To set split Call Forwarding - Busy Line:

- 1. Lift the handset or depress SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Depress Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the desired target station number and receive service set tone. The LCD displays:

SET XXXX (Target Station)

The LED of the associated feature button lights.

- 4. Restore the handset or depress SPKR key.
- 5. If the target station is the operator, the LCD displays:

SET OPF

To set Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line - Outside:

- 1. Lift the handset or depress the SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Depress Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the trunk access code and the desired telephone number.
- 4. Wait until service set tone is received, unless programming CM08-222=0.
- 5. Replace the handset or depress SPKR key.

To Cancel Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line:

- 1. Lift the handset or depress SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- Depress Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access key and receive special dial tone. Depress the * key and receive service set tone. The LCD displays: CNCL and the associated LED is off.
- 3. Restore the handset or depress SPKR key.

From a Single-Line Telephone and Multiline Terminal without Call Forwarding - Busy Line feature key: To set Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial target number and receive service set tone.

To set Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line - Ouside:

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Forwarding Busy Line feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the trunk access code and the desired telephone number.
- 4. Wait until service set tone is received, unless programming CM08-222 = 0.
- 5. Replace the handset.

CALL FORWARDING; SPLIT CALL FORWARDING-BUSY LINE (CONT'D)

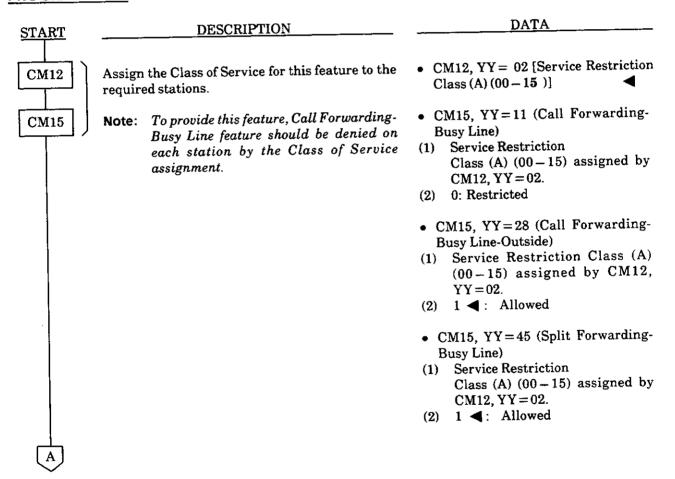
To Cancel Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Forwarding Busy Line cancellation code and receive service set tone.

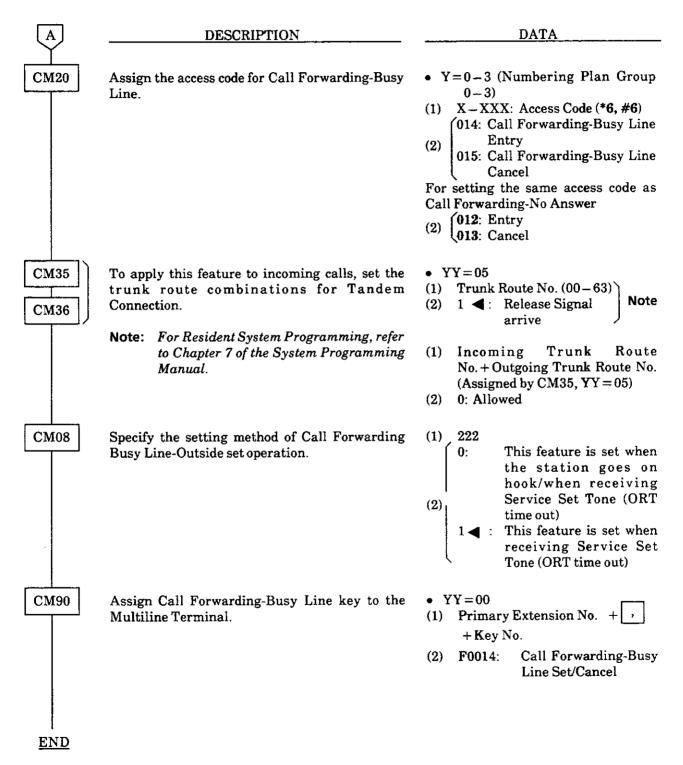
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Stations can be allowed or disallowed this feature using Class of Service in system programming.
- 2. Split Call Forwarding Busy Line can be programmed to provide an internal call with busy tone or be rerouted to another destination on a per-system basis.

PROGRAMMING



CALL FORWARDING; SPLIT CALL FORWARDING-BUSY LINE (CONT'D)



CALL FORWARDING; GROUP DIVERSION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows all calls terminated to an extension that are not answered within a predetermined time to be forwarded to a predesignated station.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

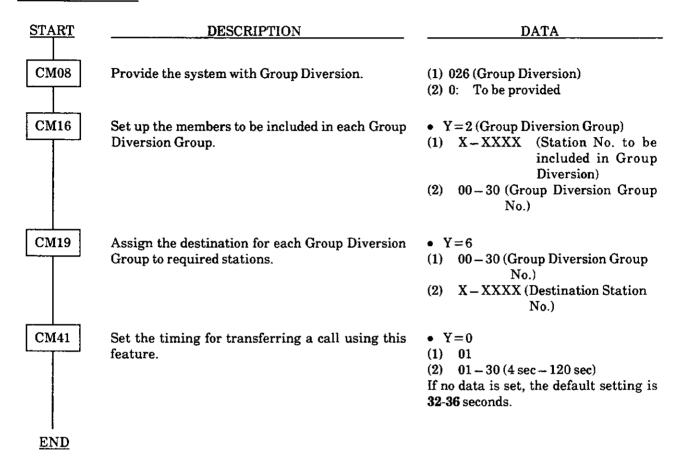
1. The NEAX1400 IMS provides three methods of Call Forwarding - No Answer:

	Call Forwarding No-Answer (Individual)	Call Forwarding No-Answer (System)	Group Basis
	Individual Station Basis	Tenant Basis	Group Diversion
Set/Cancel	From STA/ATT	From MAT/CAT	From MAT/CAT
Applicable for	STA call TRK call ATT call	TRK call (DID/Tie only)	STA call TRK call (DID, DIT, Tie Line ATT call ATT Transfer Recalls
Priority	(1)	(3)	(2)

- 2. The maximum number of Group Diversion groups per system is 31.
- 3. The number of stations that can be included in the same group is unlimited.
- 4. The Group Diversion group has no relation with Call Pick Up Group, Station Hunting Group, or any other group.
- 5. No-Answer timing for Group Diversion is the same timing as for Call Forwarding No Answer.
- 6. The destination of this service must be assigned for each group separately.
- 7. An Attendant Console cannot be assigned as the destination of this feature.
- 8. Incoming Direct Trunk Appearance will not follow Group Diversion programming.

CALL FORWARDING; GROUP DIVERSION (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



Note: The number of Stations that can be included in the same group is unlimitted.

CALL PARK

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature enables a station user to place a call into predesignated Call Park locations. The station user is then free to process other calls. This feature is available system-wide and for individual tenants: Call Park-System and Call Park-Tenant.

CALL PARK-SYSTEM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

When a call is parked using Call Park-System, the call can be retrieved from Call Park by any station in the system.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To place a call into Call Park-System

From a Single Line Telephone:

- 1. Depress FLASH key (or momentarily depress the hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial Call Park-System feature access code.
- 4. Dial Call Park-System location number (00-19) and receive service set tone. (If Call Park number is busy, dial another location number using the Step Call feature until idle park location is accessed).
- 5. Restore handset.

From a Multiline Terminal with LCD:

- 1. Depress the TRF key and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial Call Park-System feature access code. The first available Call Park location is selected by the system and displayed in the LCD. Receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore handset.

OR

- 1. Depress Call Park System feature key and receive service set tone.
- 2. Restore handset.

From a Multiline Terminal without LCD:

- 1. Depress the TRF key and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Call in progess is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial Call Park-System feature access code, or depress Call Park-System feature key.
- 4. Dial Call Park location number (00-19) and receive service set tone. (If Call Park-System number is busy, dial another location number using the Step Call feature until idle park location is accessed.)
- 5. Restore handset.

To retrieve a call from Call Park-System

From a Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. From any station, go off hook and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Park-System retrieval access code.
- 3. Dial Call Park-System location number (00-19).
- 4. Converse.

From a Multiline Terminal with Call Park - System feature key:

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Depress Call Park System feature key flashing.
- 3. Converse.

From a Multiline Terminal with Trunk - Direct Appearances:

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Depress the Trunk Direct Appearance key flashing.

CALL PARK-SYSTEM (CONT'D)

From a Multiline Terminal with Trunk - Direct Appearances:

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Depress the Trunk Direct Appearance key flashing.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. A station user can originate and receive calls while having a call in Call Park-System.
- 2. A maximum of 20 simultaneous calls can be parked within a system. A station user can place multiple calls into Call Park-System provided the maximum number is not exceeded.
- 3. Any internal or external call can be placed into Call Park-System.
- 4. Any call left on Call Park-System for more than a preprogrammed time interval will recall to the primary extension of the station which originally parked the call. Once this recall has started, the Call Park-System location becomes idle.
- 5. If the trunk which was placed in Call Park is assigned to any Multiline Terminal as Trunk-Direct Appearances, the system can select by system data basis whether or not the Multiline Terminal can retrieve the parked call by depressing the Trunk key.

The LED of the Trunk key indicates:

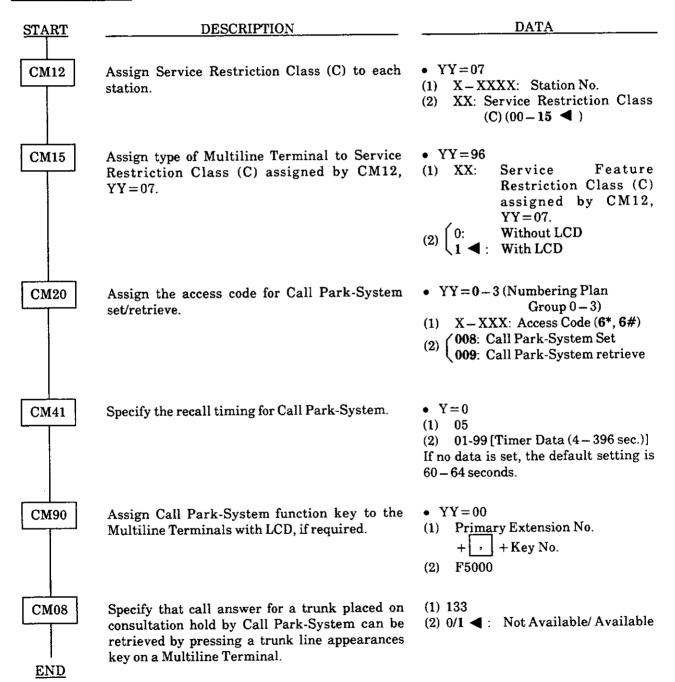
Possible to retrieve: flashing as hold (Green/Red)

Impossible to retrieve: steady as busy (Red)

- 6. When a Call Park-System recalls to a station, any other station can pick it up using Call Pickup Directed. Call Pickup Group or Call Pickup-Designated Group.
- 7. When attempting to set Call Park-System to a busy Call Park-System location, Step Call can be used to access an idle location.
- 8. A call can be retrieved from Call Park-System while receiving feature dial tone.
- 9. If a station other than the station that originally parked the call retrieves the call, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) will record a transfer.
- 10. Parked calls can receive Music On Hold. When Call Park-System recalls, the parked party will hear ringback tone.

CALL PARK-SYSTEM (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



CALL PARK-TENANT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

When a call is parked using Call Park-Tenant, the call can be retrieved from Call Park-Tenant by any station within the tenant from which the call was originally parked.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To place a call into Call Park-Tenant

From a Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Depress FLASH key (or momentarily depress the hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial Call Park-Tenant feature access code.
- 4. Dial Call Park-Tenant location number (1-8) and receive service set tone. (If Call Park number is busy, dial another location number using the Step Call feature until idle Call Park location is accessed).
- 5. Receive service set tone.
- 6. Restore handset.

From a Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Depress the TRF key and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial Call Park-Tenant feature access code.
- 4. Dial Call Park-Tenant location number (1-8) and receive service set tone. (If Call Park number is busy, dial another location number using the Step Call feature until idle Call Park location is accessed).
- 5. Receive service set tone.
- 6. Restore handset.

OR

- 1. Depress HOLD key if Call Park Tenant feature key is provided on the Multiline Terminal.
- 2. Restore handset.

To retrieve a call from Call Park-Tenant

From a Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Go off hook and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Park-Tenant retrieval access code.
- 3. Dial Call Park-Tenant location number (1-8).
- 4. Converse.

From a Multiline Terminal with Call Park - Tenant feature key:

- 1. Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Depress Call Park Tenant feature key (flashing).
- 3. Dial Call Park Tenant location number (1-8).
- 4. Converse.

From a Multiline Terminal with Trunk - Direct Appearances:

- Go off hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Depress the Trunk Direct Appearances key flashing.

- 1. A maximum of eight simultaneous calls can be parked within a tenant. A station user can place multiple calls into Call Park-Tenant provided the maximum number is not exceeded.
- 2. A station user can originate and receive calls while having a call in Call Park-Tenant.

CALL PARK-TENANT (CONT'D)

- 3. Any internal or external call can be placed into Call Park-Tenant.
- 4. Any call left on Call Park-Tenant for more than a preprogrammed time interval will recall to the primary extension of the station which originally parked the call. If the call was parked using a Call Park-Tenant key, the call will recall to that key.
- 5. If the trunk which was placed in Call Park is assigned to any Multiline Terminal as Trunk-Direct Appearances, the system can select by system programming whether or not the Multiline Terminal can retrieve the parked call by depressing the Trunk key. The LED of Trunk key indicated:

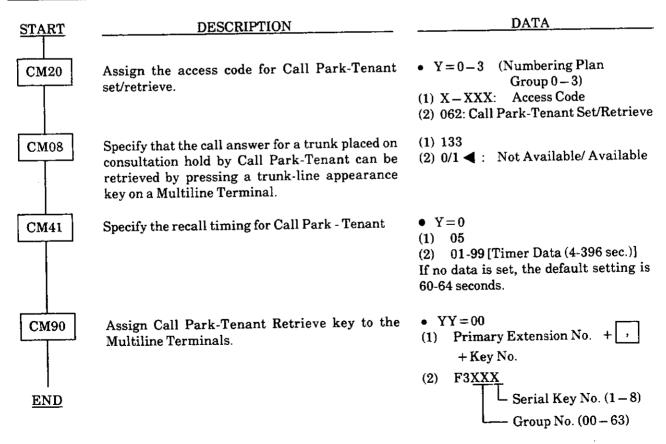
Possible to retrieve:

Flashing as hold (Green/Red)

Impossible to retrieve: Steady as busy (Red)

- 6. When attempting to set Call Park-Tenant to a busy Call Park-Tenant location, Step Call can be used to access an idle location.
- 7. A call can not be retrieved from feature dial tone.
- 8. If a station other than the station that originally parked the call retrieves the call, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) will record a Transfer.
- 9. Parked calls can receive Music On Hold. When Call Park-Tenant recalls, the parked party will hear ringback tone.

PROGRAMMING



CALL PICKUP

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature enables station users to answer any call directed to another station, to a station within their own Call Pickup Group, or to a station within a different Call Pickup Group. Three Call Pickup methods are available: Call Pickup-Direct, Call Pickup-Group, and Call Pickup-Designated Group.

CALL PICKUP-DIRECT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This method permits a station user to pickup a call to any other station in the system by dialing a specific Call Pickup feature access code and the called extension's number.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

From a Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Go off-hook on an extension line and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Pickup-Direct feature access code and receive special dial tone.
- 3. Dial extension number of ringing station.
- 4. Converse.

From a Multiline Terminal with LCD:

- 1. Go off-hook or press SPKR key and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Press Call Pickup-Direct key and receive special dial tone.
- 3. Dial extension number of ringing station.
- 4. The call is connected to your station.

LCD display is : PCK XXXX XXXX Called Calling

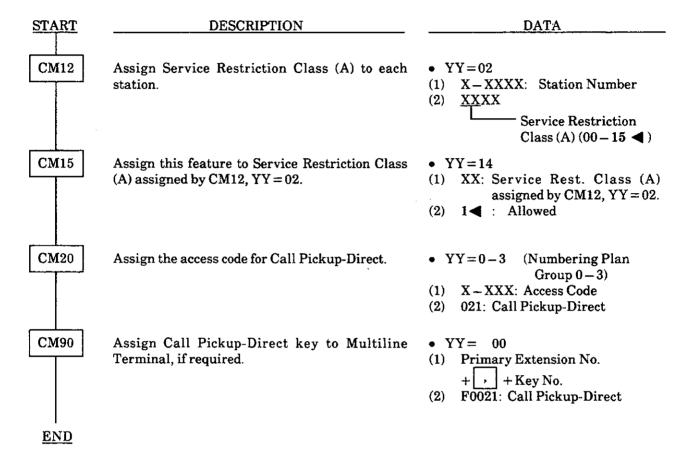
From a Multiline Terminal without LCD:

- 1. Go off-hook or press SPKR Key and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Press Call Pickup-Direct key and receive special dial tone.
- 3. Dial extension number of ringing station.
- 4. The call is connected to your station.

- 1. All ringing calls, including voice calls, can be picked up by this feature, except for Trunk Queuing Outgoing and Call Back.
- 2. This feature can be activated from feature dial tone.
- 3. This feature may be allowed or denied based on station Class of Service.
- 4. A fully-restricted station cannot pickup an incoming Central Office call.

CALL PICKUP-DIRECT (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



CALL PICKUP-GROUP

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This method permits station users to answer any calls directed to other lines in their preset pickup group by dialing a Call Pickup-Group feature access code.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Ringing telephone in your Call Pickup Group:

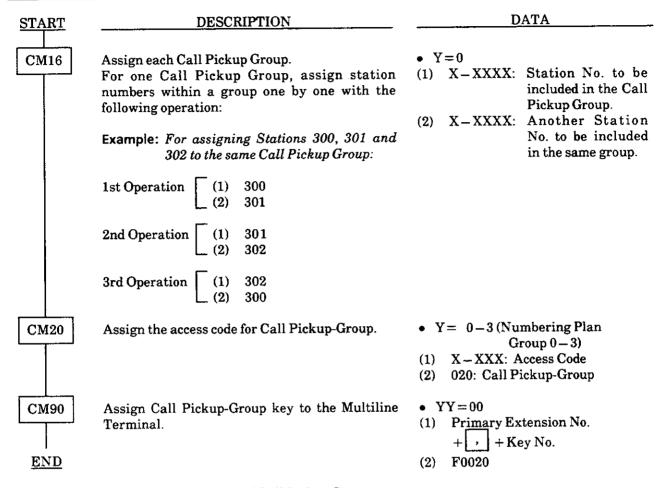
- 1. Go off-hook on an extension line and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Pickup-Group feature access code.
- 3. Converse.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. All ringing calls can be picked up by this feature, except for Trunk Queuing Outgoing and Call Back.
- 2. This feature can be activated from feature dial tone.
- 3. There is no limit to the number of Call Pickup Groups.
- 4. A fully restricted station cannot pickup an incoming Central Office call.
- 5. An individual station may be assigned to only one Call Pickup Group.
- 6. The maximum number of telephones within a group is 60.
- 7. If more than one station within the group is ringing, the system will connect the calls in the order of the System Data that is stored.

CALL PICKUP-GROUP (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



Note 1: There is no limit to the amount of Call Pickup Groups.

Note 2: The maximum number of stations within a group is 60.

Individual stations can be assigned to only one Call Pickup Group.

NEAX1400 IMS FEATURE PROGRAMMING MANUAL ISSUE 2, OCTOBER 1991 NDA-24081, STOCK# 140489

CALL PICKUP-DESIGNATED GROUP

This method permits a station user to answer an incoming call directed to another group by dialing the Call Pickup-Designated Group feature access code and any station within the group to which the ringing station belongs.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Ringing telephone in another Call Pickup Group:

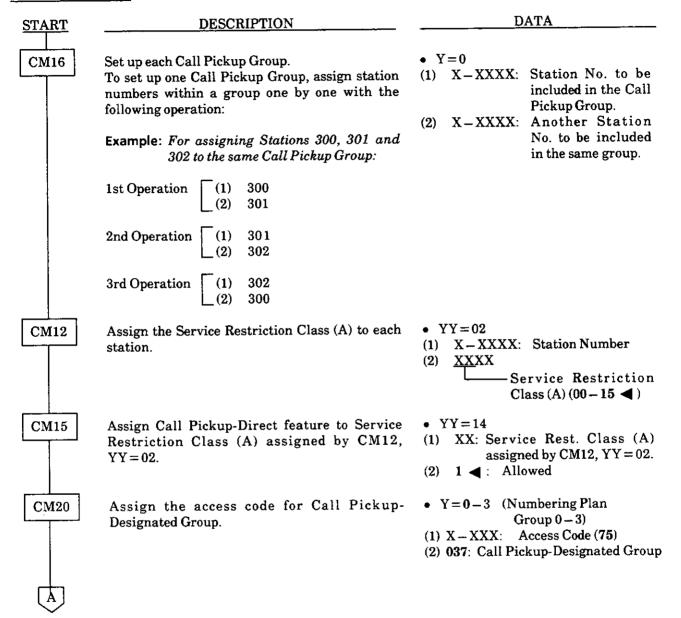
- 1. Go off-hook on an extension line and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Pickup-Designated Group feature access code.
- 3. Dial any station number within the Call Pickup Group to which the ringing station belongs.
- 4. Converse.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. All ringing calls can be picked up by this feature, except for Trunk Queuing Outgoing and Call Back.
- 2. This feature can not be activated from feature dial tone.
- 3. A fully restricted station cannot pickup an incoming Central Office call.
- 4. If more than one station within the group is ringing, the system will connect the calls in the order of the System Data that is stored.

CALL PICKUP-DESIGNATED GROUP (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



Note 1: There is no limit to the amount of Call Pickup Groups.

Note 2: The maximum number of stations within a group is 60.

Individual stations can be assigned to only one Call Pickup Group.

NEAX1400 IMS FEATURE PROGRAMMING MANUAL ISSUE 2, OCTOBER 1991 NDA-24081, STOCK# 140489

CALL TRANSFER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits a station user to transfer a call to another station in the system directly or with assistance from the Attendant. Two Call Transfer methods are available: Call Transfer-All Calls and Call Transfer-Attendant.

CALL TRANSFER-ATTENDANT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits a station user, while connected to an internal or outside call, to signal the Attendant and have the Attendant transfer the call to another station within the system or to an outside connection.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

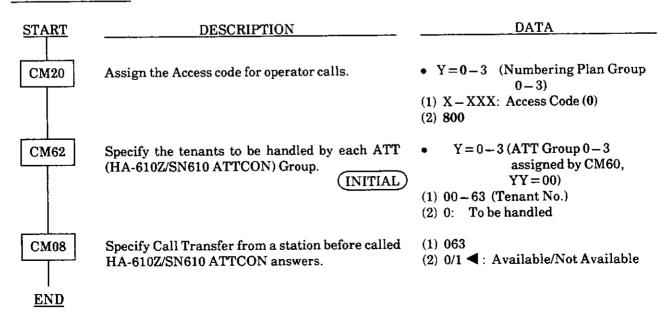
Calling the Attendant:

- 1. While engaged in a call, press the FLASH key on a Single-Line Telephone or the TRF key on a Multiline Terminal and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Dial operator access code. Attendant Console RCL lamp flashes and buzzer sounds. Station receives ringback tone.
- 3. After Attendant answers, request transfer and restore handset.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. This feature is available for incoming and outgoing Central Office calls and station-to-station calls.
- 2. When the Attendant Console is in Night Service, the transferring station receives reorder tone.
- 3. The Call Transfer-Attendant feature allows a station user, while participating in a two-party connection, to call the Attendant so that the Attendant may transfer the call or provide other assistance as required. A two-party connection is comprised of two stations, or a station and a trunk.
- 4. If the station user provides a hookflash, the hookflash is ignored by the system and the parties remain connected if all pushbutton registers are busy.
- 5. The Call Transfer Attendant feature can be used by a fully restricted station. The Attendant can transfer a fully restricted station to another station only.
- 6. Any station, including *Housephones* without a dial, can transfer a call to the Attendant. Some additional system programming may be necessary.

PROGRAMMING



CAMP-ON

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides selected stations with Camp-On capability to a busy internal station. Two Camp-On methods are provided; the call waiting method allows a station to camp itself on to a busy station, and the transfer method allows a transferred call to Camp-On to a busy station.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To set Camp-On (call waiting method):

From a Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Dial desired station number and receive busy tone.
- 2. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch). The call in progess is placed on Consultation Hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 3. Dial the Camp-On (call waiting) feature access code and receive special ringback tone. Camp-On tone (one tone burst) is sent to busy station.

From a Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Dial desired station number and receive busy tone.
- 2. Press the TRF key. The call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 3. Dial the Camp-On (call waiting) feature access code and receive special ring back tone. Camp-On tone (one tone burst) is sent to busy station.

OR

- 1. Dial desired station number and receive busy tone.
- 2. Dial 5 and receive special ring back tone, Camp-On tone (one tone burst) is sent to busy station.

To set Camp-On with a call in progress (transfer method):

From a Single Line Telephone:

- 1. Dial desired station and receive busy tone.
- 2. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch). The call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 3. Dial the Camp-On (transfer) feature access code and receive service set tone. Camp-On tone (two tone bursts) is sent to busy station.
- 4. Restore handset.

From a Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Dial desired station number and receive busy tone.
- 2. Press the TRF key. The call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 3. Dial the Camp-On (transfer) feature access code and receive service set tone. Camp-On tone (two tone bursts) is sent to the busy station.

OR

- 1. Press the TRF key; the call in progress is placed on Consultation Hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 2. Dial desired station number and receive busy tone.
- 3. Dial 4 or go on hook and receive service set tone. Camp-On tone (two tone bursts) is sent to the busy station.

CAMP-ON (CONT'D)

To answer a Camp-On from any station:

1. Receive Camp-On tone.

2. From a Single-Line Telephone, press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and dial Call Hold feature access code. From a Multiline Terminal, press the ANS key. The existing call is placed on Consultation Hold and the Camp-On call is automatically answered.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

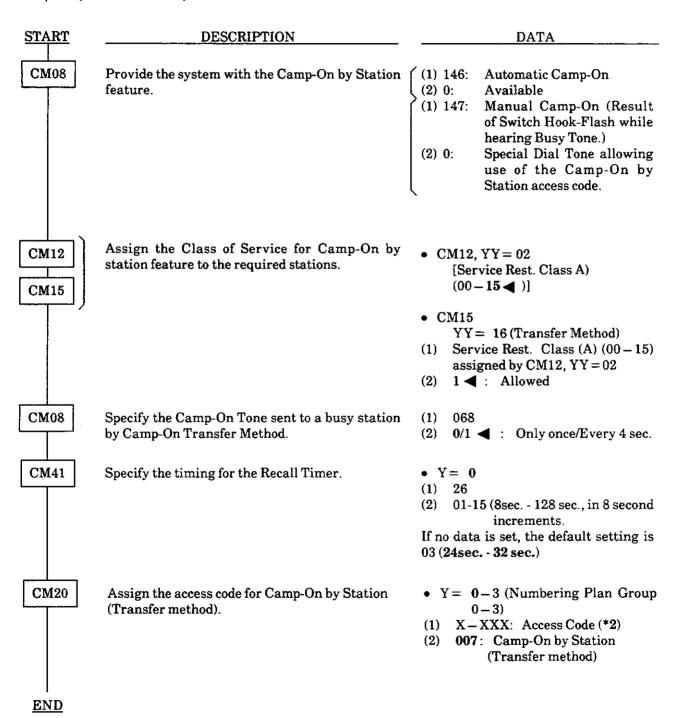
- 1. Camp-On tone for call waiting METHOD (internal calls) is one tone burst. Camp-On tone for transfer METHOD is two tone bursts.
- 2. When Camp-On is activated to a station, any other Camp-On attempts to that station are denied and reorder tone is provided (transfer method) or busy tone is provided (call waiting method). Once the Camp-On recalls to the originator or is answered (and the first call abandoned, or the camped on party abandons), another Camp-On can be activated.
- 3. A Camp-On of an internal station will not recall. The station which sets camp-on must remain offhook.
- 4. After a transfer Camp-On has remained Camped-On for a programmable period of time (8 to 128 seconds, 30 seconds as set in default), the station that set the Camp-On will be recalled.
- 5. The ability to activate this feature can be allowed or denied in the Station's Class of Service.
- 6. A maximum of 32 stations can set call waiting Camp-On simultaneously. A maximum of 128 stations can set transfer Camp-On simultaneously.
- 7. A party camped on for a transfer will hear Music On Hold (when provided) while on Consultation Hold.
- 8. Periodic Camp-On tone can be provided every four seconds (transfer method only). This can be allowed or denied in system programming on a per-system basis. When denied, a single Camp-On signal is received.
- 9. Camp-On can only be set if the called station is on a two-party call. Camp-On is denied if the busy station is dialing or in Line Lockout, is receiving a system generated tone, is protected against any override by DND key, is a Data Station currently with a Camped-On call, or if any of the following features are activated on the busy station:
 - Attendant Override
 - Call Back
 - Hold
 - Call Transfer
 - Conference
 - Consultation Hold

- Data Line Security
- Executive Override
- Paging
- Privacy Release
- Trunk Queuing Outgoing
- Voice Call
- 10. When Camp-On is denied, the caller will receive reorder tone and can return to the party to which the Camp-On (in the case of a Camp-On transfer) was attempted.

CAMP ON (CONT'D)

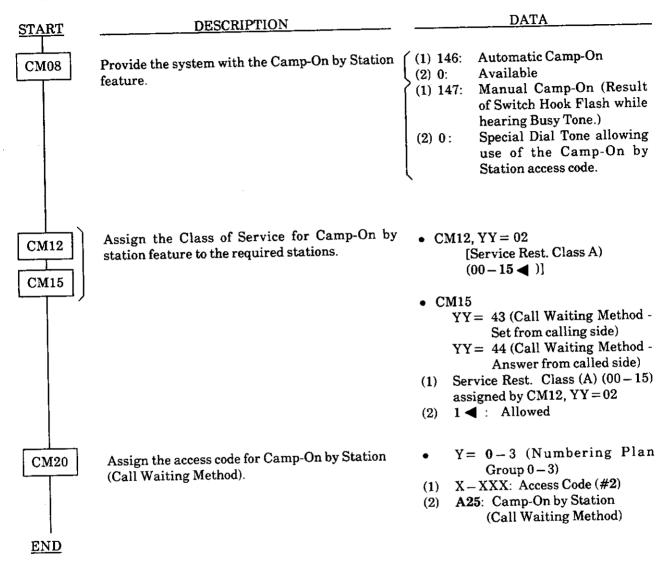
PROGRAMMING

Camp-On (Transfer Method):



CAMP ON (CONT'D)

Camp - On (Call Waiting Method):



Note: As for the data assignment of ANS key to answer a Camp-On call from a Multiline Terminal, refer to the ANSWER Key.

CAMP ON (CONT'D)

In case of using Single-Digit Feature-Access Code for Camp-On, add the following system data.

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA		
CM08	To activate the Single Digit Feature Access Code, set the data for 050, 051, 069 and 148 to	(1)	050:	* Button as Switch Hook Flash
	~1. "	(2)	1 ◀ :	Ineffective
j	•	(1)	051 :	
		(2)	1 ◀ :	Ineffective
		(1)	069 :	Single Digit Dialing on BT Connection
		(2)	1∢:	
		(1)	148:	Same Last Digit Redialing on BT Connection
		(2)	1◀:	Ineffective
İ	Provide the System with the Single Digit	(1)	208	
	Feature Access Code on BT Connection.	(2)	0:	Available
	,			
END				

CCSA ACCESS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows connection to or from a CCSA (Common Control Switching Arrangement) network. A CCSA network is a special, privately-leased network constructed for one customer's exclusive use which replaces or augments the public switched network services.

The outgoing connections via CCSA lines are accomplished in the same manner as a normal outgoing call. Incoming calls are received from the CCSA network as a series of digits from the network instead of a ringing signal, and the connection is established in the same manner as a Direct Inward Dial (DID) or tie line connection.

For tie line applications, the customers can construct a network with their own numbering plan. In a CCSA application, the numbers are issued by the Central Office following the CCSA network numbering plan.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To place an outgoing CCSA call from station:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial CCSA feature access code and receive second dial tone from CCSA switch.
- 3. Dial desired telephone number.
- 4. Converse when called party answers.

To answer an incoming CCSA call:

With Attendant assistance:

- 1. DID lamp flashes and audible indication is received.
- 2. Attendant presses either DID or ANSWER key.
- 3. Attendant extends call to desired station.

Without Attendant assistance:

Lift handset and converse

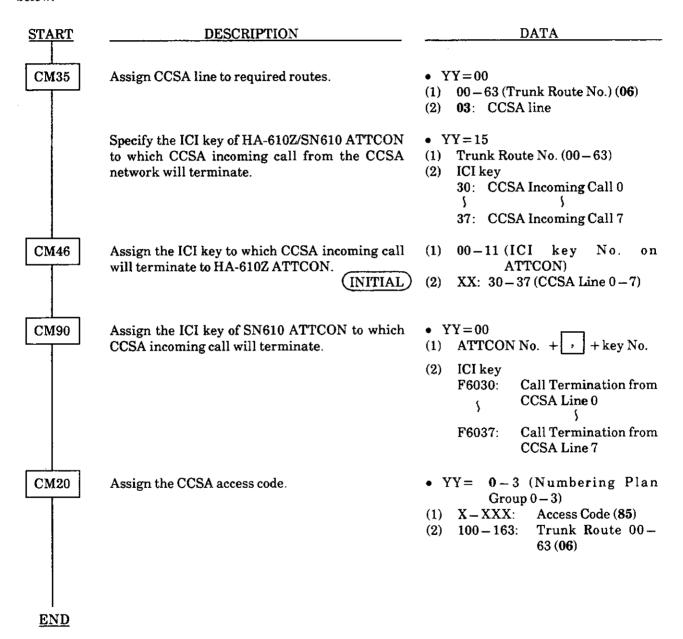
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. An access code must be assigned for CCSA Access.
- 2. Four-Wire Tie Line circuits (ODT board) must be provided for the interface with CCSA network.
- 3. The maximum number of ODT boards are 64 per PIM.
- 4. Immediate, second dial tone, wink start, or delay dial operation is available by system data on a trunk-route basis.
- 5. When the called station is busy, busy tone is returned to the calling party.

CCSA ACCESS (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING

In addition to the programming of E&M Tie Line Access, assign CCSA line to the required routes, shown below.



HARDWARE REQUIRED

PK-ODTC Card×n

CENTREX COMPATIBILITY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A combination of features allow full integration of the NEAX1400 IMS with Centrex service.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Refer to associated features.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Flexible Configuration:
 - Universal Ports to meet high trunk-to-station ratio.
 - Building block approach for modular growth.
 - Flexible Line Assignment.
 - Wide variety of terminals.
- 2. Terminal Flexibility:
 - Choice of terminals to meet multiple applications.
 - Answering Positions:

16-line Multiline Terminal with Direct Station Selection/Busy Lamp Field Console (DSS/BLF)

Attendant Console (HA-610Z,SN610)

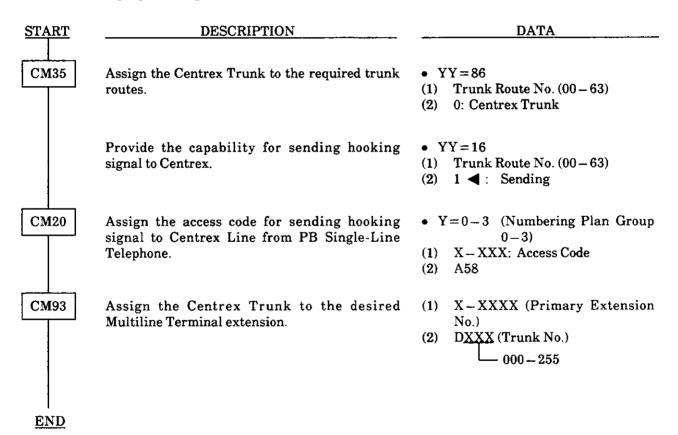
- Standard Positions:
 - 6-Line Multiline Terminal.
 - 6-Line Multiline Terminal with LCD.
 - 16-Line Multiline Terminal with LCD.
 - 16-Line Multiline Terminal.
 - Single-Line Telephones
- 3. High trunk-to-station ratio (256 trunks).
- 4. Ground/Loop Start Centrex line compatibility.
- 5. Centrex line Direct In Termination (DIT) to individual Single-Line Telephones with secondary answering at any Multiline Terminal.
- 6. Delayed Ringing for backup answer of Centrex incoming calls.
- 7. Hookflash to Centrex line from Multiline Terminal/Single-Line Telephone.
- 8. Automatic seizure of individual Centrex line using outgoing restriction control.
- 9. Code Restriction allows for inspection to follow the Centrex access code for Direct Outward Dialing.
- 10. Flexible extension numbering to match Centrex numbering pattern.
- 11. KF registration (FCC Part 68).

CENTREX COMPATIBILITY (CONT'D)

- 12. Direct Trunk Appearance for Centrex lines.
- 13. Soft keys at Multiline Terminals for easy access to Centrex features.
- 14. Automatic pause after Centrex access code.
- 15. Listed directory numbers display at Attendant Console.
- 16. Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) for quick and efficient handling of incoming calls.
- 17. Recall key provides timed hookflash to Centrex for feature access.
- 18. Prime line Assignment to Centrex line.

PROGRAMMING

In addition to the programming of DIRECT OUTWARD DIALING (DOD), add the following programming.



CLASS OF SERVICE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits all stations to be assigned a *Class of Service* in accordance with the degree of system use desired. The *Class of Service* is used to assign restrictions for trunk access and feature access.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Normal operating procedures apply. Restrictions are automatically applied by the system based on the Class of Service assignments in system data for each station.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Every extension is assigned for one of the following by Class of Service:
 - 1. House phone
 - 2. Hotline
 - 3. Automatic Intercom
 - 4. Multiline Terminal
 - 5. Single-Line Telephone
- 2. A trunk route restriction class (from 1 to 8) is assigned for each station. This assignment is used to determine whether a station is allowed or denied outgoing or incoming access to trunk routes. All eight route restriction classes are assigned to allow or deny each trunk route. This allows the system to compare the station assignment with the trunk route assignment and determine whether access is denied or allowed. The default setting allows all stations access to all trunk routes.
- 3. The trunk restriction class is also used to provide flexibility in Code Restriction. Refer to the Code Restriction feature for details.
- 4. Sixteen combinations, for each of three service classes (A, B, C) are available for assignment to stations. Based on the service feature class, the station is allowed or denied access to specific features. Each service feature class can be assigned to allow or deny each feature shown below.

Service Class A

Call Forwarding - All Calls

Call Forwarding - Busy

Call Forwarding - No Answer

Call Forwarding -Destination

Call Hold

Trunk Queuing - Outgoing

Call Back

Executive Override - Originate

Executive Override - Receive

Speed Calling - System

Speed Calling - Station

External Paging

Automatic Wake Up/Timed Reminder - self

Automatic Wake Up/Timed Reminder - for others

Call Pickup Direct

Camp-On (Transfer) Camp-On (Call Waiting) - Originate/Receive Do Not Disturb from Station Priority Call Trunk to Trunk Transfer Message Wait-Set/Reset Timed Queue Account Code Entry Authorization Code/Forced Account Code Background Music (on Multiline Terminals) Voice Recording Card Access (Record/Reply/Delete) Announcement Service Replay (By Group Number) Split Call Forwarding - Busy Line Call Back - Multiple Assignment Message Reminder - Originate Message Reminder - Receive Internal Zone Paging Access

Service Class B

Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS) Service
Individual Trunk Access from Station
Customer Administration Terminal (CAT) Access
Day/Night Mode Change by Station Dialing
Periodic Time Indication Tone
Hotel/Motel Front Desk Instrument (Multiline Terminal)
Privacy Release
Dual Hold

Service Class C

Ringing Line Pickup

Tone Ring Selection (on Multiline Terminal)

Hookswitch Flash during internal call

Hookswitch Flash during outside (CO) call

Multiline Terminal type (with or without LCD)

Off-Hook Alarm overflow service (in case of busy terminating station)

- 1. Uniform Call Distribution queuing with Camp-On (Call Waiting)
- 2. Uniform Call Distribution queuing
- 3. Camp-On (Call Waiting)
- 4. Hunting

Group Listening

5. Separately from the above, each station can be assigned to have the following options:

Feat <u>ure</u>	<u>Option</u>
Do Not Disturb - Group	Provided/Not Provided
Room Cut Off - Group	Provided/Not Provided
Message Waiting Service	Provided/Not Provided
Howler Tone	Provided/Not Provided
Station Message Detail Recording	Provided/Not Provided
Data Line Security	Provided/Not Provided

Ringing to Single-Line Telephone when the extension also appears on a Multiline Terminal

Provided/Not Provided

<u>Feature</u> Secretary Station

Automatic Message Waiting Cancel upon answering call (from Message Waiting-Set Station)

Station Hunting for Non-DIT Calls Station Hunting for DIT calls

VIP Class

Option

Secretary Station/Ordinary (Boss Station)

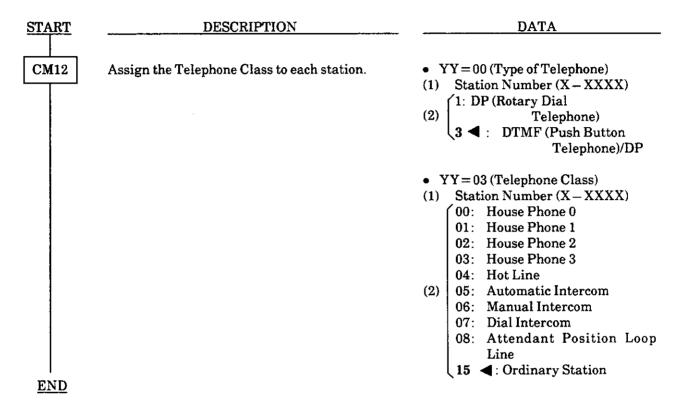
Automatic Cancel/No Automatic Cancel

Provided/Not Provided Provided/Not Provided Provided/Not Provided

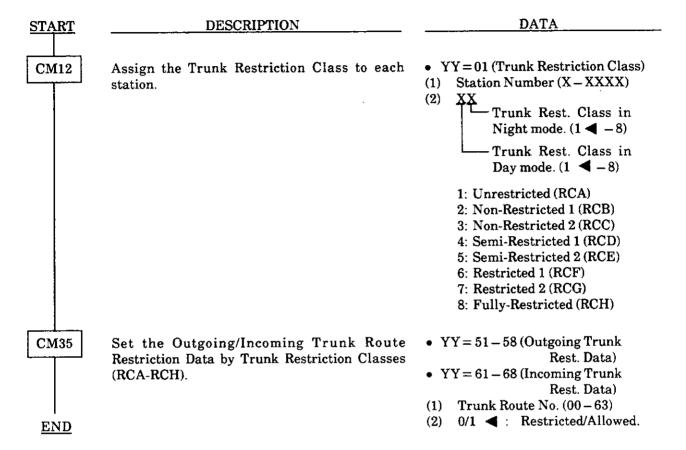
- 6. Authorization Codes can be used to temporarily change the trunk route restriction class (incoming, outgoing, and code restrictions) and the feature service class (A, B, C) when a station is used. Refer to the Authorization Code feature.
- 7. Two assignments, one for day mode and one for night mode are provided for trunk route restriction (incoming, outgoing, and code restrictions) for each station. When the system is placed in night mode, the trunk route restriction classes assigned for night mode are used for incoming and outgoing calls for all stations.
- 8. Non-restricted stations can transfer outgoing calls after dialing to stations that are outgoing restricted.
- 9. Only the Attendant Console can permit restricted stations to place outgoing calls by the Attendant Assisted Calling feature.
- 10. If a restricted station is connected to an unrestricted station, the unrestricted station cannot add-on an outside party using a trunk route to which the restricted station is denied dial access. Attempts to do so result in immediate ringback to the station attempting the add-on. The outside call must be made first before attempting to add-on the restricted station.

PROGRAMMING

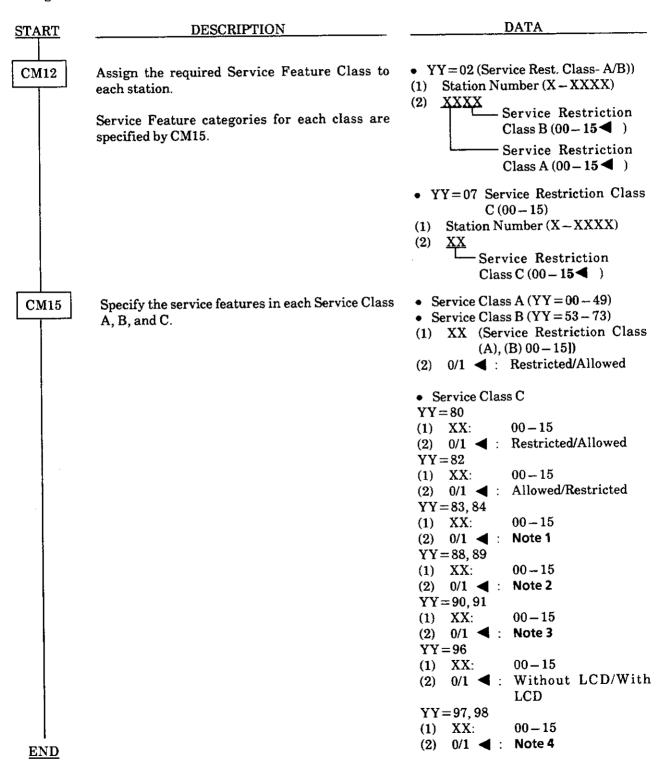
To assign the Telephone Class



To assign the Trunk Restriction Class



To assign the Service Feature Class



Note 1: Tone indication pattern is assigned by combination of data of YY=83, 84.

◀:Initial Data

YY	83	84	MEANING OF DATA	<u> </u>
Setting	0	0	600 + 700 [Hz]	
Data	1	0	1024+1285 [Hz]×16 [Hz] Modulating Signal	
Data	0	1	480+606 [Hz]×8 [Hz] Modulating Signal	
	1	1	480+606 [Hz]×16 [Hz] Modulating Signal	
	<u> </u>		100 1 000 (111)	BCD-42897-0051-04

Note 2: Result of Switch Hook Flash during station-to-station call is specified by the combination of data for YY = 88, 89.

◄ :Initial Data

88	89	MEANING OF DATA	
1	1	Effective (Special Dial Tone Connection)	
0	1	Ineffective	
0	0	Attendant Recall	
			BCD-42897-0151-01

Note 3: Result of Switch Hook Flash during C.O. line Connection specified by the combination of data for YY = 90, 91.

◀: Initial Data

90	91	MEANING OF DATA	
1	1	Effective (Special Dial Tone Connection)	•
0	1	Ineffective	
0	0	Attendant Recall	
			BCD-42897-0152-01

Note 4: Service for a Off Hook Alarm call which encounters the terminating station busy is specified by the combination of data for YY=97,98.

◄:initial Data

97	98	MEANING OF DATA	
0	0	Call Waiting (In case of UCD Pilot Station and CM08-212=0)	
0	1	UCD (In case of UCD Pilot Station and CM08-212=1)	
1	0	Call Waiting (In case of Ordinary Station)	
1	1	Hunting (In case of Ordinary Station)	

BCD-42897-0212-01

CODE RESTRICTION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows the NEAX1400 IMS to be programmed to restrict outgoing calls according to specific area and/or central office codes. This restriction is controlled on the basis of a three-digit area code or six-digit area and office code numbering plan.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

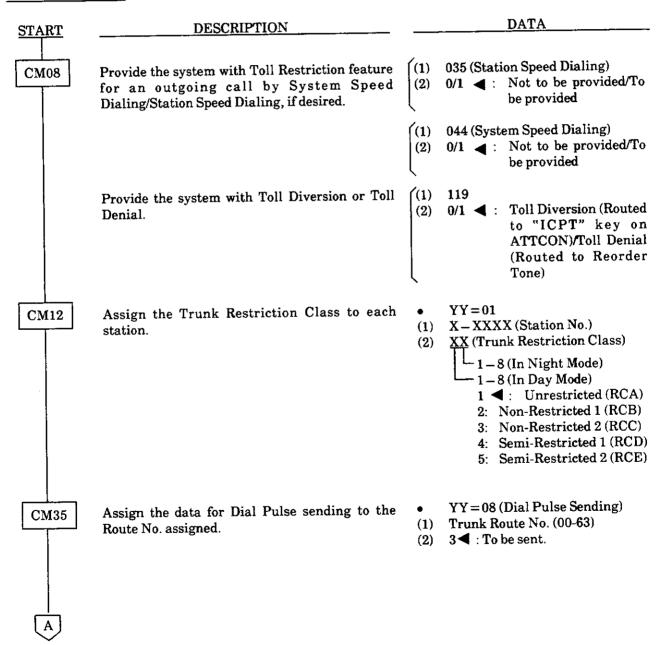
No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The programmed restriction pattern may consist of either those codes to be allowed, or those codes which are to be denied.
- 2. The Code Restriction feature is assigned on a per-station basis in Class Of Service.
- 3. The system may be programmed to ignore the digit 1 prefixing an area code pattern so that true 3/6 restriction can be applied.
- 4. Trunk Queuing Outgoing provides queuing on selected outgoing trunk groups which are busy when dialed. The station user goes on-hook and is called back when an idle trunk is available. After answering the ringback, the station-user dials the CO number. The number dialed must be allowed to the toll-restricted station user's line; otherwise, the trunk is immediately released and reorder tone is returned to the station user.
- 5. On a system-wide basis, System Speed Dialing can be allowed to override or not override code restriction. The default is not to override code restriction.
- 6. Direct trunk line appearances on Multiline Terminals can be code restricted.
- 7. Code restriction is implemented as follows:
 - 1. The system determines the need for code restriction by checking the assignment of code restriction (Yes or No) and the assignment of a digit code table for the selected trunk route.
 - 2. The system compares the digits dialed with the digit code table assigned to the trunk route. If a match is found, the system is provided with an assigned code restriction class. If no match is found, the call is allowed to progress normally.
 - 3. An intersection table is provided in system programming which relates the station's restriction class to the code restriction classes. There are 16 code restriction classes and five route restriction classes. Once a code restriction class is obtained from the digit code table, the intersection table is used by the system to decide whether the call is allowed or denied.

- 8. When a toll call is denied, Reorder Tone will be returned to the calling party (Toll Denial). If desired, the calling party can be routed to the Attendant Console ICPT key (Toll Diversion). Either toll denial or toll diversion is set on a per-system basis.
- 9. Six-digit code restriction is assigned by using Least Cost Routing (LCR) pattern tables and programming the system to check the 50 office code tables for allow or deny assignment based on the office code after the area code is matched by the system.

PROGRAMMING



DESCRIPTION DATA **CM35** Provide the Toll Restriction feature to the \bullet YY=11 required trunk routes. Trunk Route No. (00-63)(00)0: To be provided Specify the route access capability of each • YY = 51 - 55restriction class. Trunk Route No. (00 - 63) 0/1 **◄** : Restricted/Allowed $\bullet YY = 76$ Assign the Area Code Development Pattern No. for Toll Restriction Analysis to each trunk route. (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) 00-04 [Area Code Development Pattern (No. 0-4)] CM81 • YY = 01-13 (Toll Restriction Assign the Toll Restriction Patterns with five Pattern No. 01 - 13) kinds of Trunk Restriction Classes assigned by CM12, YY=01. Toll Restriction Pattern 00-15 Trunk Restriction Class (1-5) (1) 0: Restricted has already programmed as shown below. If a 1: Restricted (Same as data "0") new Restriction Pattern is required, change the (2)data for Restriction Patterns 01-13 (00 and 15 3: Allowed are fixed). YY TRUNK 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 15 00 RESTRICTION **TOLL RESTRICTION PATTERN NUMBER ON EACH TRUNK RESTRICTION CLASS** CLASS 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 12 13 | 15 | 10 11 1 **RCA** 3 0 3 3 3 1 1 1 3 3 3 3 3 3 0 2 **RCB** 3 0 3 3 0 1 1 0 3 3 1 1 1 3 0 3 3 0 **RCC** 3 3 0 0 0 0 3 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 3 0 4 RCD 3 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 3 0 5 RCE 3 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0, 1: Restricted Allowed

CM80

Provide the system with the 3/6 digits Toll Restriction feature.

(1) 0

(2) 2 ◀: 3/6 digits Toll
Restriction

B CM85

DESCRIPTION

Specify the maximum number of digits dialed by calling party. The maximum number of digits including the area codes should be assigned to each area code.

DATA

• Y=0-4 (Area Code Development Pattern No.0-4 assigned by CM8A, YYY=A00)

(1) X-X...X (Area Code dialed, Max 8 digits)

• YYY = 400 - 404 (Area Code Development No.0 - 4)

(1) Area Code (Max.8 digits)

(2) 900-915 (Trunk Restriction Pattern 00-15)

Note: As for the details of Resident System Program, refer to Chapter 7 of System Programming Manual.

CM8A

Assign the area code to be restricted and the Trunk Restriction Pattern No. assigned by CM81 to the Area Code Development Pattern No. assigned by CM35, YY=76. For example, to provide the Trunk Restriction Class "RCB, RCC, RCD, and RCE with the Toll Restriction for Area Code "00":

- Area Code = 00
- Trunk Restriction Pattern = 05 (See Toll Restriction Pattern Table on CM81.)

If the Toll Restriction Pattern for the same area code is changed according to the Tenant, Date, and Time, add the required patterns (Tenant, Date, and Time) to the area code.

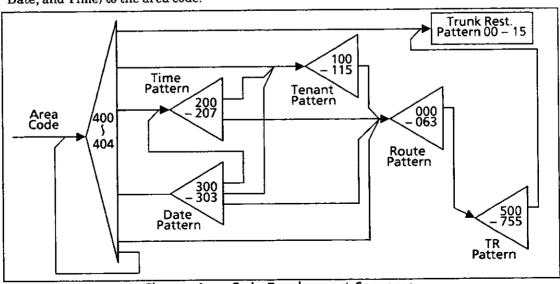


Figure Area Code Development Sequence

DESCRIPTION	DATA
To add the Tenant Pattern:	
Assign the area code to be restricted and the Tenant Pattern No. to the Area Code Development Pattern No. assigned by CM35, YY=76.	 YYY = 400-404 (Area Code
STEP 2 Assign the Tenant No. and the Route Pattern No. to Tenant Pattern No. assigned by Step 1.	• YYY = 100-115 (Tenant Pattern No. 00-15) (1) 00-63 (Tenant No.00-63) (2) 00-63 (Route Pattern No. 00-63)
STEP 3 Assign the TR Pattern No. to Route Pattern No. assigned by Step 2.	• YYY = 000 - 063 (Route PatternNo. 00 - 63) (1) 1 (2) XXX00 (TR Pattern No.) TR Pattern No.000 - 255
STEP 4 Assign the Trunk Restriction Pattern No. assigned by CM81 to TR Pattern No. assigned by Step 3. To add the Time and Date Pattern:	• YYY= 500-755 (TR Pattern No.) (1) 000 (2) 00-15 (Trunk Restriction Pattern No.00-15)
10 and the Time and Date Pattern.	
STEP 1 Assign the area code to be restricted and the Date Pattern No. to the Area Code Development Pattern No. assigned by CM35, YY = 76.	 YYY = 400 - 404 (1) Area Code (Max.8 digits) (2) 300 - 303 (Date Pattern No.00 - 03)
STEP 2 Assign date to be applied Toll Restriction and Time Pattern No. 00-07 to the Date Pattern No. assigned by Step 1. Set the data for all dates, one by one, to be applied for Toll Restriction.	• YYY = 300 - 303 (Date PatternNo.00 - 03) (1) 0 - 6 (Date) 0: Sunday 1: Monday 2: Tuesday 3: Wednesday 4: Thursday 5: Friday 6: Saturday (2) 200 - 207 (Time Pattern No. 00 - 07)
	To add the Tenant Pattern: STEP 1 Assign the area code to be restricted and the Tenant Pattern No. to the Area Code Development Pattern No. assigned by CM35, YY = 76. STEP 2 Assign the Tenant No. and the Route Pattern No. to Tenant Pattern No. assigned by Step 1. STEP 3 Assign the TR Pattern No. to Route Pattern No. assigned by Step 2. STEP 4 Assign the Trunk Restriction Pattern No. assigned by CM81 to TR Pattern No. assigned by Step 3. To add the Time and Date Pattern: STEP 1 Assign the area code to be restricted and the Date Pattern No. to the Area Code Development Pattern No. assigned by CM35, YY = 76. STEP 2 Assign date to be applied Toll Restriction and Time Pattern No. 00-07 to the Date Pattern No. assigned by Step 1. Set the data for all dates, one by one,

00-15 (Trunk Restriction

Pattern No.00 - 15)

(2)

CODE RESTRICTION (CONT'D)

DATA DESCRIPTION • YYY = 200 - 207STEP 3 Assign the starting time for the Toll (Time Pattern No.00 - 07) Restriction and Route Pattern No. to XXXX (Starting Time) the Time Pattern No. assigned by **(1)** XXXXabove Step 2. Minutes (00/30) Set the Starting Time as shown below. - Hours (00 - 23)Example: To set the 7:00 AM to 9:00 PM for the 000 - 063Toll Restriction, enter the following (Route Pattern No.00 - 63) starting times one by one. If Tenant Pattern is required, set 100-115 (Tenant Pattern No.00-15) 0700 (7:00 AM - 7:30 AM) 0730 (7:30 AM - 8:00 AM) 0800 (8:00 AM - 8:30 AM) 2030 (8:30 PM - 9:00 PM) • YYY = 000 - 063STEP 4 Assign the TR Pattern No. to the (Route Pattern No. 00-Route Pattern No. assigned by Step 3. 63) (1) XXX00 (TR Pattern No.) - TR Pattern No.000 – 255 • YYY = 500 - 755STEP 5 Assign the Trunk Restriction Pattern (TR Pattern No. 000-No. assigned by CM81 to TR Pattern 255) No. assigned by Step 4. **(1)** 000

END

CONFERENCE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides a station user the ability to add another party (trunk or station) to a call already in progress. Single-Line Telephone users can add one additional party and Multiline Terminal users can add up to two additional parties.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To add a third party:

From a Single-Line Telephone with a call in progress:

- 1. Press FLASH key (or momentarily press hookswitch). First party is placed on hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 2. Dial second party (either another station number or trunk access code plus outside number).
- 3. Wait for second party to answer.
- 4. Press FLASH key (or momentarily press hookswitch). A three-party conference is established.

From a Multiline Terminal, with a call in progress:

- 1. Press TRF key. First party is placed on hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 2. Dial second party (either another station or trunk access code plus outside number).
- 3. Wait for second party to answer.
- 4. Press CNF key. A three-party conference is established. Display shows CNF plus the type and number of the trunks or station.

To add a fourth party with a three-party conference in progress:

- 1. Press TRF key; the two parties are placed on hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 2. Dial third party (another station).
- 3. Wait for third party to answer.
- 4. Press CNF key; a four-party conference is established. CNF is shown in the LCD display.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

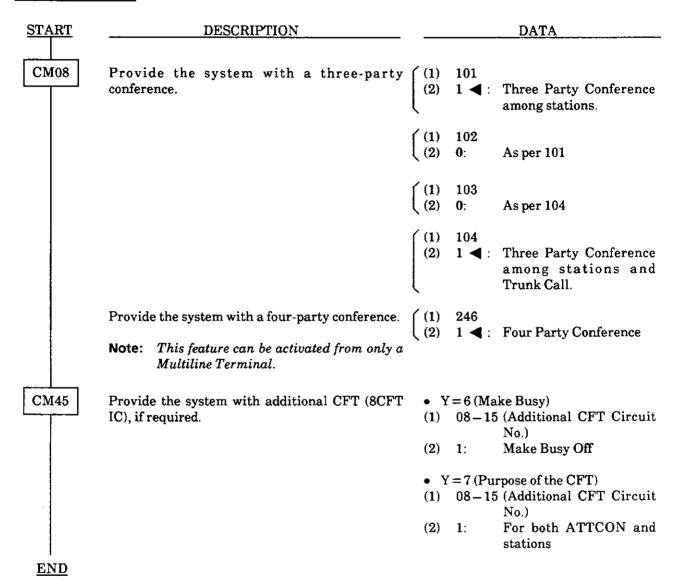
- 1. A maximum of two trunks can be used in a Conference.
- 2. Single-Line Telephones can only add one additional party (three-party Conference).
- 3. Multiline Terminals can add two additional parties (four-party Conference).
- 4. A Single-Line Telephone will disconnect the last party added to a Conference (after the Conference (1station, 2 trunk) is established) by providing a hookflash. This allows breaking up the Conference and returning to a two-party connection with the first party.
- 5. Multiline Terminals may allow other Multiline Terminals with the same line button appearance to enter the conversation (and therefore establish a *Conference*) by using the *Privacy Release* feature. Refer to the *Privacy Release* feature for more information.
- 6. Once the second party answers, and prior to pressing the CNF key, Multiline Terminals may use the TRF or ANS key to alternate between the two parties. Refer to the *Broker's Call* feature for more information.

CONFERENCE (CONT'D)

- 7. During a three-party Conference, use of the ANS key on the Multiline Terminal will split the Conference into a Broker's Call.
- 8. A maximum of eight simultaneous Conferences can be established without additional hardware. With additional hardware installed (two 8CFT ICs), up to 16 simultaneous Conferences can be established.
- 9. The HOLD key on Multiline Terminals can be used during a Conference to place the other parties on Hold (Exclusive or Nonexclusive). The other parties can continue to talk.
- 10. Retrieval of the first party on Multiline Terminals (after pressing the TRF key, dialing another party, and receiving ringback with no answer or busy tone) is accomplished by pressing the TRF key. Use of the RECALL key instead will provide feature dial tone and allows calling another party.
- 11. Attendant Override and Executive Override cannot be used on stations currently in a four-party Conference.
- 12. When attempting to call a second internal party after a hookflash, and the Single-Line Telephone user encounters internal busy tone or internal ringback with no answer, the user can return to the first party by hook-flashing again.
- 13. When a call is made to a second external party after a hookflash, the next hookflash will result in a Conference. By hookflashing again, the last connection is released, returning the Single Line Telephone user to the original party.
- 14. Call Back and Message Waiting can be set to stations involved in a three- or four-party Conference.
- 15. Amplification is not provided for Conferences.
- 16. When a Single-Line Telephone or Multiline Terminal user goes on-hook during a three-party Conference with two outside parties, a tandem connection will be established if one of the trunks provides a release signal. If neither trunk provides a release signal, the trunks will be dropped. Reentry into this tandem connection is not possible.
- 17. When a Multiline Terminal user presses the CNF key prior to going on-hook during a three-party Conference with two outside parties, a tandem connection will be established (Hold indication is provided). Reentry into this tandem connection is accomplished by pressing the held-line button.
- 18. Only conferences which include an incoming trunk call and an outgoing trunk call can be provided a tandem connection, with the exception of Tie Line trunks.

CONFERENCE (CONT'D)

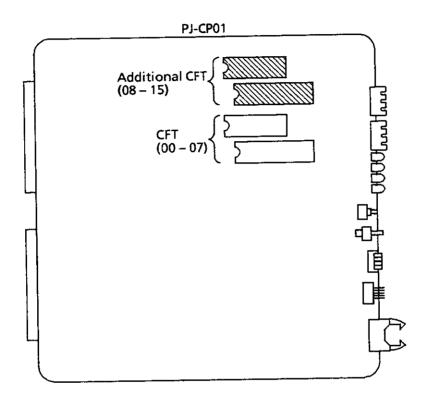
PROGRAMMING



CONFERENCE (CONT'D)

HARDWARE REQUIRED

For providing the 16 CFTs, additional CFT (NEAX SDS 8CFT-B) consisting of two ICs is required. The ICs are mounted onto the MP (PJ-CP01), as shown below.

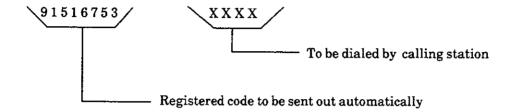


CONSECUTIVE SPEED DIALING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

For Speed Dialing, all digits are registered as a Speed Dialing Code. For Consecutive Speed Dialing, the common portion of the number is registered as a speed calling code, and the remaining digits of each number are dialed by each calling station or by using a Station Speed Dial key on a Multiline Terminal.

Example:



STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Speed Dialing feature access code.
- 3. Dial the abbreviated code.
- 4. Dial the remaining digits of the number or use a DSS key to dial a stored Station Speed Dial number.

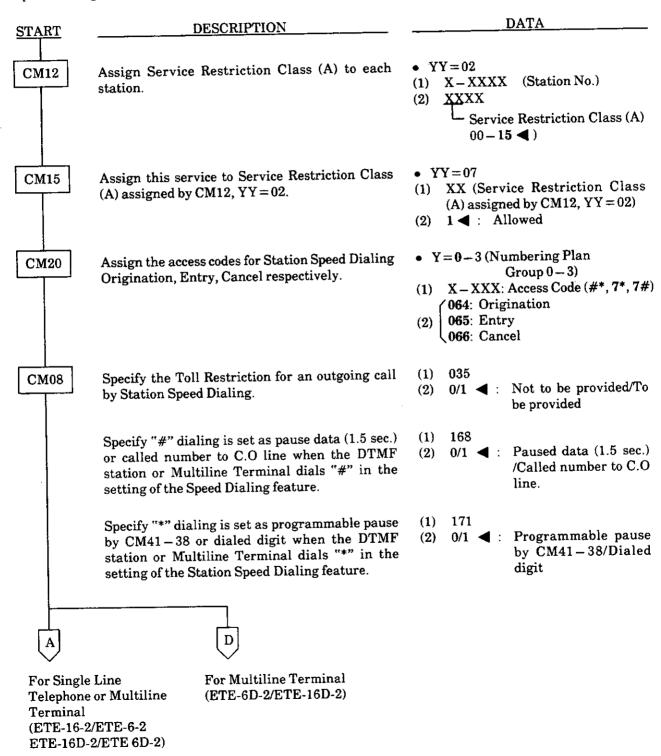
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. This feature is available with System Speed Dialing and Station Speed Dialing.
- 2. This feature can be used when the calling station has a call on Consultation Hold or Call Hold.
- 3. The Attendant Console can also manually dial after accessing a System Speed Dialing number.
- 4. After any type of dialing, System Speed Dialing is not available for the duration of the call.
- 5. After any type of dialing, Station Speed Dialing accessed by dialing a code is not available for the duration of the call.

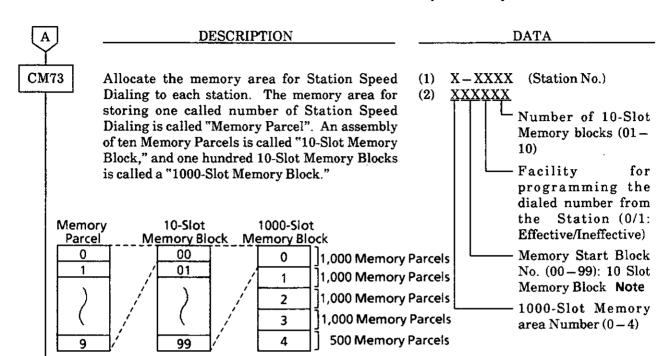
CONSECUTIVE SPEED DIALING (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING

To provide Single-Line Telephones or Multiline Terminals with Station Speed Dialing.



CONSECUTIVE SPEED DIALING (CONT'D)



The number of Memory Parcels for a station is specified by the Number of blocks in Memory Parcel (01-10) shown below.

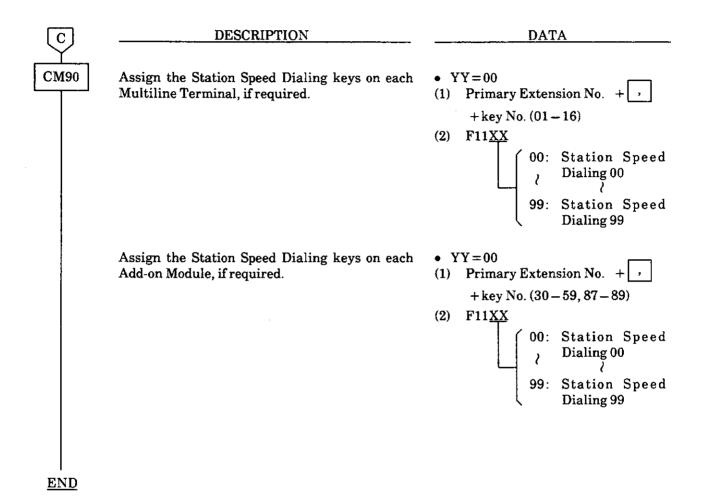
Note: In case the 1000-slot Memory area Specifier is 4, Memory Start Block No. should be set to 00-49.

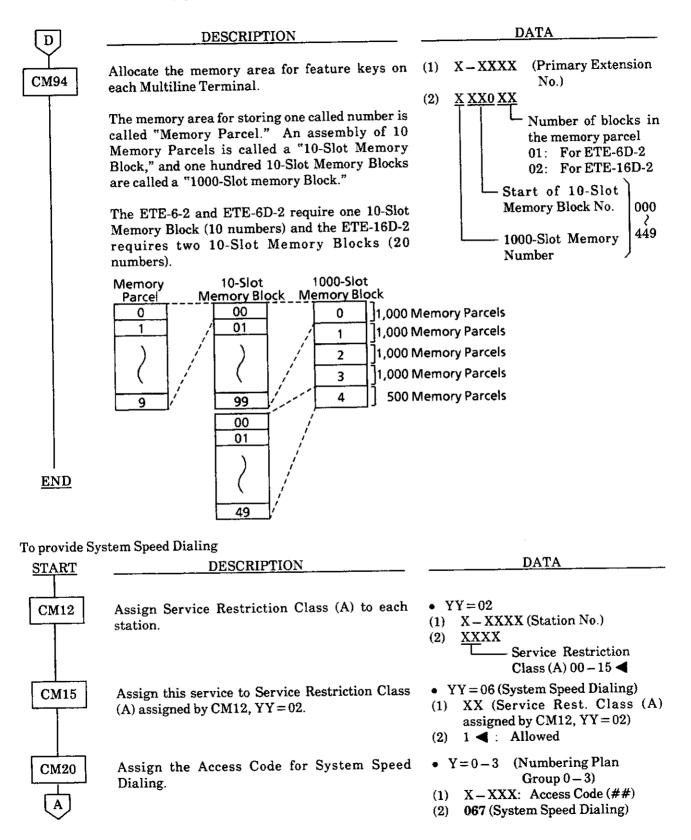
DATA	Number of Memory Parcels for a station
XXXX01	10
))
((
XXXX10	100

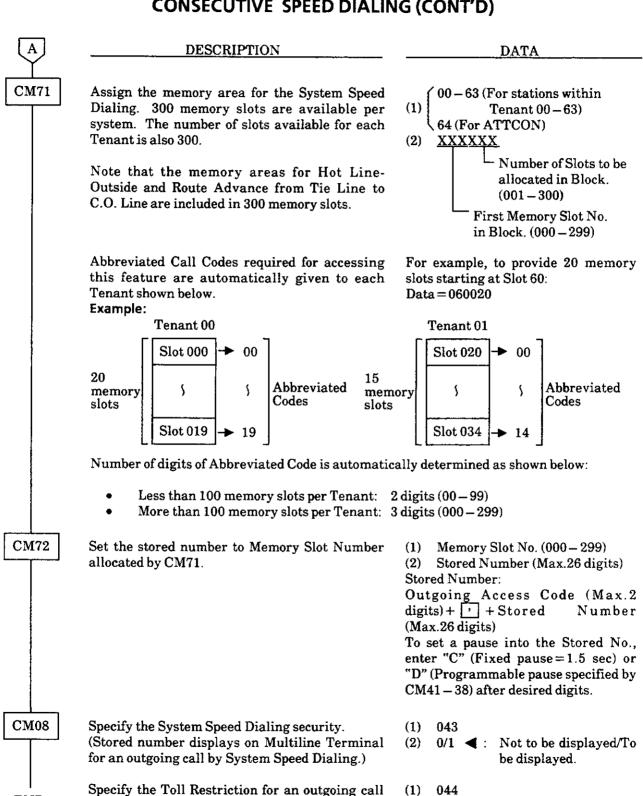
Abbreviated Codes required for accessing this feature are automatically given to each station, depending on the number of Memory Parcels specified.

R

В	DESCRIPTION		DATA
	Less than 100 Memory Parcels for a station: Memory Parcel 0 1 Abbreviated Codes 9 9		
	In excess of 100 Memory Parcels for a station: Memory Parcel 0 1 1		
	10-Slot Memory Block 10-Slot Memory Block × n 9 Abbreviated Codes		
CM74	Set the stored number to each Memory Slot Number, if required. The stored numbers are usually set from individual stations.	(1)	XXXX (Memory Slot No.) 000-999 1000-Slot Memory area Number (0-4)
		(2)	Stored No. (Max. 16 digits) Setting Method: Outgoing Call Access Code (Max. 2 digits) + , + Stored No. (Max.16 digits)
		ente "D"	set a pause into the Stored No. er "C" (Fixed Pause=1.5 sec) or (Programmable Pause specified CM41-38) after desired digits.







(2)

0/1

Not to be provided/To

be provided.

END

by System Speed Dialing.

CONSULTATION HOLD

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits a station user to hold any incoming or outgoing CO call, tie line call, or any intraoffice call while originating a call to another station user within the system.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

From a Multiline Terminal:

To hold original call and place a second call:

- 1. Press the TRF key and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Original call is placed on hold and receives Music On Hold when provided.
- 3. Dial internal station number and receive ringback tone.
- 4. Second station answers. Original call is now on Consultation Hold.

To return to original call:

- 1. In any of the following cases, the calling station can return to the original call by pressing the TRF key:
 - If second station called is busy.
 - If calling station cannot gain access to second station due to restriction or no answer.
- 2. If the second station hangs up, the calling station will automatically be returned to the original call.
- 3. If the second station remains connected, pressing the TRF key returns the original call to the Multiline Terminal while the second call enters Consultation Hold.
- 4. By pressing the CONF key, a three-party Conference will be initiated.

From a Single-Line Telephone:

To hold original call and place a second call:

- 1. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch).
- 2. Original call is placed on hold and receives Music On Hold when provided.
- 3. Dial internal station number and receive ringback tone.
- 4. Second station answers. Original call is now on Consultation Hold.

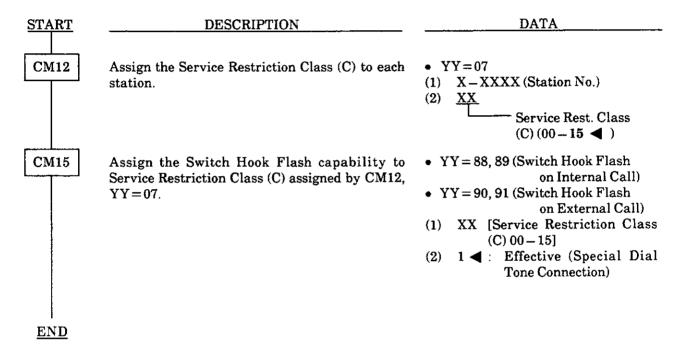
To return to original call:

- 1. In any of the following cases, the calling station can return to the original call by pressing the FLASH key (or momentarily pressing the hookswitch).
 - If second station called is busy.
 - If calling station cannot gain access to second station due to restriction.
 - · If second station does not answer.
- 2. If the second party hangs up, the calling station will automatically be returned to the original call.
- 3. If the originating station presses the FLASH key (or momentarily presses the hookswitch), a three-party Conference will be initiated.

CONSULTATION HOLD (CONT'D)

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. An outgoing exchange network or tie line call can also be made by the station user with a call on Consultation Hold. Refer to Trunk-to-Trunk Connection and Conference feature descriptions.
- 2. A station is only allowed to place one call on Consultation Hold at a time.



CUSTOMER ADMINISTRATION TERMINAL (CAT)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

In addition to the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT), programming the NEAX1400 IMS can be done via selected ETE-16D-2 or ETE-6D-2 Multiline Terminals. The designated Multiline Terminals can be placed in program mode, and system data can then be changed. To prevent unauthorized changes, password levels are assigned, providing authorization for access to certain areas of programming and denying access to others.

STATION APPLICATION

ETE-16D-2 or ETE-6D-2 Multiline Terminals.

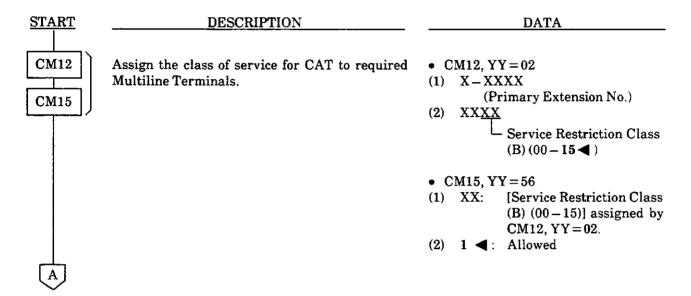
OPERATING PROCEDURE

Refer to of the NEAX1400 IMS System Programming Manual for programming instructions.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Programming from a Customer Administration Terminal can only be accomplished when the system is on-line.
- 2. The system must be initialized with default data before system data can be changed from the CAT.
- 3. The first two ETE-16D-2 or ETE-6D-2 Multiline Terminals scanned during initialization will be Customer Administration Terminals.
- 4. The commands CM00 (Office Data All Clear) and CM01 (Office Data Partial Clear) cannot be accessed from the CAT. The CAT cannot delete itself from the system program.
- 5. Only two Customer Administration Terminals can be in program mode at the same time.
- 6. The data that can be changed from the CAT can be limited by the password level assigned. There are eight levels of passwords that can be assigned in system programming. The relation between password level and access to available commands is also assigned in system programming.
- 7. A password can consist of a maximum of any eight digits with the following limitation: The password cannot be CCCCCCC or FFFFFFF.
- 8. Caution should be exercised when assigning passwords to command authorization levels. If a password is forgotten, access to system programming will be limited and a system initialization with subsequent programming may be required.
- 9. Refer also to the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) feature for information on Peg Count and Remove and Restore Service
- 10. When the Customer Administration Terminal is off-line for programming, it cannot access normal terminal functions.

CUSTOMER ADMINISTRATION TERMINAL (CAT) (CONT'D)



CUSTOMER ADMINISTRATION TERMINAL (CAT) (CONT'D)

A	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CME7	Specify the command codes accessible to each Password Level.	•YY = 00: Password Level 0 - 6 •YY = 01: Password Level 1 - 6 •YY = 02: Password Level 2 - 6 •YY = 03: Password Level 3 - 6 •YY = 04: Password Level 4 - 6 •YY = 05: Password Level 5 - 6 •YY = 10: Password Level 0 •YY = 11: Password Level 1 •YY = 12: Password Level 2 •YY = 13: Password Level 3 •YY = 14: Password Level 3 •YY = 15: Password Level 4 •YY = 15: Password Level 5 •YY = 16: Password Level 6 (1) XX 00 - FF (Command Codes exclusive of 03, E7, E9) (2) 0/1 :Allowed/Restricted
СМЕ9	Enable the system to change the password.	(1) 8 (2) 0 ◀: Allowed
В	Assign a password to each Password Level.	 (1) 0-7 (Password Level 0-7) (2) X-XX (Max.8 digits Password Code) A password code for Password Level 7 should be assigned in advance because of providing the password service by Function No.9 of CME9. The following passwords are not available. "CCCCCCCC" "FFFFFFFF"

CUSTOMER ADMINISTRATION TERMINAL (CAT) (CONT'D)

B	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CME9	Provide the system with Password service. After setting this data, access to system programming will be available with password entry.	(1) 9 (2) 0: Provided

Note 1: If the system-data all-clear or system-data partial-clear is required before programming from a CAT, perform the following operations:

- 1. Plug the PK-2DLC Card into LT00 Card Slot of PIM0
- 2. Connect the CAT to LEN0000 at the MDF
- 3. Set SW3 on the MP Board to "B"
- 4. Press the RESET Switch on the MP Board (System Data All Clear/Partial Clear)
- 5. Set SW3 to "0" and press the RESET Switch.
- 6. Set the Multiline Terminal to CAT mode (Station Number 300 is automatically assigned to the Multiline Terminal).

Note 2: If the Password Service is provided, enter the predetermined password by Command 03 before programming from a CAT.

 $\boxed{ST} + 03 + \boxed{DE} + Password Level No. (0-7) + \boxed{DE} + Password + \boxed{EXE}$

- "OK" will be displayed, if accepted.

- "DATA ERROR" will be displayed if the password is incorrect.

DATA LINE SECURITY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows line circuits which are used for data transmission to be protected from interruptions such as Attendant Camp-On, Executive Override, and Attendant Override.

STATION APPLICATION

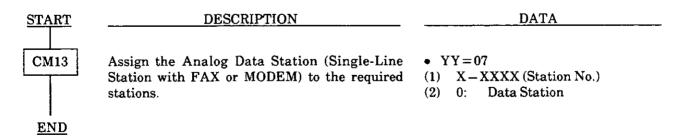
Not applicable.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. This feature is assigned in system programming on a per-station basis.
- 2. Data Line Security functions on all calls.
- 3. Data Line Security cannot prevent disruptions from interfering with data transmission when the disruption occurs outside the system.
- 4. The following connections are restricted when Data Line Security is allowed since transmitted tones are involved in their operation. All interrupt attempts directed towards stations with a Data Line Security call in progress result in reorder tone:
 - Attendant Camp-On
 - Attendant Override
 - Boss-Secretary Override
 - Executive Override
 - Camp-On



DELAYED RINGING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature enables a C.O. line to ring immediately at the terminating station, and after a programmable period of time has elapsed, to ring at secondary Multiline Terminals with that line appearance.

STATION APPLICATION

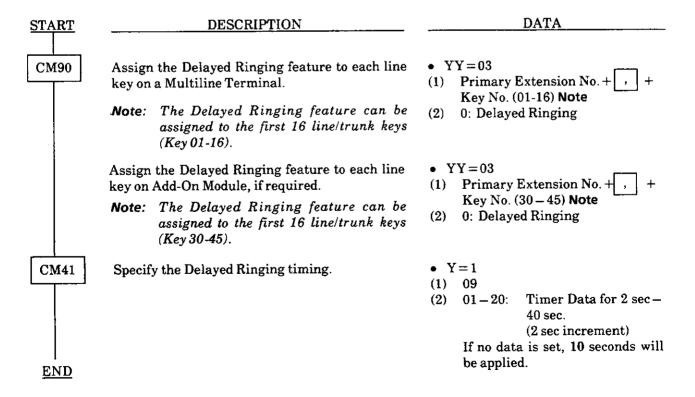
All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Delayed Ringing is assigned in system programming on a per-line-key basis.
- 2. The timing of call termination to the start of *Delayed Ringing* is programmable in system data in increments of two seconds to a maximum of 40 seconds (default value = 10 seconds).
- 3. When Delayed Ringing and Call Forwarding No Answer are applied to the same call, the feature which times out first will take priority.



DIAGNOSTICS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

To assist maintenance personnel, the NEAX1400 IMS provides diagnostic capabilities such as fault code generation, device status information and alarm information recording, which can be accessed from the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).

STATION APPLICATION

Not applicable.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Refer to the NEAX1400 IMS Installation/Service Manual for operating procedures.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The following station status information can be displayed on the MAT or CAT by direct command:
 - Idle
 - Line Lockout
 - Dialing
 - Tone Trunk Connection (reorder tone, busy tone, service set tone, etc.)
 - Types of Connection, (station-to-station, three-way calling, voice calling, holding, etc.)
 - Destination number (trunk number, register number)
- 2. The following trunk status information can be displayed on the MAT or CAT by direct command:
 - Idle
 - Ringing in
 - Incoming queue to Attendant Console
 - Holding
 - In a tandem connection
 - Incoming queue to UCD
 - Dialing
 - Receiving dialed digits
- 3. The following information is stored and can be displayed on the MAT or CAT using a memory dump command in hexadecimal format:
 - Program address where an endless loop has occurred
 - Last initialization time for main program
 - Last initialization time for firmware program
 - The reason for initialization (power-on, RESET key, endless loop, sense switch, command from MAT or CAT)
- 4. The NEAX1400 IMS has a built-in patrol program that monitors the status of all connected devices. Additionally, when no response or an invalid response from a device is received, this program stores in memory the slot number of that device. From the MAT or CAT a maintenance person can read the slot number of any device which does not respond to the main processor or provides an illegal status to the main processor.

DIAGNOSTICS (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING

DATA **START** DESCRIPTION CMF5 To display the station/trunk status information • Y = 0 (Status of Station/Trunk) on the CAT or MAT, enter the required station X-XXXX (Single-Line Station No./Virtual number or trunk number. Line Station No.) (1) FX-FXXXX (PrimaryExtension No.) DXXX (Trunk No.) Operation: +F5Y+ DE | +Station/Trunk No. + DE Status information associated with the station or trunk will be displayed in hexadecimal format. For the meaning of the status information being displayed, refer to the Troubleshooting Guide. • Y = 3 (Memory Dump) To display the stored information on the MP fault processing, enter the required memory 000: Reason for initialization 001: Program Address where an dump command. endless loop has occurred. 003: MP Initialization Time. **(1)** 004: FP Initialization Time. 007: Reason for ROT Connection Operation: +F5Y+ DE | +Memory Dump Command Code+ DE **END**

DIAL CONVERSION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The system can be assigned to use rotary Dial Pulse (DP) or Dual-Tone Multifrequency (DTMF) trunks and stations. This feature provides for the repeating of digits dialed by the station user onto the C.O. trunks.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

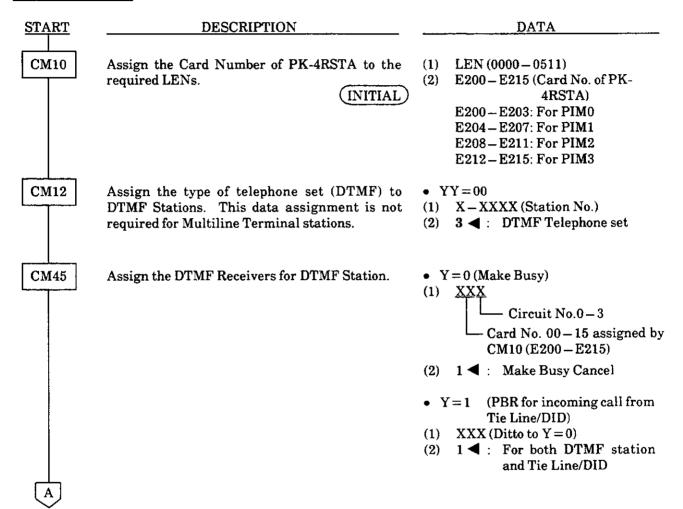
OPERATING PROCEDURE:

Normal call handling procedures apply.

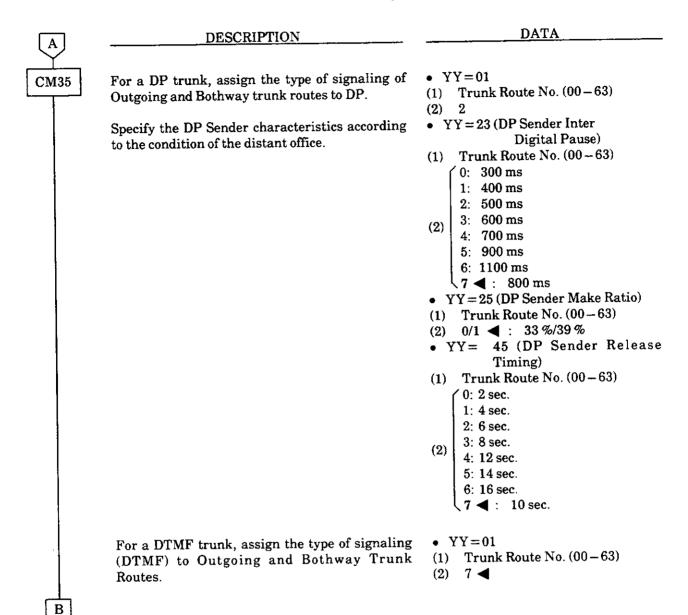
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Trunks are assigned for DP and/or DTMF on a trunk-route basis.
- Single-Line Telephone (SLT) circuits are assigned for DP and/or DTMF through station Class of Service for the station number assigned to the circuit. The Single-Line Telephone circuits can accept 10 or 20 PPS.
- 3. The system will automatically provide *Dial Conversion* when the station is a DTMF SLT and dialing is being done on a DP trunk.
- 4. The system can be assigned to provide DTMF dialing on trunks for Attendants Consoles only, while generating rotary dial pulsing for station dialing.
- 5. For an outgoing call on a trunk once the outgoing register times out (six seconds after the last digit is dialed), further digits dialed out by a Multiline Terminal will be DTMF and the duration of the tones will be the same as the length of time the dial-pad key is pressed. This feature allows Multiline Terminals to send DTMF signals to external equipment such as computers and other dial up services.
- 6. The dial pulse make ratio is programmable for 33% or 39% (default is 39%). The dial pulse interdigit pause can be set from 300 ms to 900 ms (in increments of 100 ms) or 1100 ms (default is 800 ms).
- 7. The DTMF signal width is programmable for 64ms or 128ms (default is 64ms). The DTMF interdigit pause can be set for 32, 64, 80, 96, 160, 192, or 240 ms (default is 96 ms).

DIAL CONVERSION (CONT'D)



DIAL CONVERSION (CONT'D)



DIAL CONVERSION (CONT'D)

В	DESCRIPTION	DATA
	Specify the DTMF Sender characteristics according to the condition of the distant office.	• YY = 24 (DTMF Inter Digital Pause) (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) (2) (32 ms) 1: 64 ms 2: 80 ms 3: 96 ms 4: 160 ms 5: 192 ms 6: 240 ms 7
CM08	If "*" or "#" of DTMF Telephone is used as Switch Hook Flash while hearing Busy Tone, set data to 0.	(1) 050 (* is used as Switch Hook Flash) (2) 0: Effective (1) 051 (# is used as Switch Hook Flash) (2) 0: Effective

HARDWARE REQUIRED

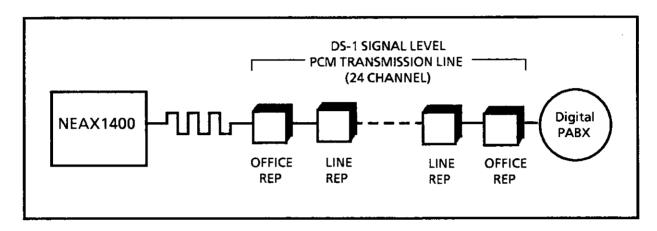
DTMF Receiver (PK-4RSTA) \times n

n: Depends on the number of DTMF stations and the traffic condition of the system.

DIRECT DIGITAL INTERFACE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows the NEAX1400 IMS to be connected to Tie Lines or directly to "T1" carrier links using either a private or public network. The DTI board (PJ-24DTB) can provide the CO interface (Ring Down and Loop Start/Ring Down and Ground Start) with T1 carrier links via the system data programming. The system controls the DTI assigned as CO trunk with the same call processing as the analog CO interface trunks (COT cards). Therefore, there is no difference between DTI and COT in the operation and system data programming (trunk data).



OPERATING PROCEDURE:

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

1. Each Office Heirarchy is defined as follows:

a.) MASTER OFFICE

One center will operate as the Master Office. This location has two highly-stabilized master oscillators, and distributes the Master Clock to all the systems through the Digital Interface lines.

b.) SUB-MASTER OFFICE

This office operates using a Phase Lock Oscillator (PLO) to synchronize with the clock at the Master Office. If the Master Clock fails, the Sub-Master Office can operate using its own backup oscillator.

c.) SLAVE OFFICE

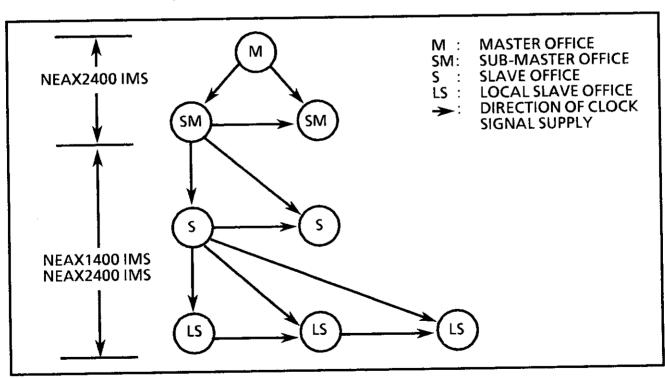
This office is arranged so it will have at least two clock routes, one for Master and the other for standby. Synchronization Clock is derived from incoming PCM bit stream from higher heirarchy offices.

d.) LOCAL SLAVE OFFICE

This is the end office in a digital network arrangement. This office will not be provided with a backup route for the PLO because this office is the only one influenced in the event of trouble occurrence.

DIRECT DIGITAL INTERFACE (CONT'D)

- When a digital network is implemented using the NEAX1400 IMS, the NEAX2400 can function as a Master Office or Sub-Master Office while the NEAX1400 functions as a Slave and/or Local Slave Office.
- 3. Each digital office is equipped with a Phase Lock Oscillator used for network synchronization. Each PLO in the NEAX1400 IMS has inputs to which clocks from the Master Oscillator or Digital Interface Module should be connected.
- 4. "D3" Channel Banks are not required since the switch can be equipped with a Digital Trunk Interface (DTI) compatible with DS-1 signal level.
- 5. The DTI provides signalling interface, bipolar/unipolar conversion, frame synchronization, insertion/extraction and alarm detection.
- 6. The DTI can be provided with circuit cards to interface with "T1" carrier and/or CCITT standard networks.
- 7. The DTI and PLO boards are mounted in the AP board slots of the Port Interface Module (PIM). PIM 3 slots APO, 1, and 2 cannot be used for DTI and PLO.
- 8. The following two methods may be used for network synchronization (see Figure 2 below):
 - 1. Master Slave System (Master)
 - 2. Master Slave System (Slave)



- 9. Maximum number of trunks for DTI is 120 ports (24 ports/DTI board).
- 10. DTI board can be assigned as Ring Down Interface (Loop Start, Ground Start) in addition to Tie Line Interface.
- 11. Both the CO interface and Tie Line interface may exist within the same DTI board.
- 12. Both the analog CO interface and digital CO interface may exist within the same trunk route.

DIRECT DIGITAL INTERFACE (CONT'D)

- 13. A maximum of 120 DTI trunks per system can be assigned as the CO interface.
- 14. Digital data transmission through the T1 interface is available with dial up (switched) operation and nailed-down connections. CCIS is required for switched data operations without modems.
- 15. Tandem connections between T1 interfaces are available for both voice and data calls

PROGRAMMING

Refer to the NEAX 1400 IMS DDI System Manual [ND-44083 (E)].

HARDWARE REQUIRED

PJ-24DTB Board PJ-CK01 Board

DIRECT INWARD DIALING (DID)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows incoming calls from the exchange network (except FX or WATS) to reach any station within the system without Attendant assistance.

STATION APPLICATION

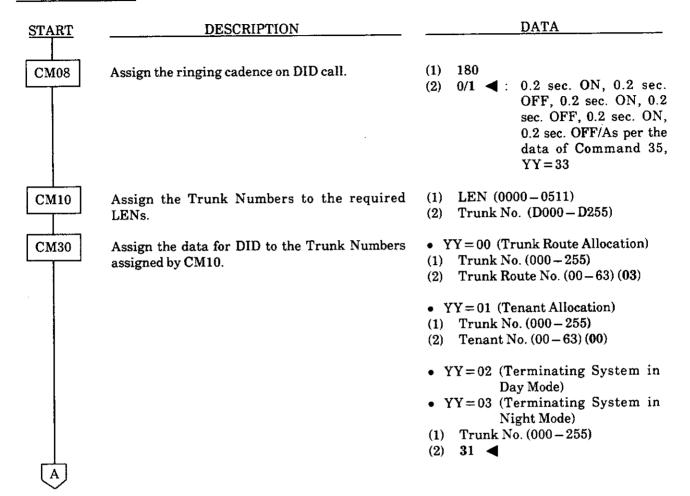
Not applicable.

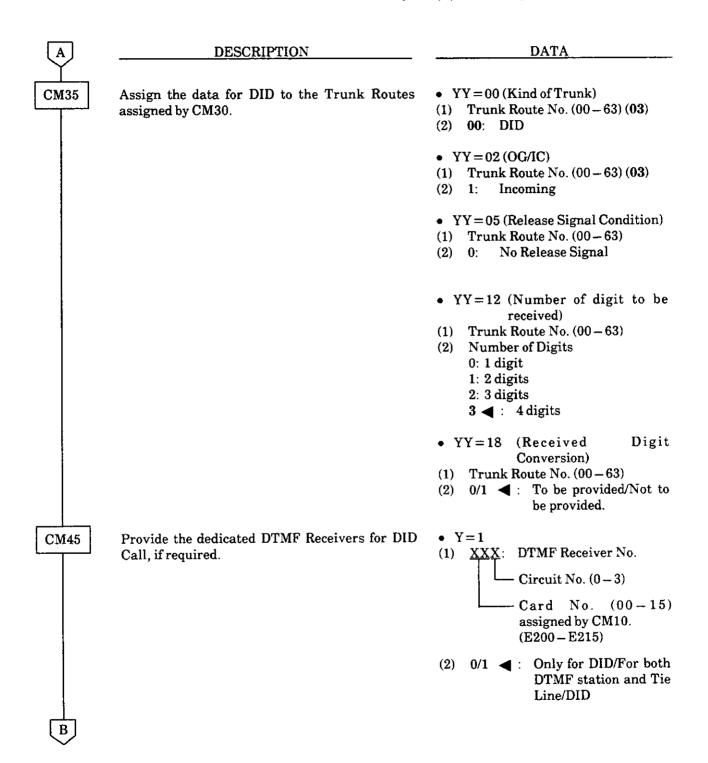
OPERATING PROCEDURE

The calling party outside the system dials the appropriate telephone number. The call will ring directly at a predetermined station, bypassing the Attendant.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

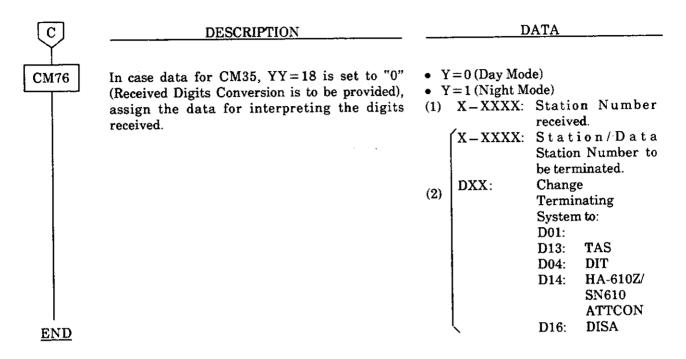
- 1. If the Central Office numbering plan differs from the user's station numbering plan, addition and deletion of digits can be implemented to coincide with the existing numbering plan.
- 2. This feature is normally used when direct in service is desired on an extension or system-wide basis.
- 3. DID must be provided by the serving Central Office; however, not all telephone company Central Offices are capable of providing this service.
- 4. One of the following control signaling methods can be used on incoming DID trunks: immediate start, delay start and wink start.
- 5. Dual-Tone, Multi-Frequency (DTMF) or rotary dial signaling is available. This is assigned on a trunk-route basis.
- 6. Calls to invalid numbers can be routed to an Attendant, a predesignated station, or to a recorded announcement.
- 7. When a station has activated Call Forwarding (all types), the DID call will be forwarded to the designated station rather than to the specific station dialed.
- 8. If the called station is assigned Station Hunting and is busy, the call follows the preset hunting pattern.
- 9. On an incoming call to a busy station, the Call Forwarding feature takes precedence over the Station Hunting feature. If the Call Forwarding feature and the Station Hunting feature are not activated, the caller will receive busy tone or will reroute to the Attendant Console, predesignated station, or recorded announcement depending on the assignment.
- 10. Stations in Do Not Disturb will be provided with visual indication but no audible indication. Secondary appearances will ring when assigned. The calling party will receive ring back tone until answered.
- 11. DID calls can be directly connected to a Voice Recording Memory Card, or transferred to the card.





В	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM49	Function of Voice Recording Memory Card Automatic Transfer Destinations:	• YY=00 (1) X-XXX: Voice Recording Memory Card No. 0DD0: Announcement Service when the called station does not answer the DID/Tie Line call 0800: Announcement Service when the DID/Tie Line call terminates to the Busy station.
CM51	For the DID line, destination of the incoming call transfers when the station does not answer the call within a predetermined time. For the Tie line, destination of the incoming call transfers when the station does not answer the call within the predetermined time.	 YY = 00 (1) XX: Group No. (2) EB000-EB127: VRC No. YY = 01 (1) XX: Group No. (2) EB000-EB127: VRC No.
	For the DID line, destination of the incoming call transfers when the station is busy.	 YY = 03 (1) XX: Group No. (2) EB000-EB127: VRC No.
	For the Tie line, destination of the incoming call transferswhen the station is busy.	 YY = 04 (1) XX: Group No. (2) EB000-EB127: VRC No.
	Assign the destination of DID call transferred when the station is busy/unassigned/no answer. (If provided, see ANNOUNCEMENT SERVICE.)	 YY = 00 (No Answer) YY = 03 (Busy) YY = 06 (Unassigned) (1) 00-63: Tenant Number (2) Destination:

<u>C</u>



HARDWARE REQUIRED

PK-2DITD Card×n

DIRECT INWARD SYSTEM ACCESS (DISA)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows an outside caller to access the system using an exchange network connection without Attendant or station assistance. The outside user may originate calls over any or all of the system's facilities such as WATS, FX, Tie Line or CCSA. The outside user can also directly call stations and access miscellaneous trunks for such features as dictation access.

STATION APPLICATION

Not Applicable

OPERATING PROCEDURE

- 1. Dial number to connect to the system.
- 2. After ringback tone, service set tone is received.
- 3. Dial DISA identification code. If accepted, system dial tone will be heard. If denied, busy tone will be heard.
- 4. Dial desired number (trunk access code, station number, Voice Recording Memory Card access/record code, and then card number).

SERVICE CONDITIONS

1. Direct Inward System Access code limitations:

Without Application Processor AP-02 (standard):

Number of digits: up to 10 digits

Number of Codes: up to 8.

With Application Processor AP-02 (optional):

Number of digits: up to 10 digits

Number of Codes: up to 1000 combined with Forced Account Codes and Authorization Codes.

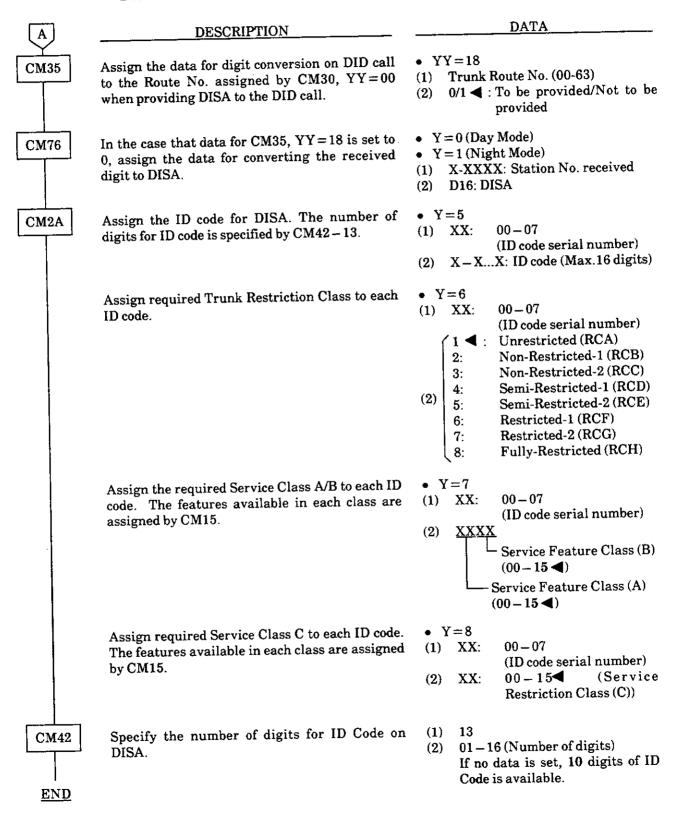
- 2. Dual-Tone, Multi-Frequency (DTMF) instruments are required for DISA. A portable tone generator may be utilized in circumstances where such instruments are not available.
- 3. A DISA identification code must be programmed into the system to identify the user accessing this service.
- 4. The DISA identification code may be assigned a Class Of Service limiting access to NEAX1400 IMS capabilities by an outside caller.
- 5. DISA identification codes can be entered from the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT), the Customer Administration Terminal (CAT) and Attendant Console (SN610). From Attendant Consoles (SN610), eight DISA Codes (Standard) can be entered or changed.
- 6. A dedicated trunk is used for DISA access. The outside user dials a dedicated number to access this capability.
- 7. DISA Code can be printed out in the SMDR record for Tandem Connection.

- 8. If the called station is busy or does not answer, or the number dialed is a feature access code, any one of the following operations can be set:
 - The CO line can be released
 - Dial tone can be supplied
 - An alternate call terminating destination (Attendant, Trunk Answer Any Station, Direct Inward Termination) can be provided.
- 9. The outside user can access Voice Message Recording Card via DISA, if programmed.

PROGRAMMING

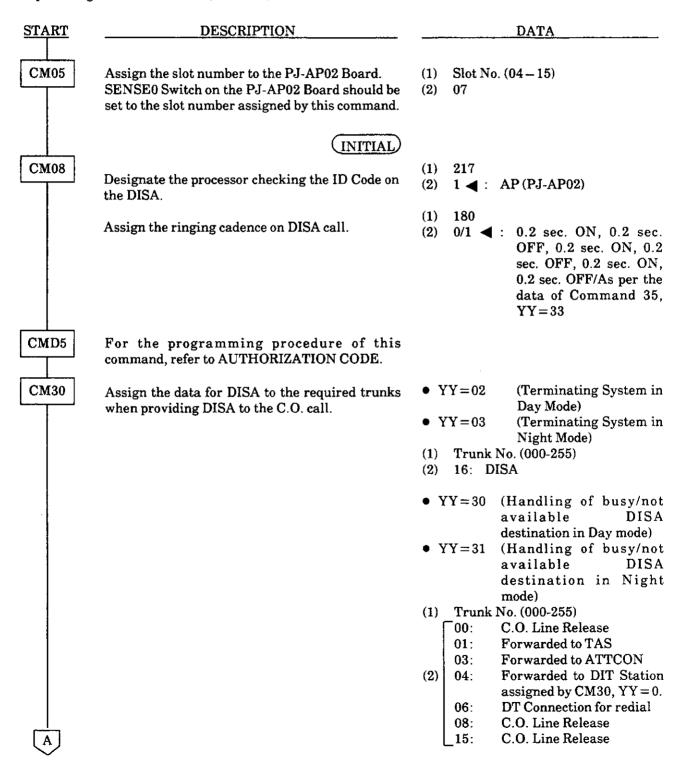
For providing the DISA without Application Processor (PJ-AP02):

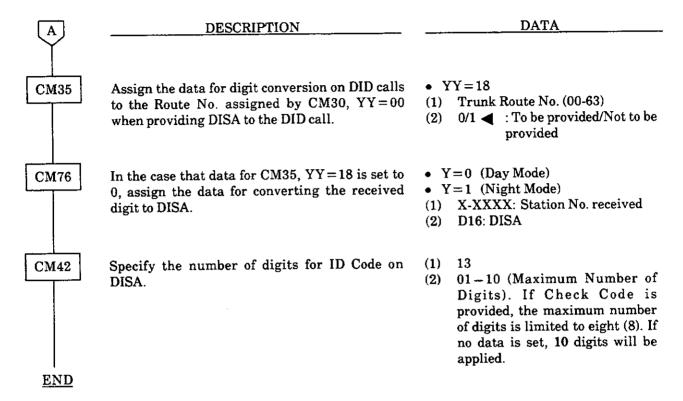
START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM08	Designate the processor checking the ID code on DISA.	(1) 217 (2) 0: MP (PJ-CP01)
de l'ement	Assign the ringing cadence on DISA call.	(1) 180 (2) 0/1 ∴ 0.2 sec. ON, 0.2 sec. OFF, 0.2 sec. ON, 0.2 sec. OFF, 0.2 sec. ON, 0.2 sec. OFF/As per the data of Command 35, YY=33
CM30	Assign the data for DISA to the required trunks when providing DISA to the C.O. call.	 YY=02 (Terminating System in Day Mode) YY=03 (Terminating System in Night Mode) Trunk No. (000-255) 16: DISA
		 YY=30 (Handling of DISA destination in Day mode) YY=31 (Handling of busy/not available DISA destination in Night mode)
		(1) Trunk No. (000-255) 00: C.O. Line Release 01: Forwarded to TAS 03: Forwarded to ATTCON
A		(2) 04: Forwarded to DIT Station assigned by CM30, YY=04,05. 06: DT Connection for redial 08: C.O. Line Release 15 < : C.O. Line Release



Note: Up to 8 DISA ID Codes can be set per system.

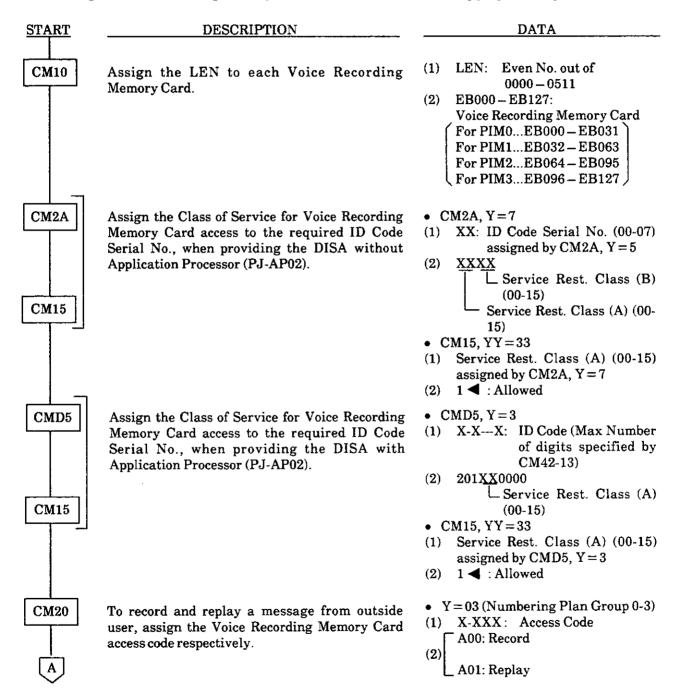
For providing the DISA with AP (PJ-AP02):





Note: Up to 1,000 DISA ID Codes combined with Authorization Code and Forced Account Code can be set per system.

For accessing the Voice Recording Memory Card via DISA, add the following programming.



HARDWARE REQUIRED

PJ-AP02 Board x 1 (If 1,000 codes and/or Check Code is provided.) PK-ME01 Card x n (n=1-128) (If Voice Recording Memory Card is required for the DISA.)

DIRECT INWARD TERMINATION (DIT)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature automatically routes incoming network exchange calls directly to a preselected station without Attendant assistance. The call can then be processed by the called party. Three-party Conference, Call Transfer, etc., are handled in the same manner as any normal trunk call.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Bothway trunks can be used for *Direct Inward Termination*, but incoming only trunks are recommended. This minimizes DIT calls meeting busy conditions.
- 2. If there is no answer at a station, the calling party will continuously receive ringback tone. Call Fowarding-No Answer will occur if set or the calling party will be transferred to the Attendant or Trunk Answer any Station by system programming if enabled.
- 3. Once a call is answered, it can be processed by the called station in the same way as any normal trunk call.
- 4. If the DIT is assigned to a pilot number of a Station Hunting group or Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) group, the incoming call will follow the hunt group station assignment. If the station is Call Forwarded, the incoming call is connected to the Call Forward target station according to the types of Call Forwarding set and the condition of the DIT station.
- 5. This feature is normally utilized where direct-in service is required on a limited basis. The number of stations thus serviced is limited to the number of trunks available for *Direct Inward Termination*.
- 6. Only one trunk can be arranged for *Direct Inward Termination* to a particular station. However, a single trunk can be arranged to go to multiple stations.
- 7. When the Direct Inward Termination station is busy, the call can be preprogrammed to either go to the Attendant, Trunk Answer any Station, or Camp-On. During night mode, the call can be preprogrammed to Camp-On or go directly to Trunk Answer any Station.

DIRECT INWARD TERMINATION (DIT) (CONT'D)

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM30	Assign the data for terminating system in Day Mode and Night Mode of the trunk respectively.	• YY=02 (Day Mode)/YY=03 (Night Mode) (1) Trunk No. (000-255) (2) 04: Direct-In Termination
	Assign the station number to be terminated by DIT in Day Mode and Night Mode respectively.	 YY = 04 (Day Mode)/YY = 05 (Night Mode) Trunk No. (000 - 255) X - XXXX: Station No.
	Assign the destination to be rerouted when the DIT Station is busy/not available in Day Mode and Night Mode respectively.	 YY=13 (Day Mode)/YY=14 (Night Mode) Trunk No. (000-255) TAS BUZZER HA-610Z/SN610 ATTCON Automatic Camp-On Waiting until the DIT Station becomes idle.
	Assign the destination to be rerouted for unanswered DIT call in Day Mode and Night Mode respectively.	 YY = 15 (Day)/YY = 16 (Night) Trunk No. (000 - 255) HA-610Z/SN610 ATTCON TAS To be continued DIT
CM41	Specify the timing for unanswered call to DIT destination.	 Y=0 (1) 01 (2) 01 - 30 (Timer Data for 4 - 120 seconds) If no data is set, the default setting is 32 - 36 seconds.
CM08	Set the ringing cadence on DIT call.	 (1) 179 (2) 0/1 : As per the data assigned by Command 35, YY = 33 /0.4 sec. ON, 0.2 sec. OFF, 0.4 sec. ON, 2 sec. OFF.

DIRECT OUTWARD DIALING (DOD)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits any station to gain access to the exchange network by dialing an access code and receiving new dial tone. The user may then proceed to dial an exchange network number.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To place an outside call:

From any station:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial trunk access code.
- 3. Receive outside dial tone.
- 4. Dial desired outside number.

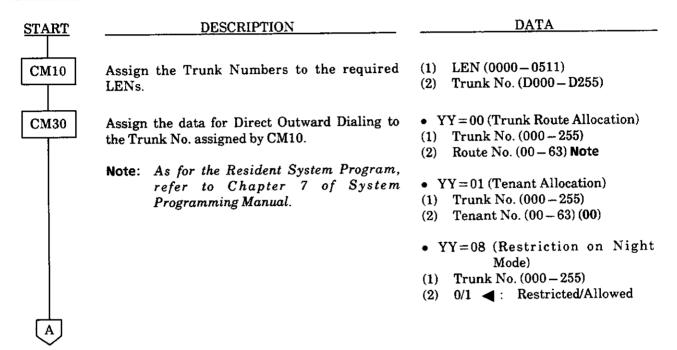
From a Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Press SPKR key and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Press trunk appearance line key.
- 3. Receive outside dial tone.
- 4. Dial desired outside number.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Outgoing restriction can be assigned on an individual station basis. Refer to Class Of Service.
- 2. Code Restriction may be applied to Direct Outward Dialing (DOD).
- 3. Various types of trunks (FX, WATS, Tie, DID, etc.) can be accessed by stations using this feature.
- 4. The trunk group access code can be one to three digits.
- 5. Use of the DOD feature can be denied on a per-trunk group basis when one of the following restrictions is active on the originating station line.
 - Fully restricted stations: Direct Outward Dialing attempts are routed to reorder tone when the station is fully restricted.
 - Restriction from outgoing calls: A station assigned this feature is denied the ability to access preselected trunk groups. Attempts are routed to reorder tone.
 - Code Restriction: Levels of this feature restrict unauthorized stations the ability to complete
 outgoing Central Office or foreign exchange (FX) calls to specified areas or office codes within an
 area. Refer to the Least Cost Routing feature. A station with Toll Denial is routed to reorder tone
 when a restricted number is dialed after the trunk access code has been dialed.

6. Exchange network call completion using the *Hotline Outside* feature is permitted. The originating station is automatically routed to the assigned trunk and the digits are dialed automatically when the station goes off-hook.



DIRECT OUTWARD DIALING (DOD) (CONT'D)

A CM35

DESCRIPTION

DATA

Assign the data for Direct Outward Dialing to the Route No. assigned by CM30, YY = 00.

Note: As for the Resident System Program, refer to Chapter 7 of System Programming Manual. • YY = 00 (Kind of Route)

(1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) / 00: DDD

(2) 00: DDD 01: FX 02: WATS 03: CCSA

• YY = 01 (Type of Signal)

(1) Trunk Route No. (00-63)

(2) (2: DP 4: DTMF

• YY = 02 (OG/IC)

(1) Trunk Route No. (00-63)

(2) 2: Outgoing 3 ◀: Bothway

• YY = 04 (Answer Signal Condition)

(1) Trunk Route No. (00 – 63)

(2) 1: Answer Signal by Polarity Reversal 7 ◀: No Answer Signal

In case of no Answer Signal, system recognizes the answer in timing set by CM 41-03.

• YY = 05 (Release Signal Condition)

(1) Trunk Route No. (00-63)

(2) 0: No Release Signal from C.O.

1

∴ Release Signal from C.O.

• YY = 08 (Dial Pulse Sending)

(1) Trunk Route No. (00-63)

(2) 3 **◄** : To be sent

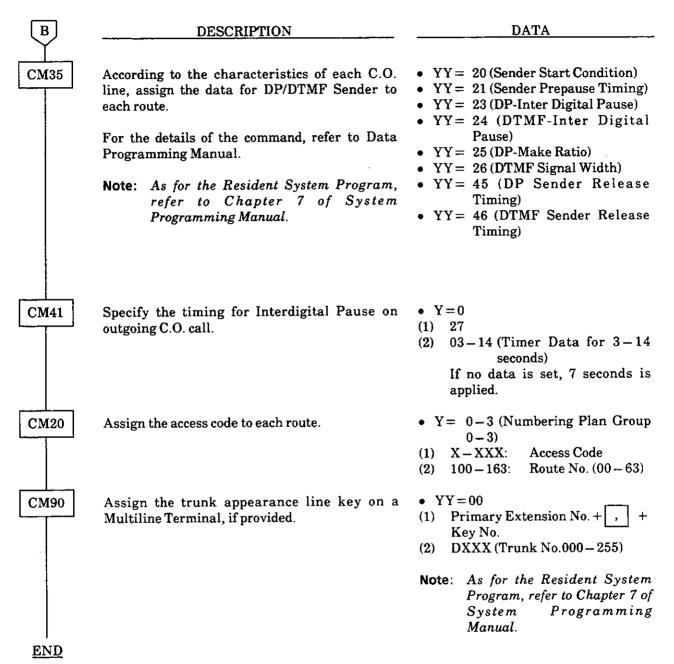
• YY=09 (Incoming Connection Signalling)

(1) Trunk Route No. (00-63)

(2) 01: Ring Down/Ground Start 15◀: Ring Down/Loop Start

B

DIRECT OUTWARD DIALING (DOD) (CONT'D)



Note: For the Trunk Restriction Class, refer to Class of Service Individual.

DIRECT STATION SELECTION/BUSY LAMP FIELD (DSS/BLF) CONSOLE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows an EDE-30-2 unit associated with a Multiline Terminal to be used as a *Direct Station Selection/Busy Lamp Field (DSS/BLF) Console*. When the buttons on the EDE-30-2 unit are programmed for Direct Station Selection (DSS) buttons, up to thirty (30) stations can be directly accessed in addition to those already appearing on the Multiline Terminal. Busy status for each station is indicated by a red LED associated with each button.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To initiate a call:

- 1. Press the desired DSS key,
- 2. Lift handset and converse when party answers.

or

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the desired DSS key.
- 3. Converse when party answers.

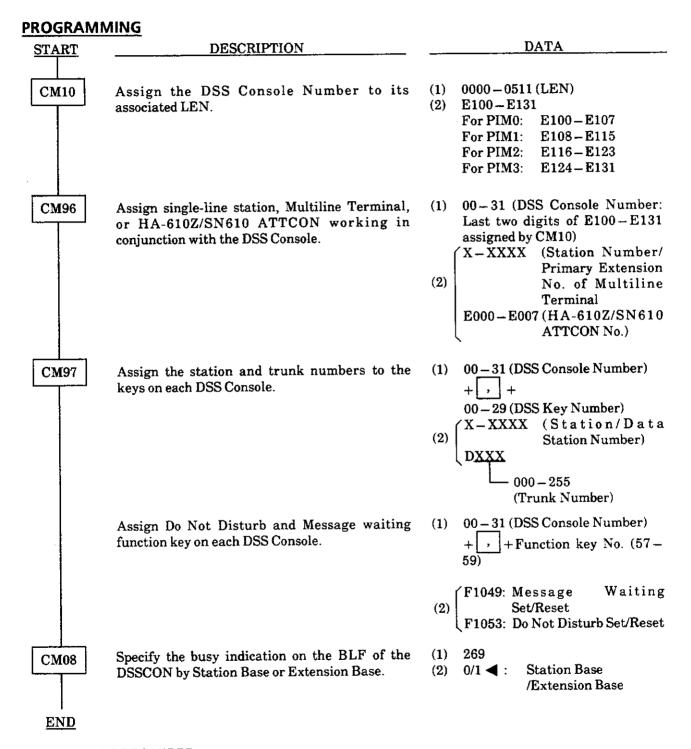
To set and cancel Message Waiting (MW) or Do Not Disturb (DND):

- 1. Press MW or DND key. When stations are currently in MW or DND their associated LED will light green.
- 2. Press desired DSS key(s) to set or cancel. Lit LED indicates MW or DND has been set.
- 3. Press MW or DND key again.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. A Multiline Terminal can be equipped with as many DSS/BLF Console units as necessary.
- 2. The amount of EDE-30-2 units is limited to eight units per Port Interface Module (PIM) for a system total of 32 units.
- 3. A maximum of 30 Direct Station Selection keys can be assigned on each DSS/BLF Console.
- 4. When a call is made via the DSS/BLF Console, the associated Multiline Terminal's LCD displays the same indication that is provided for internal calls made via the line keys of the Multiline Terminal.
- 5. Feature Access keys cannot appear on the DSS/BLF Console.
- 6. When the EDE-30-2 unit is assigned as a DSS/BLF Console, the console can be provided with a Message Wait (MW) key, a Do Not Disturb (DND) key, and a Night Transfer (NT) key. Using the MW key converts the DSS/BLF Console into a Message Wait Console. Using the DND key converts the DSS/BLF Console into Do Not Disturb Console. Using the NT key places the associated tenant into night mode.
- 7. A 2DLC board is required when an EDE-30-2 unit is installed.

DIRECT STATION SELECTION/BUSY LAMP FIELD (DSS/BLF) CONSOLE (CONT'D)



HARDWARE REQUIRED

DSS Console (EDE-30-2)

PK-2DLCA Card (Two DSS Consoles can be accommodated per card.)

DISTINCTIVE RINGING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides Distinctive Ringing patterns to the station so that the station user can distinguish between internal and external incoming calls.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

1. Ringing pattern for incoming internal calls: 1 second on, 2 seconds off

or

2 seconds on, 4 seconds off.

2. Ringing pattern for incoming external calls: 1 second on, 2 seconds off

or

2 seconds on, 4 seconds off.

or

0.4 seconds on, 0.4 seconds off 0.4 seconds on, 2.0 seconds off

3. Ringing pattern for Call Back, Trunk

Queuing - Outgoing, and Executive Calling: 0.5 seconds on, 0.5 seconds off

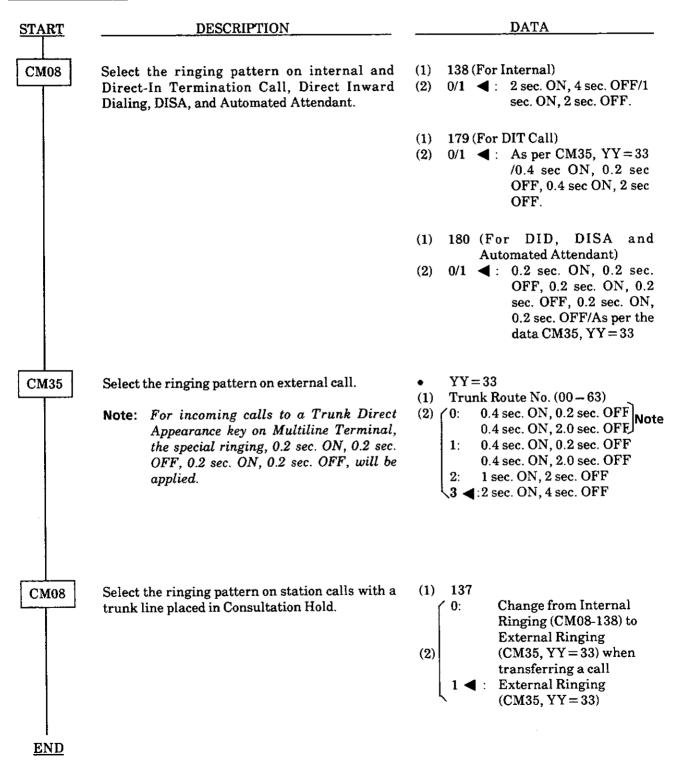
0.5 seconds on, 1.5 seconds off.

4. All recalls (to Multiline Terminals): 0.5 seconds on, 0.5 seconds off

0.5 seconds on, 0.5 seconds off.

- 5. When calling a third station (three-party Conference, Consultation Hold, etc.), the ringing signal sent to the called station is dependent upon the type of call placed on Hold. If the call is a trunk call, external ringing is provided, if the call is an extension call, internal ringing is provided.
- 6. There is a ring selector switch located on the bottom of Multiline Terminals used to select any one of three different ring frequencies. This switch can be enabled (as set in default) or disabled in programming on a system basis. Ring frequencies can be assigned in programming through station Class of Service when the ring selector switch is disabled.
- 7. The ringing pattern for incoming internal calls is programmable on a system basis.
- 8. The ringing pattern for incoming external calls is programmable on per-trunk-route basis.
- 9. The ringing pattern of recalls to Single-Line Telephones is the same pattern as that of the original call.

DISTINCTIVE RINGING (CONT'D)



DO NOT DISTURB

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature restricts incoming calls to a station and can be set by an individual station or from the Attendant Console. Placing a station in Do Not Disturb (DND) does not prevent a station from originating a voice or data call or from receiving a data call. This feature also allows a station to ensure privacy from telephone interruptions while on an outgoing call. Additionally, the Attendant Console can place a group of stations in the Do Not Disturb condition.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

From a Single-Line Telephone or a Multiline Terminal:

To set:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Do Not Disturb feature access code and receive service set tone.
- 3. Restore handset.

To cancel:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Do Not Disturb cancel code and receive service set tone.
- 3. Restore handset.

From a Multiline Terminal:

To set:

- 1. Press SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the DND function key and the associated LED lights. If equipped with an LCD the display will indicate SET.
- 3. Press SPKR key.

To cancel:

- 1. Press SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- Press the DND function key and the associated LED goes out. If equipped with an LCD the display will indicate CNCL.
- 3. Press SPKR key.

From the Attendant Console:

To set an individual station in DND:

- 1. Dial the desired station number.
- 2. Press the DD key and the associated LED flashes.
- 3. Press the START key. The DD LED lights steady and service set tone is received.
- 4. Press the RELEASE key.

To cancel an individual station in DND:

- 1. Dial the desired station number.
- 2. Press the DD key and the associated LED flashes.
- 3. Press the RESET key and the DD LED goes out.

DO NOT DISTURB (CONT'D)

To set a group of stations in DND:

- Press the DD key and the associated LED flashes.
- 2. Press the START key and the DD LED lights steady.
- 3. The designated group is now in DND.

To cancel a group of stations in DND:

- 1. Press the DD key and the associated LED flashes.
- 2. Press the RESET key and the DD LED goes out.
- 3. The designated group is no longer in DND.

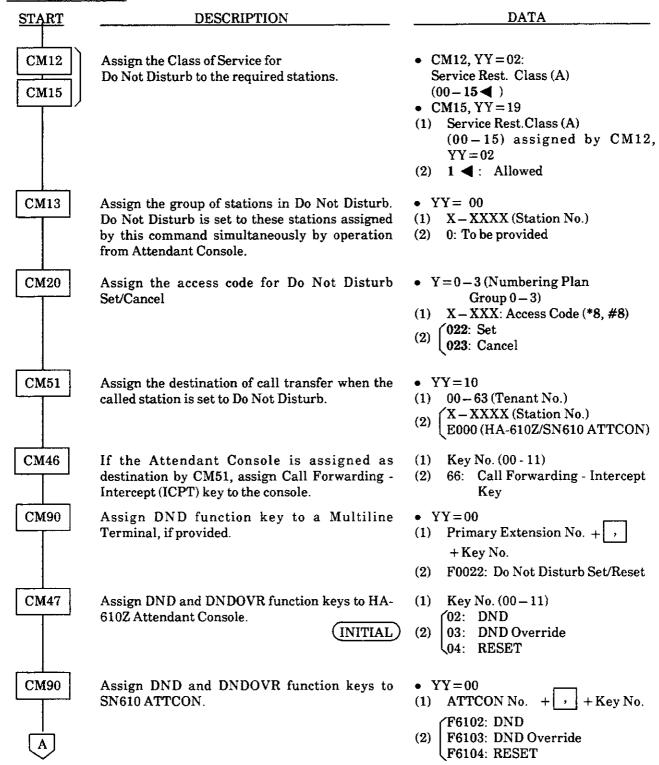
To call a station that set DND (Attendant Only):

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial station number and the DDOVR LED flashes and reorder tone is received.
- 3. Press the DDOVR key.
- 4. Station will ring.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Calls to stations that are in *Do Not Disturb* will receive reorder tone or, on a tenant basis, can be assigned to transfer to the Attendant or a predesignated station.
- 2. The station in Do Not Disturb can originate calls in the normal manner.
- 3. Call Forwarding can be set to a station in Do Not Disturb.
- 4. A Do Not Disturb station will be omitted from the Station Hunting chain.
- 5. The Do Not Disturb station can cancel DND even though the condition was set by the Attendant.
- 6. Verification of stations in *Do Not Disturb* is only possible from the *Attendant Console*. Multiline Terminals with LCD and a DND key assigned can verify their own DND setting.
- 7. The ability to set DND can be controlled on a per-station or a per-system basis.
- 8. This feature can only be set or canceled while the station is receiving internal dial tone.
- 9. When a Multiline Terminal is set in DND, calls to the primary extension and secondary extensions will not ring. Trunks programmed to ring will not do so while DND is set, but flashing LED indications are still provided. DND will not deny an Executive Override.
- 10. Only the Attendant has the ability to place a group of stations in *Do Not Disturb*. There is only one group available and the stations within the group are programmed in system data. There is no limitation on the number of stations in the group.
- 11. A station included in a DND group, retains the ability to place their particular station in DND.
- 12. When the Attendant places a group in DND, an individual station within the group can cancel the DND setting to their station.
- 13. A feature access line key can be assigned on Multiline Terminals for DND set and cancel.
- 14. If the DND key is pressed while connected to a trunk or station, the following interruptions are denied until that called is completed:
 - Attendant Camp-On
 - Attendant Override
 - Boss Secretary Override
 - Camp-On
 - Executive Override
- 15. Refer also to the Data Do Not Disturb feature, and the Hotel/Motel Do Not Disturb feature.

DO NOT DISTURB (CONT'D)



DO NOT DISTURB (CONT'D)

	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM12	Specify the Call Forwarding - Busy Line/Station Hunting for a station set for Do Not Disturb.	(1) 240 (2) (0: Available 1
	For the system with Multiple-Tenant feature, specify the destination of a call transferred in CM51, YY=10 for the tenant of the calling or called station.	(1) 241 (2) (0: Tenant or called station 1: ◀ Tenant of calling station
END		

DUAL HOLD

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits a station user who is placed on Hold by another station to place that station on Hold also.

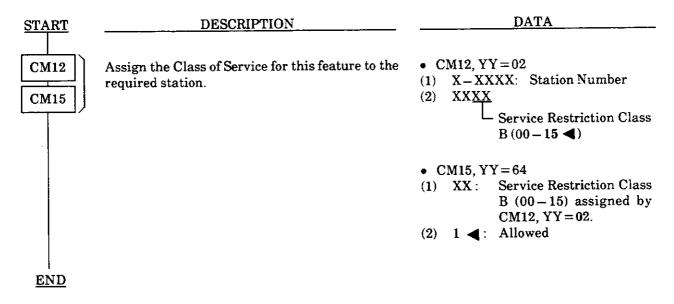
OPERATING PROCEDURE

Internal party connection from a Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Station A presses the HOLD key and Station B is placed on hold.
- 2. Station B presses the HOLD key and Station A is placed on hold.
- 3. Dual Hold is now in progress.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The party who placed the other party on *Hold* first will not receive a recall until the other party releases the *Dual Hold*.
- 2. This feature is available for extension calls including Intercom calls.
- 3. When two Multiline Terminals activate this feature, the recall timer begins when the second station goes on Hold (the first hold is no longer timed). When the timer expires, the second station is recalled and upon answering initiates a recall to the first station.



E&M TIE LINE ACCESS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows any station user dial access or direct access to an E&M Tie Line.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To dial access an E&M Tie Line:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial E&M Tie Line access code.
- 3. Dial desired number.

To directly access an E&M Tie Line:

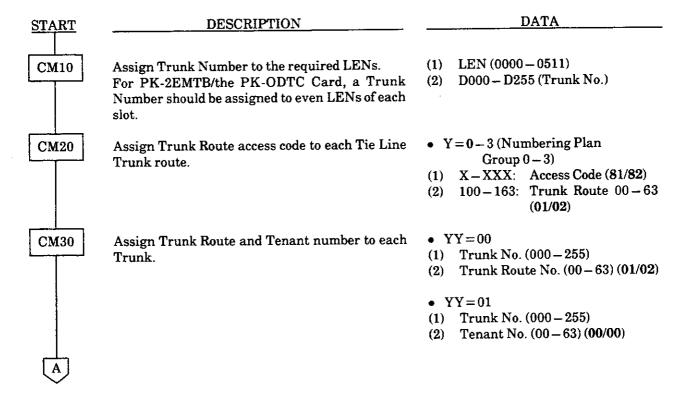
- 1. Lift handset or press SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press line key assigned E&M Tie Line.
- 3. Dial desired number.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. E&M Tie Line Access may be denied to individual stations through Class of Service.
- 2. When a power failure occurs (without reserve power backup), all existing E&M Tie Line connections and access to E&M Tie Lines are lost.
- 3. Each tie line group can be programmed for both rotary and pushbutton address signaling (incoming and/or outgoing).
- 4. The NEAX1400 IMS can only be equipped with dial repeating tie lines. Immediate start, delay dial, or wink-start signaling is available.
- 5. When a trunk route access code is dialed by a station user, the tie line route is used to index a trunk route restriction table to determine if the call attempt is allowed. If access is restricted, reorder tone is provided.
- 6. The system can be programmed to supply second dial tone on incoming E&M Tie Line Access.
- 7. Both two- and four-wire, Type I and Type V E&M Tie Lines can be connected.
- 8. When four-wire E&M Tie Lines are connected, the following pad control can be assigned:

```
Station to Tie Line - 0 to -12 db.
CO to Tie Line - 0 to -4 db.
Tie Line to Tie Line - 0 to -4 db.
```

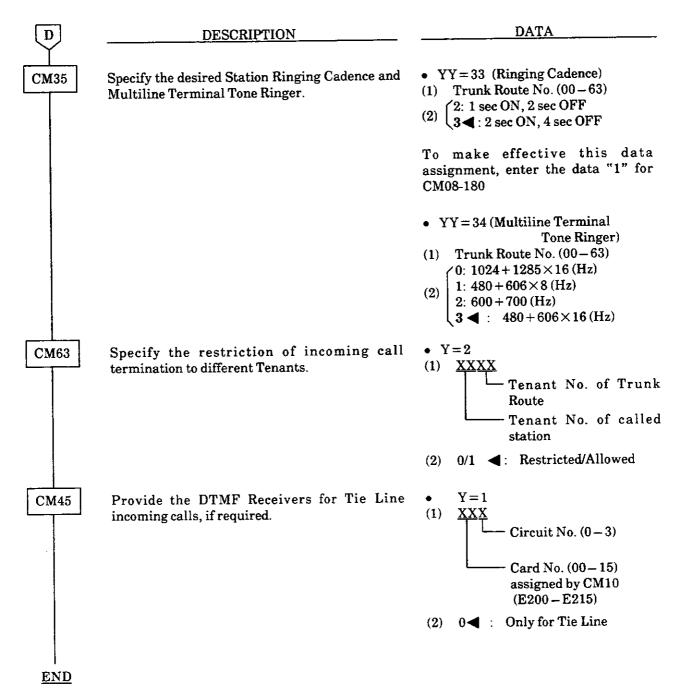
9. An ODT board is required for 4-wire E&M Tie Line interface. A 2EMTB board is required for two-wire E&M Tie Line interface.



A	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM35	Assign Trunk Route data to the Trunk Route Number.	 YY = 00 (Kind of Trunk Route) (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) (01/02) (2) 04 (Tie Line)
		• YY=01 (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) (01/02) <incoming> < Outgoing> (2) :DP-10PPS DP 10PPS 4 :DTMF DTMF 7 ■ :DTMF/DP DTMF</incoming>
		• YY = 02 (IC/OG) (1) Trunk Route No. (00 - 63) (01/02) (2)
		 YY = 04 (Answer Signal from Distant Office) (1) Trunk Route No. (00 – 63) (01/02) (2) 2/7 ∴ Arrive/Not Arrive
		 YY = 05 (Release Signal from Distant Office) (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) (01/02) (2) 1 ∴ Arrive
		 YY = 08 (Sending of Dial Pulse) (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) (01/02) (2) 3 Send
		• YY=09 (Incoming Connection Signalling) (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) (01/02) (2) 03: Wink Start 04: Delay Dial 05: Immediate Start 06: 2nd Dial Tone/Timing Start
В		 YY = 10 (In case YY = 09 is 06) (1) Trunk Route No. (00 - 63) (01/02) (2) 0/1 ∴ No Tone/2 nd Dial Tone

В	DESCRIPTION	DATA
		 YY = 13 (Maximum Number of Sending Digits) (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) (2) 001-031: 1 digit-31 digits
		If no data is set, sender is released when time out occurs or the called station answers.
CM35	Assign the appropriate data for the characteristic of the distant PBX.	• YY = 20 (Sender Start Condition) (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) (01/02) (2) 00: Wink Start 01: Delay Dial 15: Timing Start (As per YY = 21)
		The above data should be set to each route according to the data for YY = 09, as shown below.
		$\underline{\text{Data for } YY = 09} \underline{\text{Data for } YY = 20}$
		$\begin{array}{ccc} 03 & \rightarrow & 00 \\ 04 & \rightarrow & 01 \end{array}$
		05 → 15
		06 → 15
		• YY=21 (Sender Start Timing) (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) (00: 0 sec
		05: 2.5 sec 06: 4.0 sec 07: 5.0 sec 12: 10.0 sec 13: 11.0 sec 14: 12.0 sec 15 ◀: 3.0 sec
	In case $YY = 01$ is 2, assign data for the DP	• YY = 23 (DP Sender Inter
	Sender Characteristics.	Digital Pause) (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63)
		(0: 300 ms
		1: 400 ms 2: 500 ms
		(2) 3: 600 ms 4: 700 ms
C		5: 900 ms 6: 1100 ms 7 ◀ :800 ms

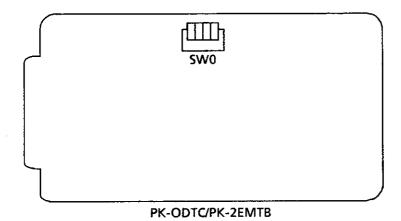
$ \overline{\mathbf{c}} $	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM35	-	 YY = 25(DP Sender Make Ratio) (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) (2) 0/1 ≤: 33 % Make Ratio/39 % Make Ratio
		• YY=45 (DP Sender Release Timing) (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) (0: 2 sec 1: 4 sec 2: 6 sec 3: 8 sec 4: 12 sec 5: 14 sec 6: 16 sec 7◀: 10 sec
	In case YY=01 is 4, assign data for the DTMF Sender Characteristics.	• YY=24 (DTMF Sender Inter Digital Pause) (1) Trunk Route No. (00 - 63) (0: 32 ms 1: 64 ms 2: 80 ms 3: 96 ms 4: 160 ms 5: 192 ms 6: 240 ms 7◀: 96 ms
		 YY = 26 (DTMF Sender Signal Width) (1) Trunk Route No. (00 - 63) (2) 0/1
D		1: 4 sec 2: 6 sec 3: 8 sec 4: 12 sec 5: 14 sec



HARDWARE REQUIRED

PK-ODTC Card: For four-wire E&M Tie Line interface. PK-2EMTB Card: For two-wire E&M Tie Line interface.

Note: Before mounting the card, set SWO according to the condition of the M-lead.



POSITION PK-2EMTB **SWITCH FUNCTION PK-ODTC** No.0 CKT No.0 CKT Signaling Condition on M-lead Up: Up: Busy Condition→ Ground Up: SW0-1-4SW0-1, 2 SW0-3, 4 Idle Condition→ Open SW₀ Signaling Condition on M-lead Down: Down: SW0-1,2 Down: Busy Condition→ -48 V UP: SW0-1, 2 SW0-3,4 SW0-3, 4 Idle Condition→ Ground

EXECUTIVE CALLING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows a station to be assigned a VIP class. This provides special ringing to a called station when that station is idle, and automatic sending of three tone bursts to a called station when that station is busy, provided the call was originated from a station assigned as VIP class.

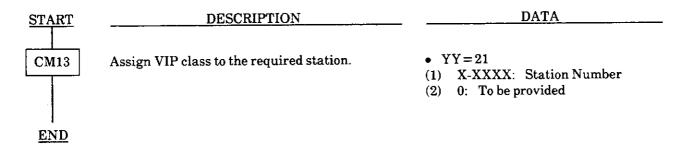
OPERATING PROCEDURE

To initiate an Executive Call:

- 1. Station assigned as VIP class goes off-hook.
- 2. Dials another extension.
- 3. If the called station is busy, three tone bursts will be sent to the called party to indicate there is a call waiting. The called party can now hang up and answer the Executive Call.
- 4. If the called station is idle, a distinctive ring will be sent to the called party to indicate an Executive Call is ringing in.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Executive Calling (VIP class) is assigned in Class of Service.
- 2. This feature is station-based. This feature applies only when a station assigned for VIP class is used.
- 3. When a Single-Line Telephone's extension is assigned as VIP class, all internal calls originated from that station are *Executive Calls*.



EXECUTIVE OVERRIDE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

When a busy station is called, this feature allows selected users the ability to override that busy condition. A warning tone is transmitted to the call in progress prior to entry, and the overriding party then establishes a three-party conference.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

From a Multiline Terminal:

- 1. When busy tone is heard, press the key assigned for *Executive Override*. The associated LED lights and a warning tone is transmitted to both parties.
- 2. The Multiline Terminal is now bridged into a three-party conference.

From a Single-Line Telephone:

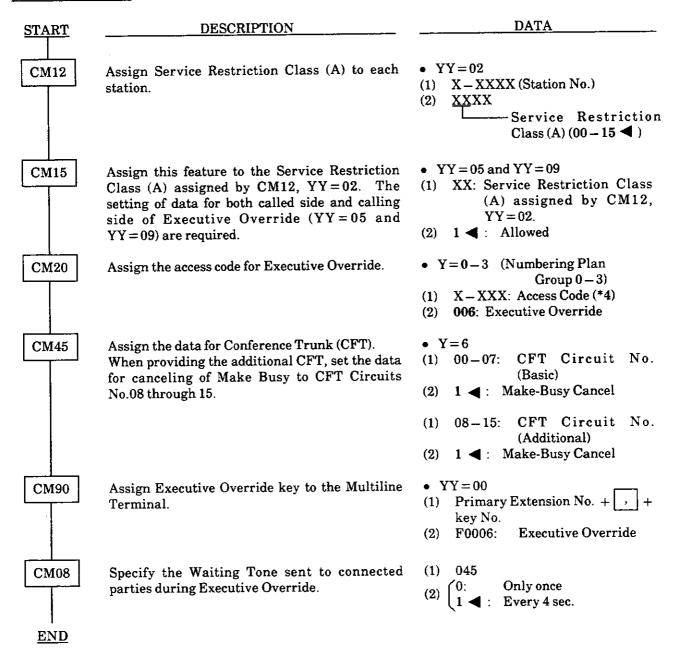
- 1. When busy tone is heard, press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive feature dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Executive Override feature access code. A warning tone is transmitted to both parties.
- 3. Station is now bridged into a three-party conference.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Two burst tones of 0.8 seconds each are transmitted upon activation to alert the connected parties that an *Executive Override* will occur.
- 2. When a three-party Conference is established and one party hangs up, the remaining two parties are still connected.
- 3. The Executive Override access code is flexible and can be assigned in system programming.
- 4. The maximum number of simultaneous Executive Overrides per system is eight or sixteen, depending upon hardware installed.
- 5. If the called station has set the Call Forwarding Busy/All Calls feature, and the target station is also busy, the Executive Override will interrupt the originally-dialed station. If the target station is not busy, the call will be forwarded.
- 6. Executive Override can be set when the busy station is connected to another station or a trunk in a two-party connection.
- 7. Executive Override is denied if the busy station is dialing, in Line Lockout mode, receiving a system-generated tone, protected against Executive Override in Class of Service, protected against any override by **DND** key, or when any of the following features are in progress:
 - Attendant Override
 - Call Back
 - Hold
 - Call Transfer
 - Camp-On
 - Conference

- Consultation Hold
- Data Line Security
- Paging
- Privacy Release
- Trunk Queuing Outgoing
- Voice Call
- 8. When Executive Override is denied, the caller will receive reorder tone.

EXECUTIVE OVERRIDE (CONT'D)



EXTERNAL PAGING WITH MEET-ME

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows a station user dial access to locally provided voice paging equipment and connects both parties automatically after the paged party has answered the page by dialing an access code.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To page from any station:

- 1. Calling station dials External Paging feature access code and receives continuous ringback tone for one second.
- 2. Calling station pages desired party.
- 3. Calling station remains off-hook or hangs up.

To page from an Attendant Console:

- 1. Place incoming call on hold by pressing HOLD key.
- 2. Seize an idle LOOP key.
- 3. Dial External Paging feature access code and receive continuous ringback tone for one second.
- 4. Page desired party.
- 5. Press RELEASE key.

To answer from any station:

Non-delay operation:

- 1. Paged party dials Meet-Me access code.
- 2. Party paged is immediately connected to the calling party.

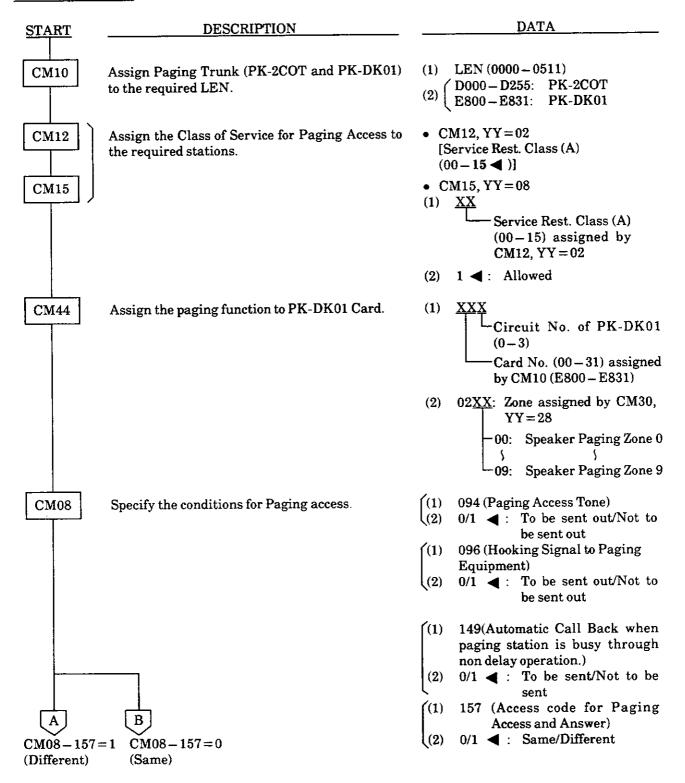
or

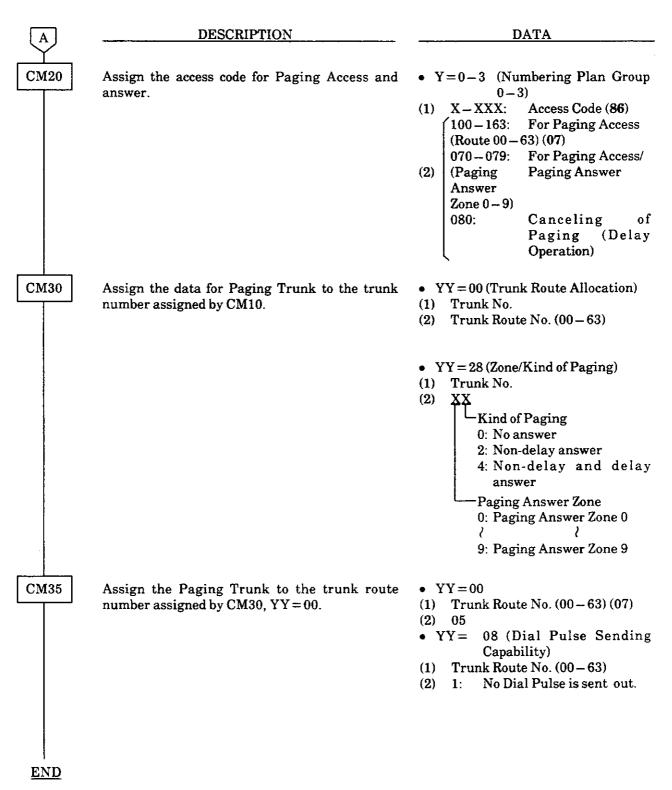
Delay operation:

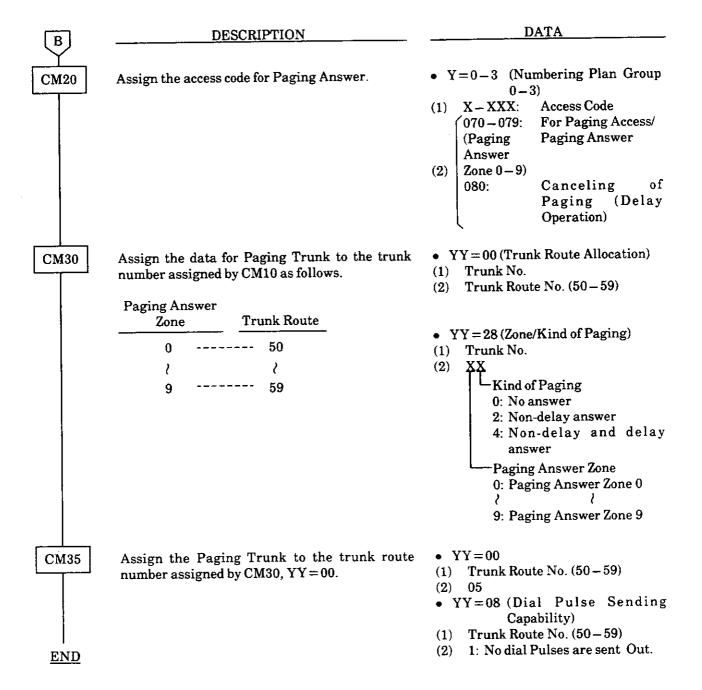
- 1. Paged party dials Meet-Me access code.
- 2. Party paged receives ringback tone.
- 3. Calling station rings.
- 4. Calling station goes off-hook and is immediately connected to paged party.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Amplifiers and speakers must be provided locally.
- 2. One trunk circuit from a COT board is required for each zone of external paging.
- 3. One PK-DK01 board is required for every four zones of external paging in order to share a common amplifier and background music source.
- 4. The maximum length of paging access codes is three digits. Paging access codes and Meet-Me codes must be preprogrammed.
- 5. A maximum of ten zones of external paging can be set up.
- 6. Meet-Me service is programmable. When Meet-Me service is not provided there is no system timeout on paging. When Meet-Me service is provided, a system timeout is applied to the delay Meet-Me operation. In the case of delay operation, both the paging period and the period of waiting for the Meet-Me call are combined. After this timeout expires, Meet-Me attempts will be denied and the paging circuits become available again. (Refer to the Variable Timing Parameters feature for timeout information).
- 7. If additional dialing is required after seizing paging trunk, Radio Paging Equipment Access feature may be used.







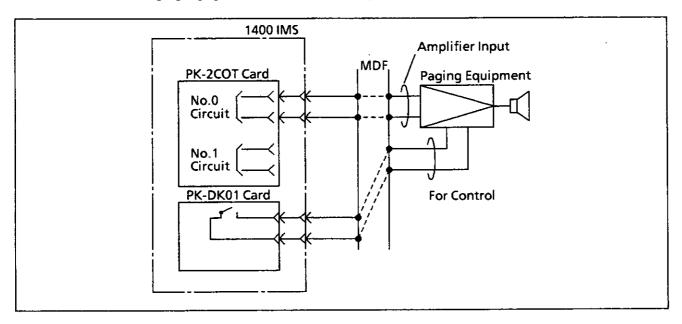
HARDWARE REQUIRED

Paging Trunk (PK-2COT)×n/2 (n: Number of Zones of external paging)

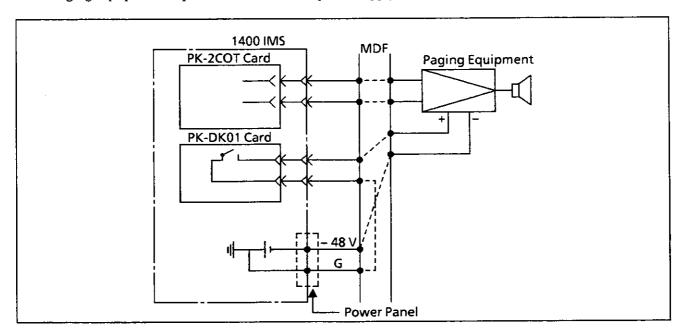
PK-DK01 Card×n/4

Paging Equipment provided locally.

To accommodate the Paging Equipment, make the following connections at the MDF.



If the Paging Equipment requires the DC (-48 V) power supply, make the following connections at the MDF.



FLEXIBLE LINE KEY ASSIGNMENT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

With the exception of its own (primary) extension line appearance, each Multiline Terminal can be assigned to have any desired line key assignment. This feature permits assignments to be tailored to each individual's needs.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Each line key can be assigned as one of the following:
 - 1. Trunk Access
 - 2. Extension
 - 3. Save and Repeat
 - 4. Do Not Disturb
 - 5. Data
 - 6. Intercom
 - 7. Hot Line
 - 8. Feature Access.

Refer to the applicable feature for more information on that feature.

- 2. Line key assignment is made in system programming using the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 3. The ETE-16D-2 and the ETE-16-2 have 15 programmable line keys. One line key is reserved for that station's primary extension.
- 4. ETE-6D-2 and ETE-6-2 each have five programmable line keys. One line key is reserved for that station's primary extension.
- 5. A maximum of one Do Not Disturb (DND) key and three Save and Repeat keys can be assigned per Multiline Terminal.
- 6. Stations desiring dial tone from a specific line can press that line key before lifting the handset.

PROGRAMMING

Refer to the applicable feature for more information on that feature.

FLEXIBLE NUMBERING PLAN

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The NEAX1400 IMS has a Flexible Numbering Plan whereby all access codes and station numbers can be assigned in system programming. Refer also to the Single-Digit Dialing feature which further increases the flexibility of the system.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Normal call handling procedures apply.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The system is provided with a Resident System Program; however, the flexibility of the NEAX1400 IMS allows all access codes and station numbers to be changed to any desired number (from one to three digits for access codes, and one to four digits for station numbers), provided access codes and station numbers do not conflict with each other.
- 2. Up to four different numbering plans may be assigned in the same system. When there are multiple tenants, any one of the four numbering plans can be assigned to each tenant.
- 3. Any combination of one to four digits can be assigned as station numbers within the same numbering plan. When assigning different amounts of digits to stations, the leading digits of the shorter extension numbers cannot be the same as the leading digits of the longer extension numbers. For example: extensions 60 and 607 cannot be assigned in the same numbering plan.
- 4. The system can also be programmed to provide a group of fixed single-digit feature access codes. These codes allow a station user to dial a single digit to activate specific features. These codes can only be applied while the station user is receiving ringback or busy tone. The following feature access codes can be dialed while receiving busy tone:

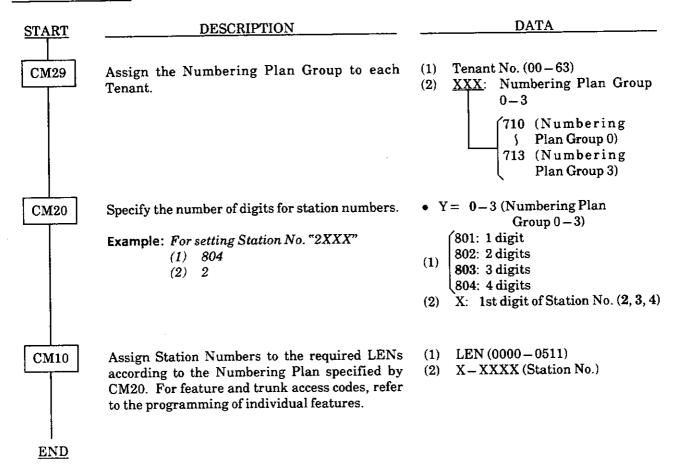
Access code	<u>F'eature</u>
2	Call Back, Trunk Queuing Outgoing
3	Executive Override
4	Camp-On (transfer)
5	Camp-On (call waiting)
6	Message Reminder
*	Step Call

The following feature access codes can be dialed while receiving ringback tone:

Access code	<u>Feature</u>
1	Internal Voice/Tone Signaling
2	$Call\ Back$
6	Message Reminder

5. The single-digit feature access codes used while receiving ringback tone can be used, after pressing the FLASH key, by Single-Line Telephones with a DTMF dialpad.

FLEXIBLE NUMBERING PLAN (CONT'D)



FLEXIBLE NUMBERING PLAN (CONT'D)

To provide Single-Digit Feature Access Code

START	DESCRIPTION		DATA
CM08	To activate this feature, set the data for 050, 051, 069 and 148 to "1."	$\begin{pmatrix} (1) \\ (2) \end{pmatrix}$	050: *Button as Switch Hook Flash. 1 ◀: Ineffective
		$\binom{(1)}{(2)}$	051: *Button as Switch Hook Flash. 1 ◀: Ineffective
			069: Single-Digit Dialing on BT Connection 1 ◀: Step Call
			148: Same Last-Digit Redial- ing on BT Connection 1 ◀: Ineffective
	Provide the System with the Single-Digit Feature Access Code on RBT or Voice Call	(1)	156
	Connection. Provide the System with the Single-Digit Feature Access Code on RBT Connection.	(1) (2)	
END			

FLEXIBLE RINGING ASSIGNMENT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature enables lines appearing on Multiline Terminals to be individually programmed for ringing or not ringing.

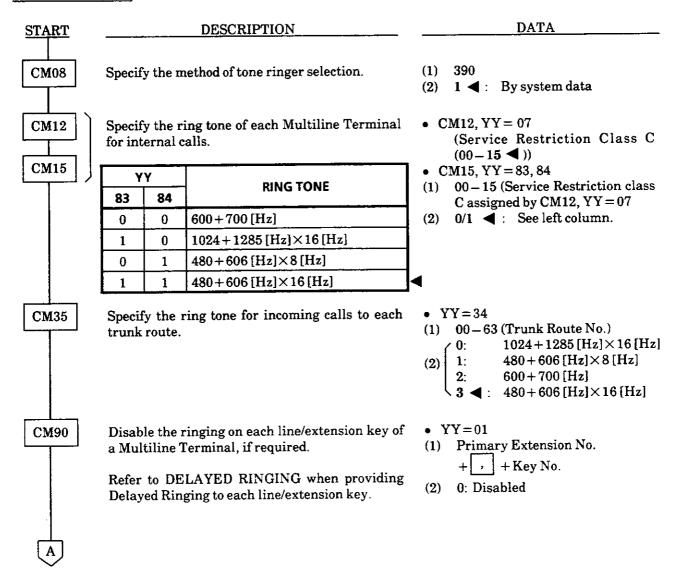
OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

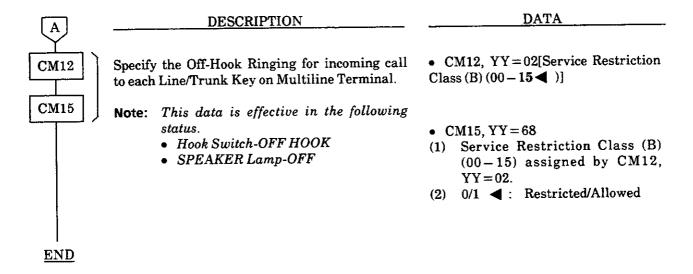
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The following priority applies to ringing of multiple incoming calls:
 - 1. Voice call (station-to-station on extension, Automatic or Dial Intercom)
 - 2. Recalls
 - 3. Incoming External Calls
 - 4. Incoming Internal Calls, Dial Intercom ringing calls, Manual Intercom.
- 2. Day/Night ring assignment is available on a per-trunk basis. Each trunk can be assigned to ring at a Multiline Terminal as well as Attendant Console(s) and Trunk Answer any Station.
- 3. Delayed Ringing is available. Refer to the Delayed Ringing feature for more information.
- 4. Flexible Ringing Assignment is assignable in system programming.

FLEXIBLE RINGING ASSIGNMENT (CONT'D)



FLEXIBLE RINGING ASSIGNMENT (CONT'D)



HARDWARE REQUIRED

ETE-16D-2TEL, ETE-6D-2TEL, ETE-16-2TEL, or ETE-6-2TEL, and a PK-2DLC card.

FORCED ACCOUNT CODE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature makes it mandatory to enter an Account Code (up to eight or ten digits) for all outgoing calls. The Account Code must be dialed before dialing the outgoing number. Calls are processed only when the dialed Account Codes are valid.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

When dialing an outgoing call:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Enter access code and receive service set tone.
- 3. Enter the Forced Account Code (up to eight or ten digits) and receive dial tone.
- 4. Dial desired number.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The maximum number of digits in the Forced Account Code is programmable (for the entire system), from one to eight (or ten) digits.
- 2. Forced Account Code access code can be one to three digits.
- 3. If both Forced Account Code and Authorization Code are provided in the system, the maximum number of codes are limited as follows:

Without Application Processor AP-02 (standard):

Number of digits: up to eight digits

Number of Codes: up to 100 combined with Authorization Codes.

With Application Processor AP-02 (optional):

Number of digits: up to ten digits

Number of Codes: up to 1000 combined with Authorization Codes and Direct Inward System

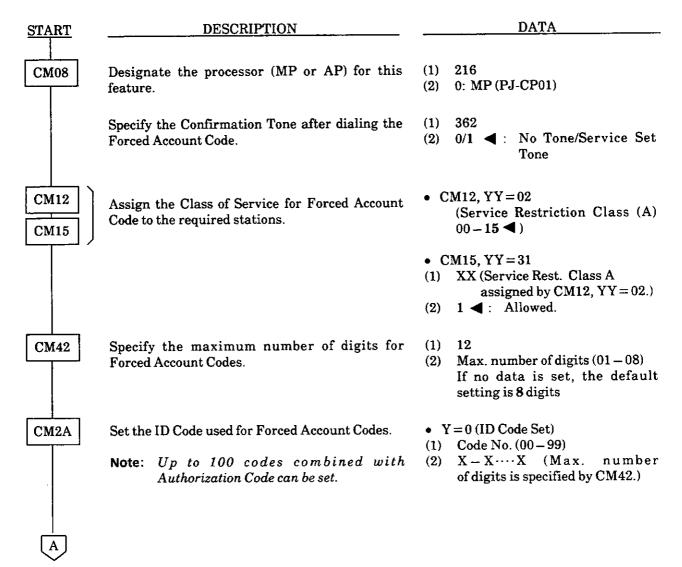
Access (DISA) Codes.

- 4. Both Authorization Code and Forced Account Code can be provided for the same system.
- 5. Stations are assigned this feature according to Class of Service programming in system data.
- 6. Forced Account Codes are recorded in the System Message Detail Records.
- 7. Existing restriction assignments will be applied even after a Forced Account Code is entered.
- 8. If the NEAX1400 IMS is designated as KF registration, this feature will not be available.

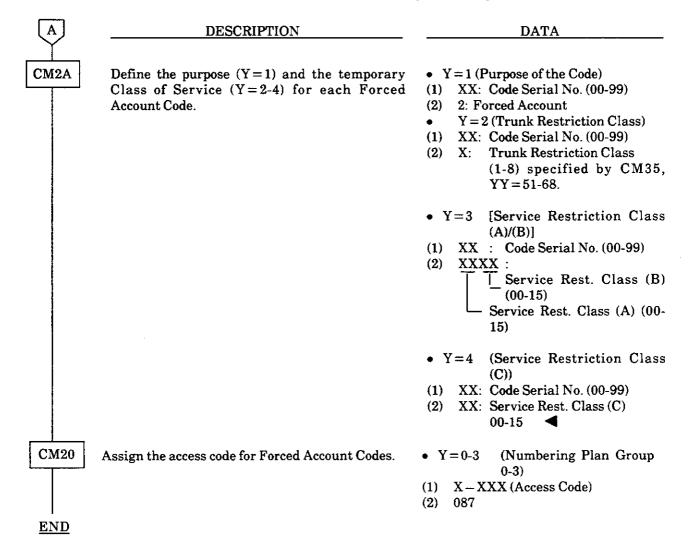
FORCED ACCOUNT CODE (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING

In case the PJ-AP02 is not equipped.



FORCED ACCOUNT CODE (CONT'D)



FORCED ACCOUNT CODE (CONT'D)

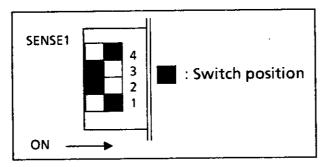
If the PJ-AP02 is used:

CM05

CMD6

DATA DESCRIPTION **START**

> Set the SENSE1 switch on the PJ-AP02 Board, as shown below.



Assign a slot number to the PJ-AP02 Board according to the location of the board. (INITIAL)

- Slot Number (04-15) **(1)**
 - 07: PJ-AP02 Board

Note: The slot number is given by the SENSEO

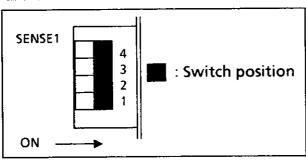
switch on the PJ-AP02 Board.

Load the initial data into the PJ-AP02 by performing the following:

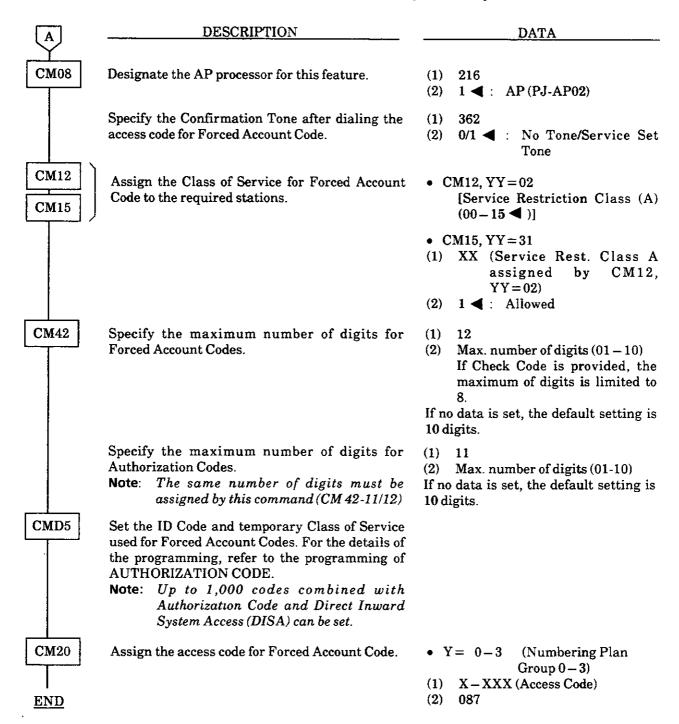
$$|ST| + D60 + |DE| + 0000 + |DE| + CCC + |EXE|$$

After about 30 seconds the AP initialization is completed and the "RUN" lamp on the PJ-AP02 lights.

Set the SENSE1 switch on the PJ-AP02 Board, as shown below.



FORCED ACCOUNT CODE (CONT'D)



HARDWARE REQUIRED

In the following cases, the PJ-AP02 card is required.

- 1. Maximum 10 digit of ID code is provided.
- 2. Maximum 1000 code is provided.
- 3. Check Code is to be added.

GROUP LISTENING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

When a Multiline Terminal user engaged in a call on the handset presses the SPKR key, this feature allows the others in the area to monitor the distant party through the built-in speaker of the Multiline Terminal while the user continues talking on the handset.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

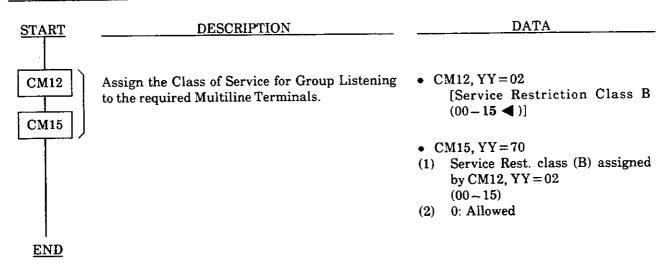
To monitor a call:

- 1. Talk with a station/trunk by handset.
- 2. Press SPKR key and the associated LED lights.
- 3. Continue conversation on handset.
- 4. To return to private conversation, press the SPKR key again.

Note: To prevent feedback from a Multiline Terminal, keep handset away from the built-in speaker while this service is in progress, and press the SPKR key to turn the speaker off before restoring the handset.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. This feature applies to both internal and external calls.
- 2. Volume may be adjusted using the Multiline Terminal's volume control.
- 3. Group Listening is assigned in Class of Service on a per-station basis.



NEAX1400 IMS FEATURE PROGRAMMING MANUAL ISSUE 2, OCTOBER 1991 NDA-24081, STOCK# 140489

HOLD

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits any station user to Hold a call in progress. After Hold has been set, the station user can make or answer new calls. Three Hold methods are available: Call Hold, Exclusive Hold, and Nonexclusive Hold.

HOLD; CALL HOLD

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits any station user to *Hold* a call in progress by sending a hookflash and dialing the *Call Hold* feature access code, or by using the *Call Hold* key. This line can then be used to originate another call or return to a previously held call.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To Hold a call in progress:

From a Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Press FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive special dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Hold feature access code and receive dial tone.
- 3. Call in progress is held and the station may initiate a new call.

From a Multiline Terminal with a Call Hold key assigned:

- 1. Press CALL HOLD key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Call in progress is held and the user may initiate a new call.

From a Multiline Terminal (without Call Hold key):

- 1. Press TRF key and receive special dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Hold feature access code and receive dial tone.
- 3. Call in progress is held and the user may initiate a new call.

To release a call and return to original call:

From a Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Hang up to release the call in progress.
- 2. Original call rings back to station.
- 3. Lift handset and continue with original call.

From a Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Go on-hook, release the call in progress.
 - OR
- 1. Original call rings back to Multiline Terminal.
- 2. Press the RECALL key.

To Hold a call and return to original call:

From a Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Press FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch) and receive special dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Hold feature access code. The call is now on Hold.
- 3. Original call is automatically returned.

From a Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Press TRF key and receive special dial tone.
- 2. Dial Call Hold feature access code. The new call is now held and the original call is automatically returned.

Note: By repeating the above steps, Multiline Terminal users may alternately converse with two parties (Broker's Call).

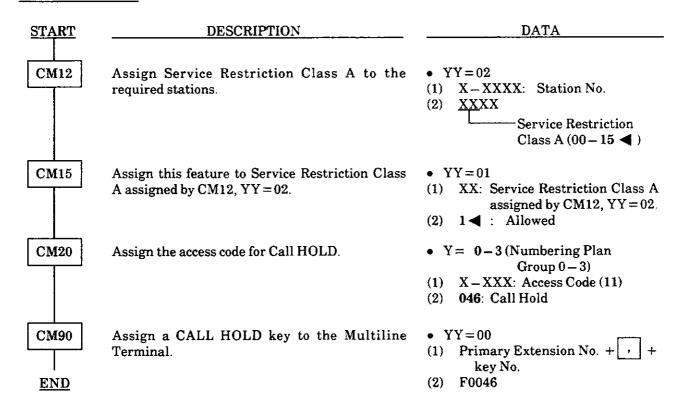
HOLD; CALL HOLD (CONT'D)

From a Multiline Terminal with a call in Call Hold and a call in progress on an extension line key:

- 1. Restoring the handset will release the call in progress and initiate an immediate recall of the Call Hold call.
- 2. Pressing the RECALL key will cause release of the call in progress and immediate connection to the call that was on Call Hold (unless the call in progress on the extension line key is via a trunk programmed as Centrex, in which case the RECALL key will generate a hookflash to the distant exchange for feature access there).

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Lines freed through use of this feature may also be used for answering incoming calls using the Call Pickup Group or Trunk Answer any Station features.
- 2. If the controlling station user does not dial any further digits after the *Hold* feature access code, the station will enter the *Line Lockout* mode after a preset time-out period.
- Calls will remain on Hold until the controlling station user either replaces the handset, causing the held call to ring back, or provides a hookflash and redials the Hold feature access code to return to the original call.
- 4. Only one call at a time may be held per station line, and the held call cannot be added to another call as in three-party Conference.
- 5. Stations may be allowed or denied this feature in Class Of Service programming in station data.
- 6. A maximum of 128 stations per system may simultaneously use this feature.
- 7. When a station has a Camp-On call, providing a hookflash and dialing the Call Hold feature access code results in the station immediately connecting to the Camped-On party.



HOLD; **EXCLUSIVE HOLD**

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal user to place a call on *Hold* and to exclude all other station users from retrieving the held call.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

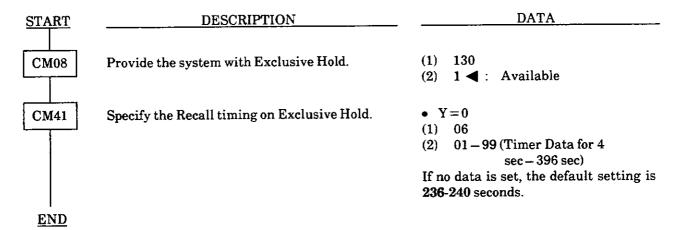
OPERATING PROCEDURE

While a call is in progress:

- 1. Press TRF key and then press HOLD key. The LCD displays: EHD
- 2. Press HOLD key twice. The LCD displays: EHD
- 3. To return to the held call, press the held line key. The conversation is re-established.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Exclusive Hold may be activated from any line appearing on a Multiline Terminal.
- 2. After Exclusive Hold has been set, the user can make or answer calls from any other line appearing on the Multiline Terminal.
- 3. Only the Multiline Terminal that set Exclusive Hold may retrieve the held call.
- 4. The station initiating the Exclusive Hold will receive a distinctive I-Hold indication.
- 5. After a programmable period of time, the held call will automatically recall regardless of the status of the Multiline Terminal. Ringing, however, is disabled while *Do Not Disturb* is activated.
- 6. The LEDs of other Multiline Terminals on which the held line appears will give a steady display while the Exclusive Hold exists and during recall.
- 7. An internal station on Exclusive Hold cannot receive the following:
 - Camp-On
 - Attendant Override
 - Executive Override.



HOTLINE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits a station user to place a call to another station or to an outside party automatically by seizing the extension assigned as *Hotline*.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To place a Hotline call from a Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Lift handset and receive ringback tone. Other party receives ringing indication.
- 2. Converse when other party answers.

To place a Hotline call from a Multiline Terminal:

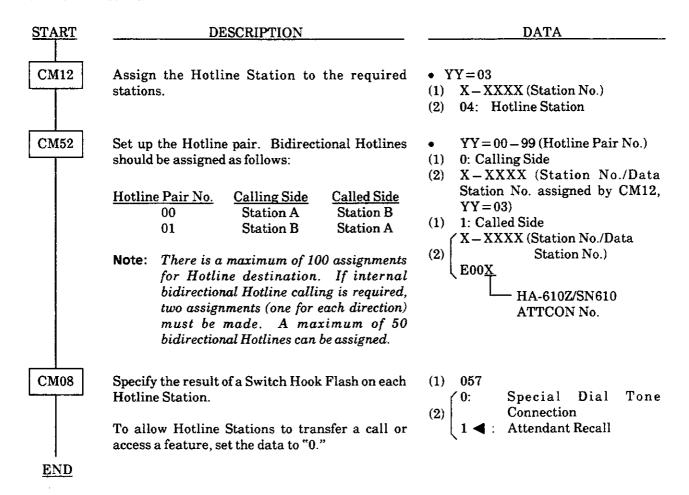
- 1. Lift handset.
- 2. Press Hotline extension button (if not Prime Line). Receive ringback tone; the other party receives ringing indication.
- 3. Converse when other party answers.

- 1. There is a maximum of 100 assignments for *Hotline* destination. If internal bidirectional *Hotline* calling is required, two assignments (one for each direction) must be made. A maximum of 50 pairs of bidirectional *Hotlines* can be assigned.
- 2. Hotline assignments are programmed into system data using the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 3. A Hotline call can be transferred to another station using the Call Transfer feature.
- 4. On an internal *Hotline* call, the calling party hears reorder tone when the called station is in one of the following conditions:
 - Busy
 - In Line Lockout
 - In make-busy through software programming.
- 5. Call Forwarding is applied whenever the destination station of the Hotline call has set Call Forwarding (All Calls, Busy, and No Answer).
- 6. Hotline calls can be directed to the outside exchange network by assignment of the destination as a system speed dial memory location. When this Hotline is used, the system will access a trunk in the trunk route associated with the trunk access code assigned in the system speed dial memory location, and then will dial out the assigned outside number. See System Speed Dialing for the methods to reprogram the outside number.
- 7. On Hotline Outside calls, when all trunks in the trunk route are busy, reorder tone is heard by the calling party.

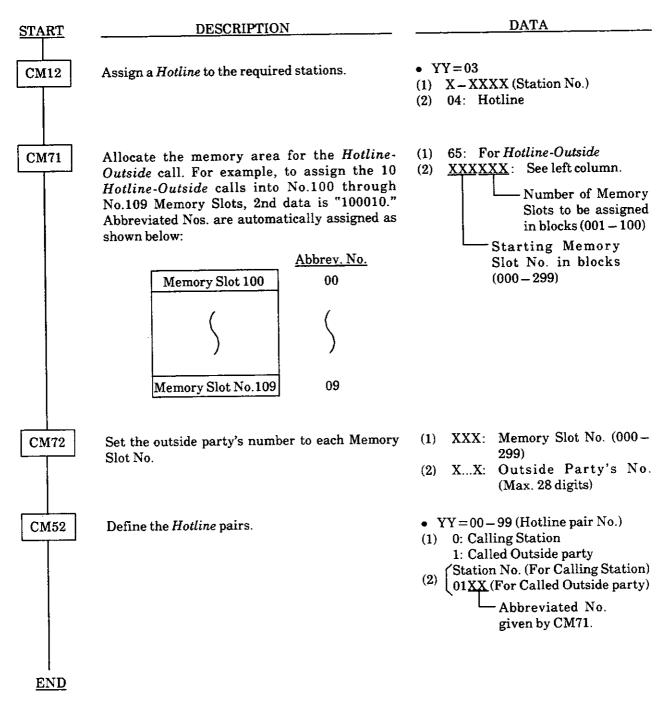
- 8. On Hotline Outside calls, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) will register the primary extension of the station that used the Hotline and the system speed dial memory location code.
- 9. For Brokerage applications, more than one *Hotline* can be assigned to a Multiline Terminal. This allows another Hotline call to be made from the same Multiline Terminal without having to restore the handset. The user can simply press the next *Hotline* button, which causes the call in progress to be dropped, and immediately initiates the next *Hotline* call.
- 10. Any extension of software line appearance (requiring no hardware) can be assigned as a Hotline.
- 11. When the destination of a Hotline call is an Attendant Console, the Hotline call is indicated at the console by an incoming flash on the ATND key.
- 12. Class of Service can be assigned to the Hotline extension. The Class of Service and Least Cost Routing or automatic route selection assignment will affect the trunk routes available to the Hotline extension and its access to features.
- 13. On Hotline Outside calls, the calling party will hear dial tone from the Central Office (CO) when the trunk is seized, and the digits are dialed by the system.
- 14. The Hotline Outside has access to Trunk Queuing Outgoing (and will dial the outside number after the queued call recalls) and to Timed Queue features.
- 15. The Hotline station has access to Exclusive or Non-exclusive Hold, Call Hold, Transfer, and Conference features.
- 16. The Hotline Internal is subject to the Attendant setting or canceling Call Forward, and to Call Forwarding Destination set or cancel. To perform these functions, the extension number of the Hotline must be used.

PROGRAMMING

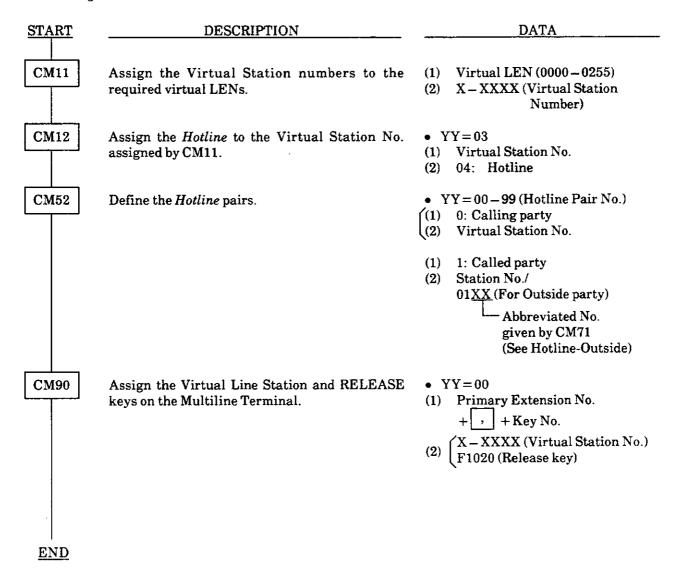
For internal Hotline:



For Hotline-Outside:



For Brokerage Hotline



INDIVIDUAL ATTENDANT ACCESS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits a station user to access a specific Attendant by dialing a designated Attendant call code.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

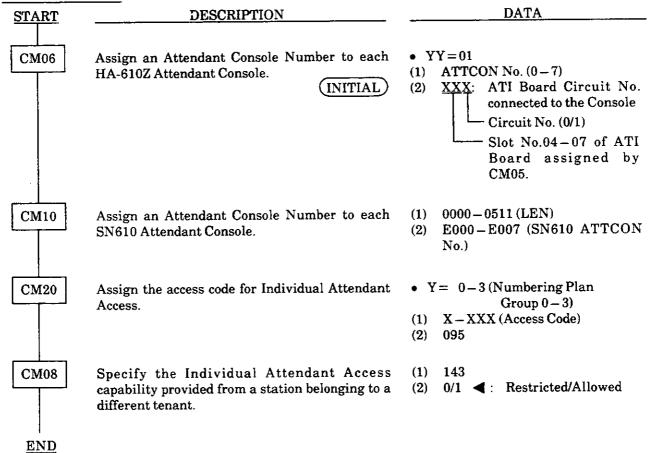
OPERATING PROCEDURE

To originate a call to the Attendant:

- 1. Go off-hook and dial the Individual Attendant Access code.
- 2. Dial the individual Attendant number (0-7).
- 3. Directed Attendant receives Incoming Call Identification and answers using normal call handling procedures.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. All stations, including fully restricted stations, can call an Attendant.
- 2. If Tenant Service is provided, each tenant can call his own Attendant via the same code. When this feature is assigned, Attendant night transfers will not function for these calls.
- 3. Interposition Transfer uses the same Attendant call codes as Individual Attendant Access.



INTERCEPT ANNOUNCEMENT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides for interception of *Direct Inward Dialing (DID)* and *E&M Tie Line* calls which cannot be completed due to unassigned station or level. These calls are automatically routed to a recorded *Intercept Announcement* which can be used to inform the caller that an inoperative number was reached, and supply the listed directory number for information.

STATION APPLICATION

Not applicable.

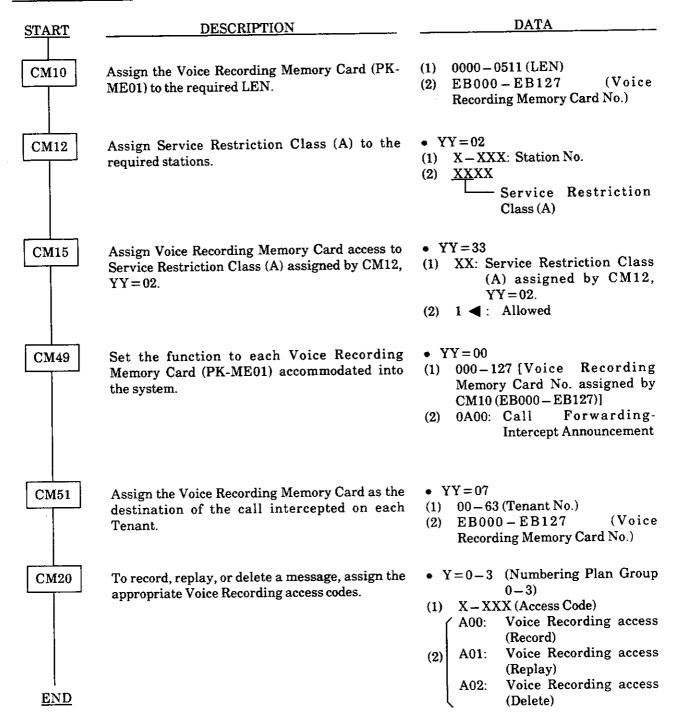
OPERATING PROCEDURE

To record a message:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial voice recording feature access code and voice recording memory card number. Three seconds of tone will be supplied.
- 3. Record message (maximum duration-30 seconds).
- 4. Restore handset.

- 1. This feature requires a voice recording board (VRMEM) be installed and programmed for Intercept Announcement.
- 2. Multiple calls may be connected to the *Intercept Announcement* board at the same time. If a second call arrives while the first is being processed, the second caller may not hear the announcement from the beginning.
- 3. If the caller does not hang up, the system will repeat the message.
- 4. This feature is only available on DID and tie line calls where answer supervision is provided.
- 5. The following call conditions which cannot be completed, can be routed to an Intercept Announcement:
 - vacant level
 - unassigned station number.
- 6. Calls to restricted access codes or feature access codes will always receive the Intercept Announcement.
- 7. Only one common message can be provided for the different intercept conditions.
- 8. There is no method to exempt individual DID or tie lines from Intercept Announcement.

INTERCEPT ANNOUNCEMENT (CONT'D)



NEAX1400 IMS FEATURE PROGRAMMING MANUAL ISSUE 2, OCTOBER 1991 NDA-24081, STOCK# 140489

INTERCOM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Three types of Intercoms are available; Manual Intercom, Automatic Intercom, and Dial Intercom. Each type of Intercom provides access to a small group of Multiline Terminals with simplified calling methods.

INTERCOM: MANUAL INTERCOM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Manual Intercom allows a Multiline Terminal to be one of a group of up to six Multiline Terminals that share a common speech and signal path. The Multiline Terminal user can signal other members of the Manual Intercom group by pressing a dedicated Manual Intercom key; each press causes a tone burst over the other members' built-in Multiline Terminal speaker. When another member answers the Manual Intercom call, a single speech path is activated.

STATION APPLICATION

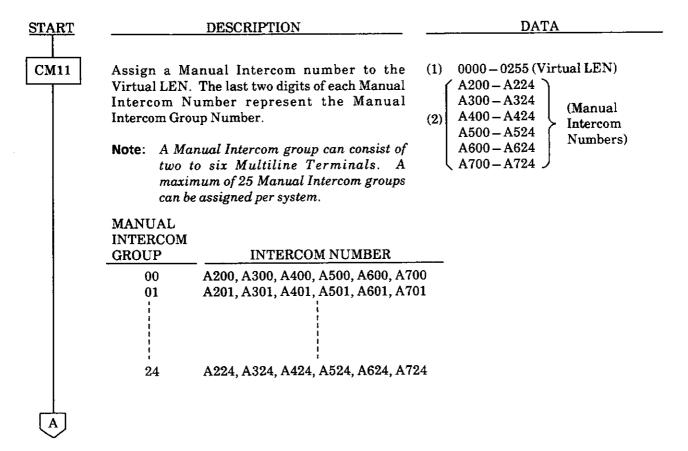
All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

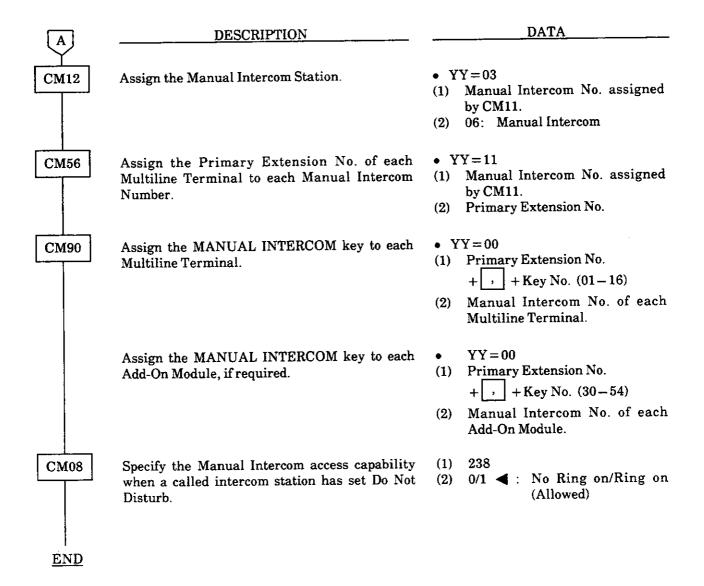
- 1. Calling Multiline Terminal user lifts handset and presses Manual Intercom key. The other members of the Manual Intercom group receive a tone burst.
- 2. Each subsequent press causes a tone burst to be generated.
- 3. Another Multiline Terminal presses the same Manual Intercom appearance and establishes a station-to-station call by lifting the handset.

- 1. A Manual Intercom group can consist of two to six Multiline Terminals.
- 2. A maximum of 25 Manual Intercom groups can be assigned per system.
- 3. On a system basis, all Manual Intercoms can be assigned as private or non-private. When a Manual Intercom is non-private, up to four members of the group can enter an Intercom call.
- 4. Incoming call indications are given to all members of the Manual Intercom group except the originator of the call.
- 5. Each Manual Intercom (from two to six appearances) uses a single extension which can be a software extension (no supporting hardware is required).
- 6. Transfer, Call Park, and other extension line features are not available on Manual Intercom. Dual Hold and Hold Recall are available on Manual Intercom.
- 7. More than one Manual Intercom can appear on a Multiline Terminal.

INTERCOM; MANUAL INTERCOM (CONT'D)



INTERCOM; MANUAL INTERCOM (CONT'D)



INTERCOM; AUTOMATIC INTERCOM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Automatic Intercom provides a path for voice announcement calls with Handsfree Answerback between two Multiline Terminals using a dedicated line key. Private conversations can be held by using the Multiline Terminal handsets.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

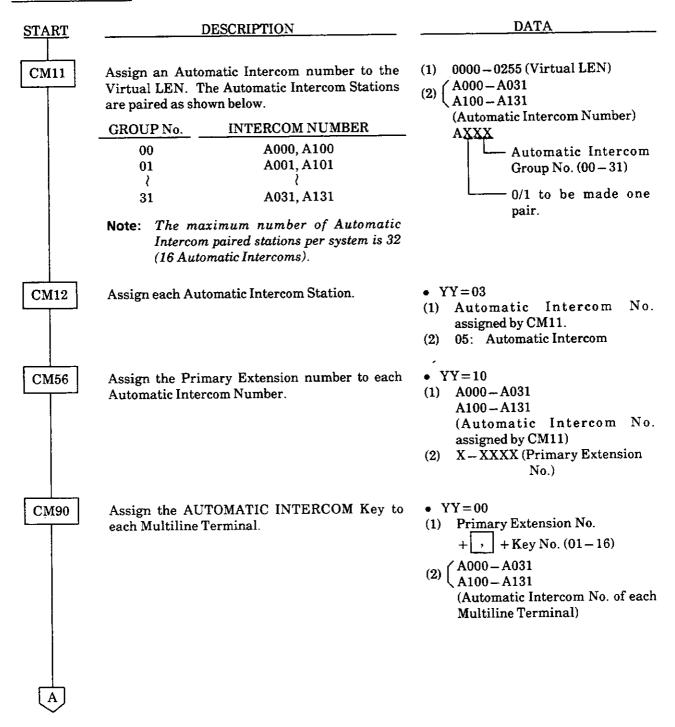
OPERATING PROCEDURE

- 1. Calling Multiline Terminal user lifts handset and presses Automatic Intercom key.
- 2. Called Multiline Terminal receives tone burst and can Answerback Handsfree.
- 3. Calling Multiline Terminal can change calls to ringing call by dialing 1.
- 4. Called Multiline Terminal must press Automatic Intercom key and lift handset to answer ringing call.

- 1. Only two Multiline Terminals can share an Automatic Intercom path.
- 2. The maximum number of Automatic Intercom paired stations per system is 32.
- 3. More than one Automatic Intercom can appear on a Multiline Terminal.
- 4. Automatic Intercoms are private.
- 5. Each Automatic Intercom pair uses two extensions which can be software extensions (no supporting hardware is required).
- 6. Dual Hold with hold recall is available on Automatic Intercom. Other extension features such as Call Transfer, Call Park, etc. are not available.
- 7. When the called terminal is busy, the caller will receive busy tone.

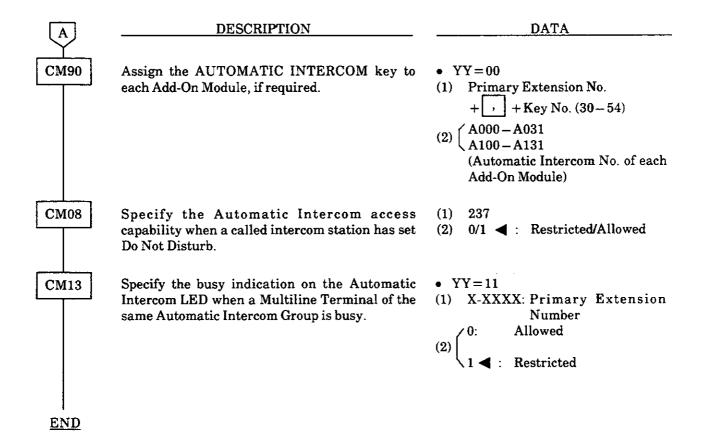
INTERCOM; AUTOMATIC INTERCOM (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



 $\textbf{Note:} \quad \textit{To activate the Voice Announcement call, refer to INTERNAL TONE/VOICE SIGNALING}.$

INTERCOM; AUTOMATIC INTERCOM (CONT'D)



INTERCOM; DIAL INTERCOM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Dial Intercom allows a Multiline Terminal to be one of a group of up to ten Multiline Terminals which can call using a dedicated Dial Intercom line key with abbreviated dialing. Dial Intercom calls can be voice announce with Handsfree Answerback or ringing calls.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

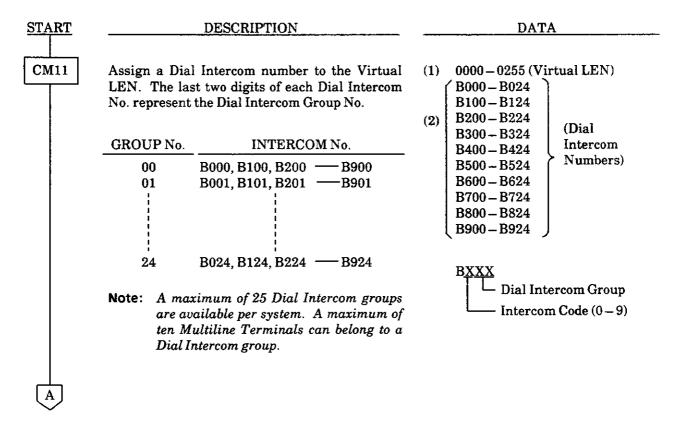
- 1. Calling Multiline Terminal user lifts handset and presses the Dial Intercom key and receives dial tone.
- 2. Caller dials the one-digit Intercom code (0-9) of the called Multiline Terminal.
- 3. Called Multiline Terminal user receives a tone burst followed by voice announcement and can answer using Handsfree Answerback.

OB

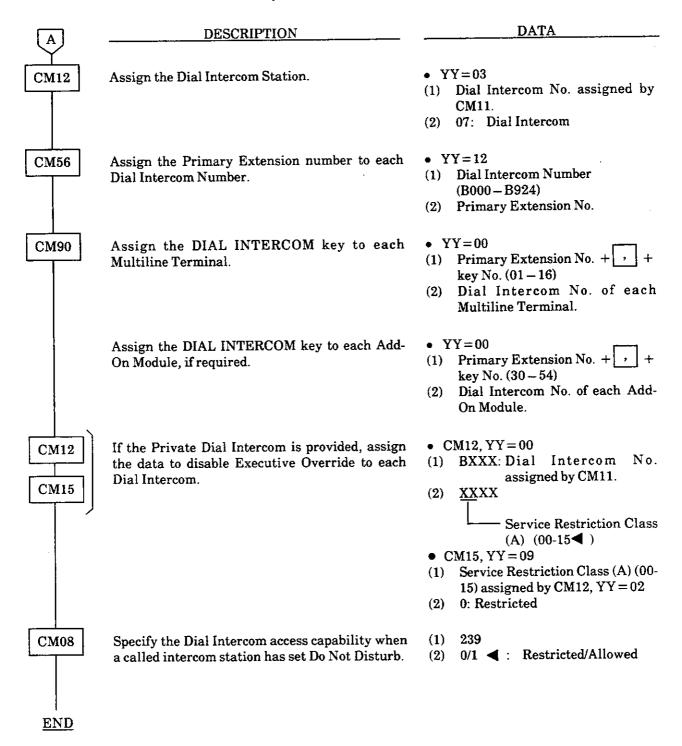
- 1. Calling Multiline Terminal user can dial "1" to change the call to a ringing call. (Each "1" dialed changes the mode from ringing to voice announce or vice versa).
- 2. For ringing call the called Multiline Terminal user must lift handset and press flashing Dial Intercom key.

- 1. A maximum of 25 Dial Intercom groups are available per system. A maximum of ten Multiline Terminals per Dial Intercom group are allowed.
- 2. A Multiline Terminal can have more than one Dial Intercom appearance.
- 3. Each Dial Intercom provides a single voice path.
- 4. Intercom number assignments are one digit (0-9).
- 5. On an extension basis, a Dial Intercom can be private or non-private. When a Dial Intercom is non-private, up to three members of the group can enter an Intercom call.
- 6. Incoming call indication is only given to the called party within the Dial Intercom group.
- 7. Each Dial Intercom (from two to ten appearances) uses a single extension, which can be a software extension (no supporting hardware is required).
- 8. Dual Hold, Call Transfer, and Hold Recall are available on Dial Intercom. Other extension features, such as Call Park, etc., are not available.

INTERCOM; DIAL INTERCOM (CONT'D)



INTERCOM; DIAL INTERCOM (CONT'D)



Note: To activate the Voice Announcement call, refer to INTERNAL TONE/VOICE SIGNALING.

INTERNAL TONE/VOICE SIGNALING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Multiline Terminals can signal incoming internal calls by voice announcement or by ringing according to the programmed mode (Voice first or Ring first) of the terminal. The caller can dial "1" to change from voice announcement to Ring Tone or vice versa.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

When a called Multiline Terminal has been set to "Ring First":

- 1. Press the extension line key and lift the handset.
- 2. Dial extension number. The called party's extension will ring.
- 3. The handset must be used for reply.

OR

- 3. Dial "1".
- 4. Wait for voice page alert tone.
- 5. Voice announce call.
- 6. The called party can reply handsfree.

When a called Multiline Terminal has been set to "Voice First":

- 1. Press the extension line key and lift the handset.
- 2. Dial extension number. Wait for voice page alert tone.
- 3. Voice announce call.
- 4. The called party can reply hands-free.

OR

- 4. Dial 1.
- 5. The called party's extension will ring.
- 6. The handset must be used to reply.

The Multiline Terminal assigned this feature can program the following two modes:

Voice Mode: allows an incoming call to terminate with Voice Announcment.

Tone Mode: allows an incoming call to terminate with ringing.

To set Voice/Tone mode:

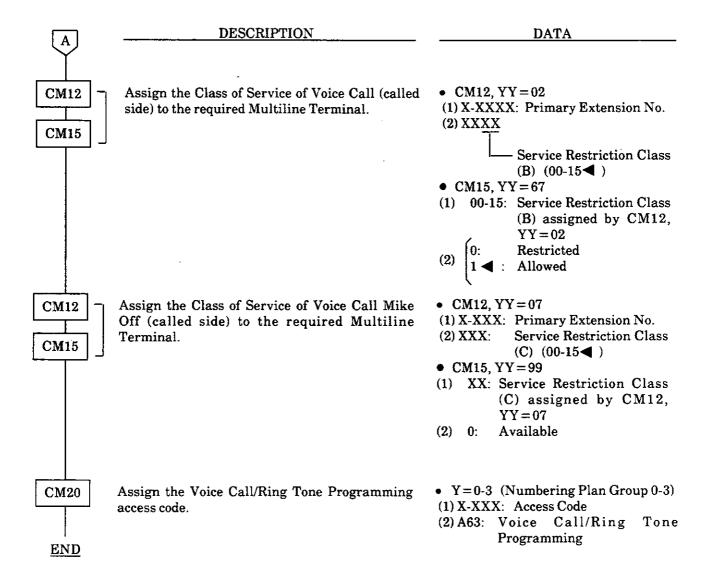
- 1. Press SPKR key.
- 2. Dial Voice/Tone Programming access code and receive feature dial tone. The LCD will show the current mode of the Multiline Terminal.
- 3. Dial any single digit (0-9, *, #). Voice mode is switched to Tone mode or vice versa and Service Set tone is received.
- 4. Press SPKR key.

- 1. When a Multiline Terminal is receiving a Voice Announcement, it cannot receive any other audible signal.
- 2. Single-digit feature access codes must be allowed in system programming.
- 3. Voice Announce service on extension lines can be allowed or denied on a system basis.
- 4. Microphone control MIC key must be lit for Handsfree Answerback response.
- 5. Refer also to the Intercom feature.
- 6. Voice announcement is available only to the primary extension of the dialed station.

INTERNAL TONE/VOICE SIGNALING (CONT'D)

START	DESCRIPTION		,	DATA
CM08	To activate the Single-Digit Feature Access Code feature, set the data for 050, 051, 069 and 148 to "1".	$\begin{pmatrix} (1) \\ (2) \end{pmatrix}$		* Button as Switch Hook Flash. Ineffective
		(1)	051: 1 ∢ :	# Button as Switch Hook Flash. Ineffective
		(1) (2)	069: 1 ∢ :	Single Digit Dialing on BT Connection Step Call
		(1)	148: 1 ∢ :	Same Last Digit Redialing on BT Connection Ineffective
	Provide the System with the Single-Digit Feature Access Code on RBT or Voice Call Connection.	(1)	156 0:	Available
	Specify if Voice Call is provided when calling a Multiline Terminal set to Voice First from a Single-Line Telephone or a Multiline Terminal without an LCD.		270:	Not to be provided (Ring Tone) To be provided
	Specify if Voice Call is provided when calling a Multiline Terminal set to Voice First from a HA-610Z ATTCON.		271: (0: 1 ◀ :	Not to be provided (Ring Tone) To be provided

INTERNAL TONE/VOICE SIGNALING (CONT'D)



INTERNAL ZONE PAGING WITH MEET-ME

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows Attendant Consoles and system users to page over the built-in speakers of the Multiline Terminals within a single assigned zone, or within a maximum of six zones simultaneously.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To page from a Multiline Terminal or a Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Lift the handset and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial the *Internal Zone Paging* feature access code for the desired zone or for a maximum of six simultaneous zones or press the assigned line key for the desired zone or for a maximum of six simultaneous zones.
- 3. Page the desired party.

To page from an Attendant Console:

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial the Internal Zone Paging feature access code for the desired zone or for a maximum of six simultaneous zones.
- 3. Page the desired party.

To answer (Meet-Me) from a Multiline Terminal or a Single-Line Telephone:

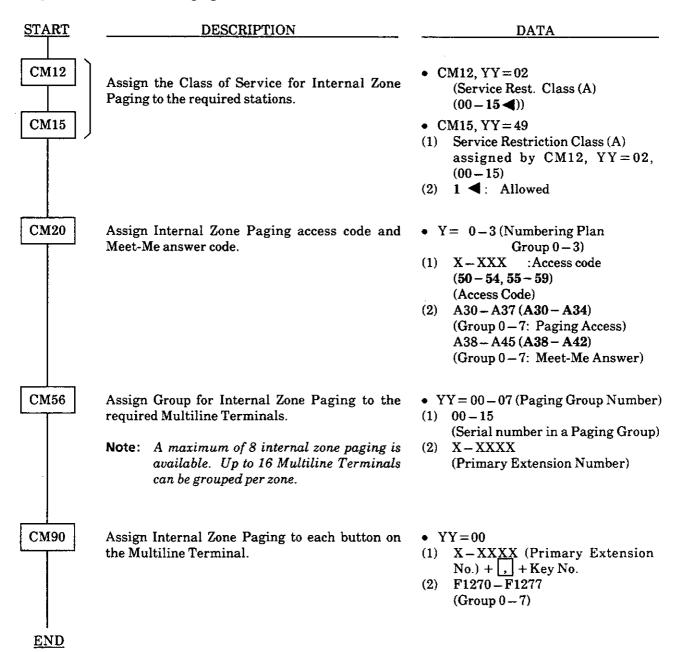
- 1. Lift the handset and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Meet-Me Answer feature access code.
- 3. Converse.

- 1. The maximum number of internal paging zones is eight, Zone 0 through Zone 7. Up to eight internal zones can be accessed simultaneously by different stations.
- 2. The paging Attendant Console/system user, wishing to simultaneously page six zones, can page Zone 0 through Zone 5. If less than six simultaneous zones are desired, they would be Zone 0 through Zone x, numbered consecutively.
- 3. The maximum number of Multiline Terminals within one zone is 16.
- 4. A busy Multiline Terminal will not be paged during an Internal Zone Page.
- 5. Multiline Terminals can be assigned to more than one zone.
- 6. Meet-Me Answer cannot be done after making consultation hold.
- 7. Any station can page any zone.
- 8. The paging station will not receive busy tone when all the stations in the paged zone are busy.
- 9. For the following paging, a paged station must dial a paging station number or Attendant access code to answer without Meet-Me Answer.
 - Zone Paging by Attendant Console
 - All Zone Paging by any station or attendant

INTERNAL ZONE PAGING WITH MEET-ME (CONT'D)

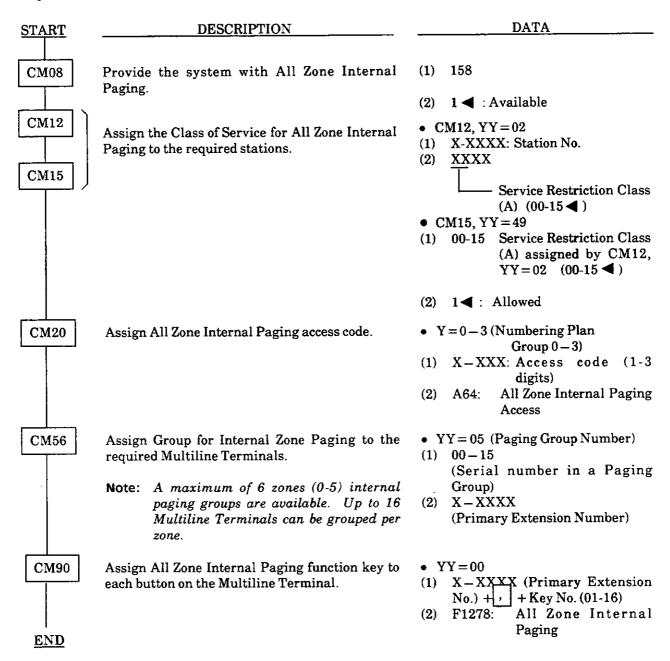
PROGRAMMING

• To provide Internal Zone Paging with Meet-Me.



INTERNAL ZONE PAGING WITH MEET-ME (CONT'D)

• To provide All Zone Internal Paging:



LAST NUMBER REDIAL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows station users to redial the last station-to-station or outside number they dialed, using a programmable feature access key or a feature access code. This is useful when a busy station is encountered or there is no answer.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

From a Multiline Terminal:

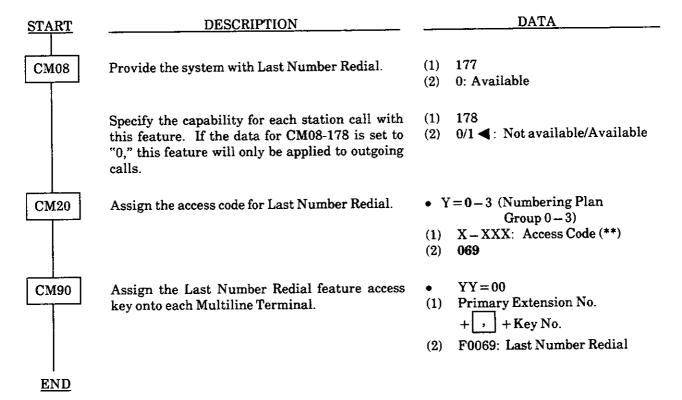
- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press Last Number Redial feature access key or dial Last Number Redial feature access code.
- 3. System will redial the last number dialed from that station.

From a Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Last Number Redial feature access code.
- 3. System will redial the last number dialed from that station.

- 1. The maximum number of digits that can be stored for Last Number Redial is 26.
- 2. Dialing digits after going off-hook replaces previously stored digits with the new digits.
- 3. When the Step Call feature is used, the final destination number is stored in memory.
- 4. Pressing the Last Number Redial feature access key when the Multiline Terminal is idle displays the stored number on the LCD.
- 5. This feature stores numbers dialed on the Multiline Terminal's primary or secondary extension, or direct trunk appearances. This feature does not store *Dial Intercom* or data calls.
- If the NEAX1400 IMS is designated as KF registration, this feature is not available.

LAST NUMBER REDIAL (CONT'D)



LEAST COST ROUTING-3/6-DIGIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This service feature allows the NEAX1400 IMS to be programmed to route outgoing calls over the most economical facility (WATS, FX, DDD). Based on the first three or six digits of the outside number, the system examines the programming tables and uses the trunk facilities in the order specified.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To operate:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial trunk access code and receive dial tone again.
- 3. Dial area code, office code, and telephone number.
- 4. System automatically completes the call using the most economical route.

- 1. Least Cost Routing can be programmed to choose a route based on the following criteria:
 - 1. Digits dialed (first three or six digits of the outside number).
 - 2. Day of Week
 - 3. Time of Day
 - 4. Tenant number
 - 5. Route Advance
- 2. In addition to selecting the route, the system can be programmed to:
 - 1. Add the prefix digit "1", for use with FX lines requiring "1+" dialing.
 - Add up to 32 digits in front of the number dialed by the station user to allow for equal access accommodation, or for secondary common carrier access or Central Offices which do not provide equal access.
 - 3. Delete the area code (when using FX trunks).
 - 4. Delete all digits, or up to eight digits from the number dialed.
 - 5. Allow or deny access to a specific trunk route based on the office code dialed.
- 3. All trunk routes in the system can be accessed using LCR (including DDD, Tie, FX, WATS, etc). Restriction on outgoing calls and Code Restriction assignments are applied.
- 4. The following programmable tables are available:
 - 1. Digit Code Table Up to eight tables of area codes are used to determine the route to be selected. Although area codes are normally three-digit codes, this table can be assigned one- to eight-digit codes. These codes can be assigned to select any other LCR table.
 - Route Pattern Table Up to 64 Route Advance tables are available, with four entries each. If
 more than four entries are required, up to seven entries can be provided by combining two routepattern tables.
 - 3. LCR Pattern Table Up to 256 tables are available for assignment of digits to be added or deleted. Also, the office code dialed can be checked to determine whether service is available for a specific office code, and whether a prefix "1" should be added. This table can be used in conjunction with toll restriction assignment for combined LCR/toll restriction capability. Refer to the Code Restriction feature.

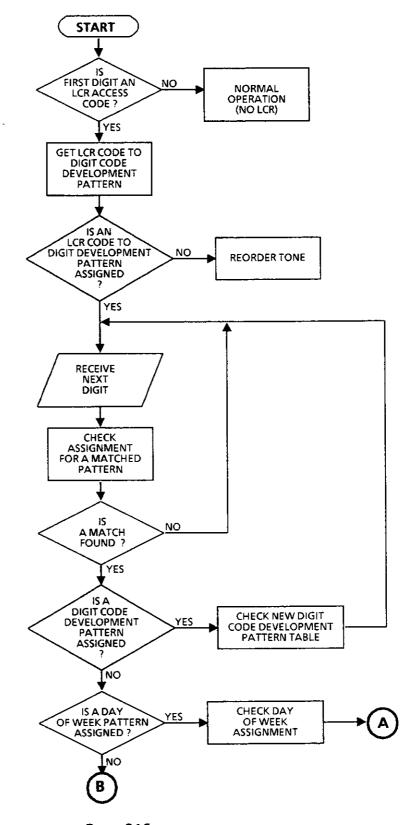
LEAST COST ROUTING-3/6-DIGIT (CONT'D)

4. Tenant Pattern Table - Up to 16 tables are used to select a route pattern table. The programmer can make the system select a route pattern table based on which tenant the caller is associated with. This allows sharing of LCR and toll restriction capability among multiple tenants, while providing for the individual needs of each tenant. Each of the 64 tables can be assigned a route pattern table for each of up to 64 tenants.

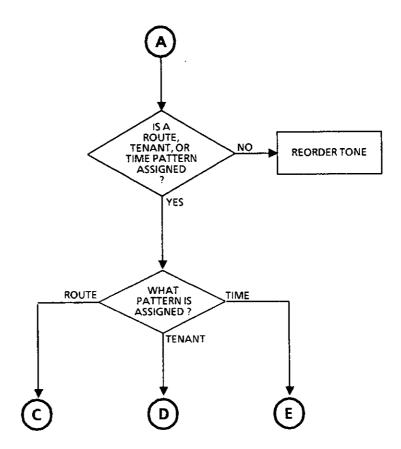
In addition, a special Digit Code Table is used to interpret the one, two, or three leading digits of the area code: e.g. 00XX....X: International Call; 0: Operator Call; 0XXX: Toll Operator Call. The system examines the Digit Code Table when an ORT timeout has occured after dialing leading digits.

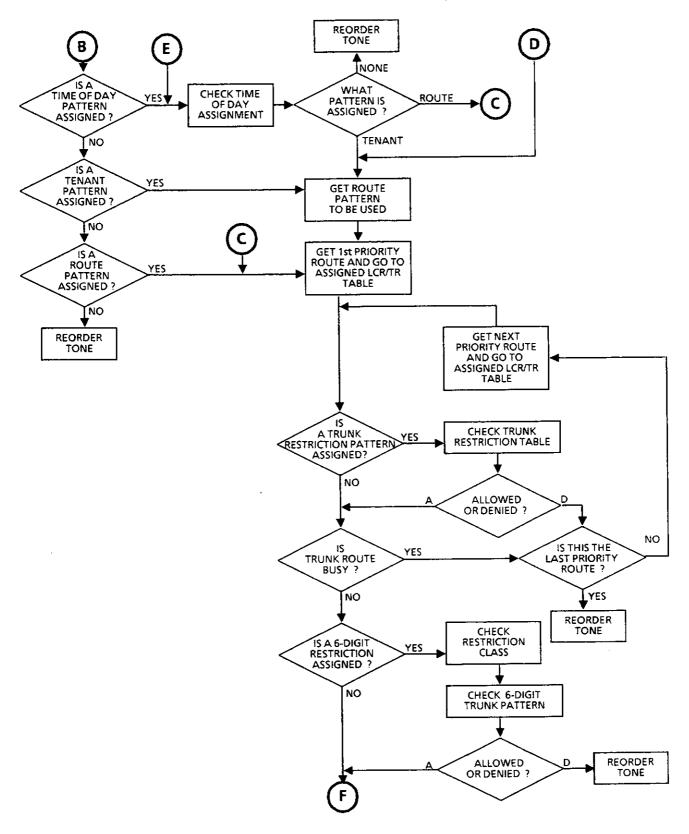
- 5. Date Pattern Table Up to four day-of-week tables determine whether a route pattern table, tenant pattern table, or a time pattern table is used next in the routing procedure.
- 6. Time Pattern Table Up to eight time-of-day tables determine whether a route pattern or tenant pattern table is used next in the routing procedure. The time is military time and can be input in half hour increments (00:00 2330).
- 7. Office Code Pattern Tables Up to 50 tables contain office codes to be checked to see if a prefix digit 1 must be added, and to see if the office code dialed is allowed or denied for a specific trunk route (Service area check).
- 8. Digit Addition Pattern Table up to 50 tables are available for assigning digit addition pattern. Up to 32 digits, including pauses, can be added.
- 5. Assignment of LCR is on an access code basis. All trunk access codes can be assigned for LCR. Up to three different LCR access codes can be assigned, per numbering plan, providing flexibility in choosing routes by access code. When LCR is implemented, all stations within the system are subject to the LCR process.
- 6. To provide a group of stations access to trunks that are not subject to LCR, the associated trunk routes should be given different access codes (not assigned to LCR). Other stations can be restricted from access to these trunk routes.
- 7. Direct trunk appearances on Multiline Terminals are not subject to the LCR process.
- 8. If the NEAX1400 IMS is designated as KF registration, this feature is not available.
- 9. Even if 9-0XXXX is restricted by the LCR/Toll Restriction feature, other types of C.O. operator calls may be allowed, such as 9-0 (Operator), 9-00XXX...X (International calls), 9-0XXX (Toll Operator calls).
- 9. The following flow charts describe LCR system operation.

LEAST COST ROUTING-3/6-DIGIT (CONT'D)

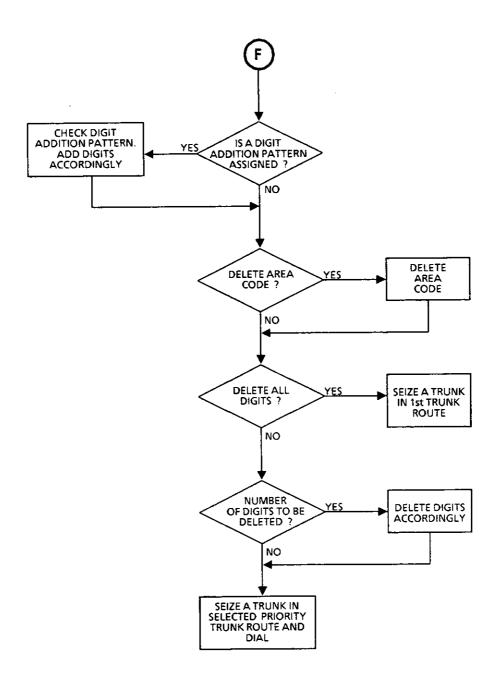


Page 316





Page 318



PROGRAMMING

DATA DESCRIPTION START (1) 0 **CM80** Provide the system with the LCR feature. (2) 2 **◄**: LCR • Y=0-3 (Number Plan Group 0-3) Assign the access code for LCR Group 0-2. **CM20** (1) X - XXX (Access Code) (A26: LCR Group 0 A27: LCR Group 1 A28: LCR Group 2 • YY=01-13 (Toll Restriction **CM81** Assign the Toll Restriction Patterns with five Pattern No.01-13) kinds of Trunk Restriction Classes assigned by Trunk Restriction Class (1-5) **(1)** CM12, YY = 01.0: Restricted Toll Restriction Patterns 00-15 has already 1: Restricted (Same as data been programmed as shown below. (2)"0"). If a new Restriction Pattern is required, change the data of the Restriction Patterns 01-13 (00 3: Allowed and 15 are fixed).

Ī							-		Y	Υ	-					
	TRUNK	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	15	00
	TRICTION CLASS	то	LL RE	STRIC	TION	PATT	ERN N	UMB	ER O	V EAC	H TRU	JNK R	ESTR	ICTIO	N CLA	SS
	CLA33	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12_	13	15	0
1	RCA	3	0	3	3	3	1	1	1	3	3	3	3	3	3	0
2	RCB	3	0	3	3	0	1	1	0	3	3	1	1_	1	3	0
3	RCC	3	0	3	0	0	1	0	0	3	1_	1	1	0	3	0
4	RCD	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1_	1	0	0	3	0
5	RCE	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	3	0

0, 1: Restricted 3: Allowed

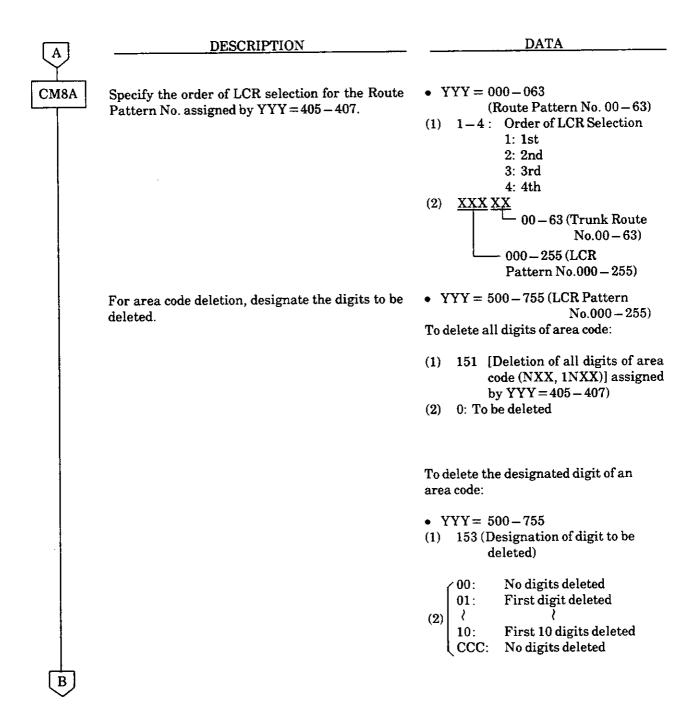
CM8A

Assign the Area Code Development Pattern No. to each LCR Group.

- YYY = A00
- (1) 0-2: (LCR Group 0-2)
- (2) 5-7: Area Code Development Pattern No.5-7

Assign the Route Pattern No. to each area code for the Area Code Development Pattern No. assigned by YYY=A00.

- YYY = 405-407
 (Area Code Development
 - Pattern No.5-7)
- (1) NXX/1NXX (Area Code, Max.8 digits)
- (2) 000 063 (Route Pattern No. 00 63)



В

DESCRIPTION

DATA

CM8A For ar

For area code addition, designate the digits to be added.

• YYY = 500 - 755

(1) 100 (Designation of digit Addition Pattern No.)

 $(2) \begin{cases} 00-49 \text{ (Digit Addition Pattern} \\ \text{No.}00-49 \text{)} \end{cases}$

CCC: No digit addition

• YYY = 900 - 949 (Digit Addition Pattern No.00 - 49)

(1) 0

(2) X-X...X [Digits to be added (Max.32 digits.)]

X = 0-9, A(*), B(#), C(Fixed Pause)

If the three-digit Toll Restriction is provided, assign the Toll Restriction Pattern No. to the

- YYY = 500 755 (LCR Pattern No.000 255)
- (1) 000
- (2) 00-15 (Toll Restriction Pattern No. specified by CM81)

If the six-digit Toll Restriction is provided, assign the following data to the LCR Pattern No. and set up the six-digit Toll Restriction Pattern Tables.

(1) Specify the Trunk Restriction Classes to be applied to the 6-digit Toll Restriction.

Example: 412-211
Area Office
Code Code

LCR Pattern No.

RCA: No restrictions (three-digit TR)
RDB: 412-211 is allowed (six-digit TR)
RCC: 412-211 is allowed (six-digit TR)
RCD: 412 is restricted (three-digit TR)
RCE: 412 is restricted (three-digit TR)

• YYY = 500 - 755 (LCR Pattern $N_{0.000} - 255$)

(1) 021 – 028 (Trunk Restriction Class)

021: Unrestricted (RCA)022: Non-Restricted 1 (RCB)

023: Non-Restricted 2 (RCC)
024: Semi-Restricted 1 (RCD)

025: Semi-Restricted 2 (RCE)

026: Restricted 1 (RCF)

027: Restricted 2 (RCG)

028: Fully-Restricted 2 (RCH)

CM8A						
YYY	TRUNK REST CLASS	DATA				
500	021	1				
	022	0				
	023	0				
	024	1				
	025	1				

0: 6-digit Toll Restriction
Pattern
(2) 1 - 3-digit Toll Restriction

1 ◀: 3-digit Toll Restriction Pattern as per 1st Data=000

 $\dot{\circ}$

С	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM8A	(2) Assign the six-digit Toll Restriction Pattern No. to the LCR Pattern No.	 YYY = 500-755 (1) 020 (2) 00-49 (6-digit Toll Restriction Pattern No.00-49)
	(3) Assign the Office code (three-digits) and the availability to access the office code to the six-digit Toll Restriction Pattern No. assigned by (2), and set up the six-digit Prefix Pattern Tables.	 YYY = 800-849 (6-digit Toll Restriction Pattern No.00-49) XXX (3 digits of Office Code) 0/1 ◀: Restricted/Allowed
	If the Prefix is to be added, assign the following data to the LCR Pattern No.	
	(1) Assign the 6-digit Prefix Pattern No. to the LCR Pattern No.	• YYY = 500-755 (LCR Pattern No.000-255) (1) 150 00: 6-digit Prefix Pattern Pattern No.00 49: 6-digit Prefix Pattern No.49 50: Prefix is to be added regardless of Office Code. CCC: No Prefix
	(2) Assign the office code (three digits) requiring the Prefix to the six-digit Prefix Pattern No.	• YYY = 800 - 849 (1) XXX (3-digit of Office Code) (2) 1 ◀: Allowed
CM85	Specify the maximum number of digits dialed by calling party.	• Y= 5-7 (Area Code Development Pattern No.5-7 assigned by CM8A, YYY=A00)
D	The maximum number of digits including the area codes should be assigned to each area code.	(1) X-XX (Area Code dialed, Max 8 digits) (2) 01: 1 digit

D	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM35	Provide the Toll Restriction feature to the required trunk routes.	 YY=11 (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) (00) (2) 0: To be provided
	Specify the route access capability of each restriction class.	 YY=51-55 (1) Trunk Route No. (00-63) (2) 0/1
	Assign the Area Code Development Pattern No. for Toll Restriction Analysis to each trunk route.	 YY=76 Trunk Route No. (00-63) 05-07 [Area Code Development Pattern (No.5-7)]
END		

To provide the L.C.R. with Time of Day Routing, add the following system data programming.

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM8A	Assign the Date Pattern No. to each area code for the Area Code Development Pattern No. assigned by YYY = A00.	• YYY = 405-407 (Area Code Development Pattern No.5-7) (1) X-XX (Area Code Max. 8 digits) (2) 300-303 (Date Pattern No.0-3)
A	Assign the Time Pattern No. to each day of the week for the Data Pattern No. assigned by YYY = 405 - 407.	• YYY = 300 - 303 (Date Pattern No.0 - 3) (1) (1) (1) (1) (2) (2) (3) (4) (4) (5) (5) (6) (7) (7) (8) (9) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) (2) (14) (2) (2) (2) (2) (3) (4) (5) (5) (6) (7) (7) (8) (9) (9) (9) (10) (1

CM8A

DESCRIPTION

DATA

Assign the Route Pattern No. to the required time of day for the Time Pattern No. assigned by YYY = 300 - 303.

• YYY = 200 - 207 (Time Pattern No.00 - 07)

(1) <u>XX XX</u> (Time) Minutes (00/30)

To define the following Time Pattern:

(2) 000-063 (Route Pattern
No.00-63)

If Tenant Pattern is required, set

Hours (00-23)

100 – 115 (Tenant Pattern No.00 – 15)

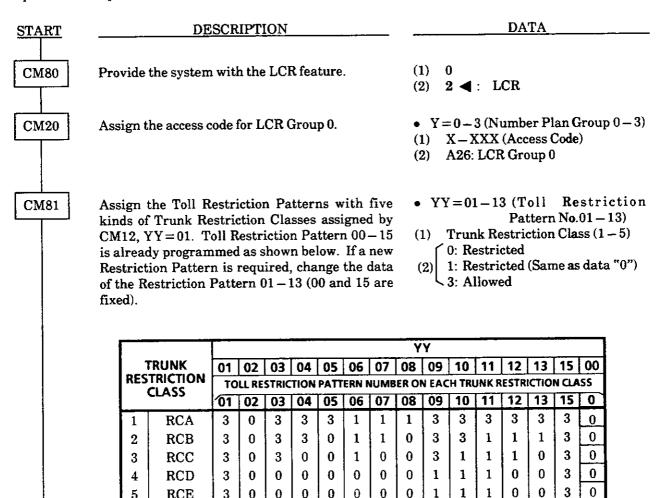
YYY	TIME (1)	ROUTE PATTERN (2)
200 (Time Pattern 00)	0000 7	000 (Route Pattern 00)
	0030	
	0100	
	0130 12:00 PM - 8:00 AM	
	0200	
	0730 J	
	2000 7	
	2030	
	8:00 PM - 12:00 PM	
	2330	
200 (Time Pattern		001 (Route Pattern 01)
No.00)	0800 7	
	0830 8:00 PM - 8:00 PM	
	1930	

<u>END</u>

If the Tenant Pattern No. is assigned by YYY=200-207, assign the Route Pattern No. to the required Tenant No. for the Tenant Pattern No.

- YYY = 100-115 (Tenant Pattern No.00-15)
- (1) 00-63 (Tenant No.00-63)
- (2) 000-063 (Route Pattern No.00-63)

To provide C.O. operator call with LCR, assign the following system data.



0

0

Restricted 0,1:Allowed

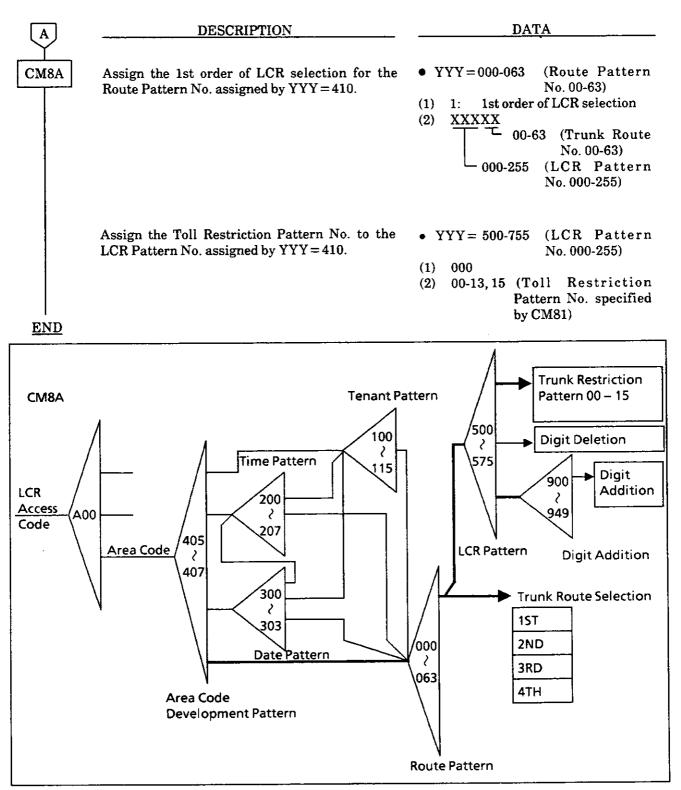
CM8A Assign the Route Pattern No. to each area code for the Area Code Development Pattern No. assigned by YYY = A00.

RCE

5

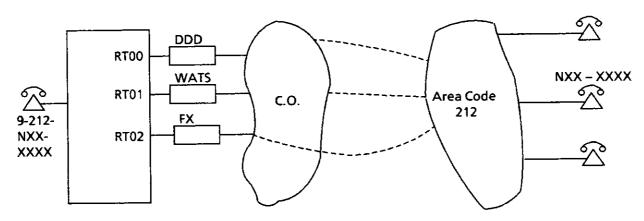
3 0

- YYY = 410 (Area Code for C.O. Operator)
- (Area Code for C.O. (1) X-XXX Operator). This data is only effective for an access code assigned by CM20, A28
- (2) 000-063 (Route Pattern No. 00 - 63



LCR Development Sequence

Example 1



Conditions:

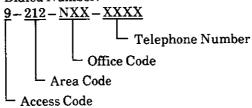
(1) Order of LCR Selection:

1st ... Route 02 (FX)

2nd ... Route 01 (WATS)

3rd ... Route 00 (DDD)

(2) Dialed Number:



(3) Toll Restriction Pattern:

-: Allowed ×: Restricted

ROUTE	RCA	RCB	RCC	RCD	RCE
00				_	_
01	_	_	-	×	×
02		-	×	×	×

Programming for Example 1:

Step 1: To provide the LCR feature:

Step 2: Assign "9" to the access code of LCR Group 0 in Numbering Plan Group 0.

Step 3: Assign Area Code Development Pattern No.5 to LCR Group 0.

Step 4: Assign Route Pattern No.00 to area code (212) for Area Code Development Pattern No.5.

Step 5: In Route Pattern No.00, specify the order of LCR selection as shown below.

1st: Route 02 (FX)

2nd: Route 01 (WATS)

3rd: Route 00 (DDD)

Step 6: In LCR Pattern No.000 (for FX), delete the area code dialed.

Step 7: Assign the Toll restriction Pattern to each Route (LCR Pattern No.)

For LCR Pattern No. 000 (Route 02):

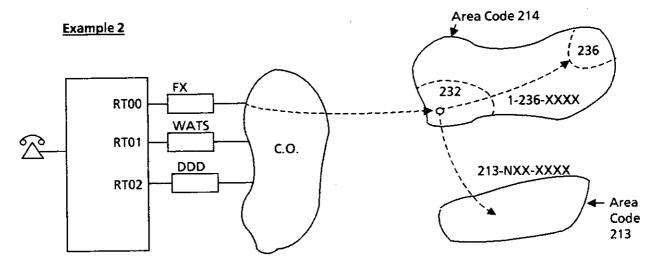
For LCR Pattern No. 001 (Route 01):

$$[ST] + 8A501 + [DE] + 000 + [DE] + 09 + [EXE]$$

For LCR Pattern No. 002 (Route 00):

$$ST + 8A502 + DE + 000 + DE + 01 + EXE$$

Pattern No.5



Conditions:

Order of LCR Selection:

1st ... Route 02 (FX) 2nd ... Route 01 (WATS)

3rd ... Route 00 (DDD)

(2) Dialed Number:

• 9-214-232/236-XXXX

Note: 236 is Toll Office

9-213-NXX-XXXX

(3) Toll Restriction Pattern: -: Allowed

×: Restricted

ROUTE	RCA	RCB	RCC	RCD	RCE
00	<u>-</u>	_	_	_	_
01	_	_	_ Note_	×	×
02	_	_ Note	×	×	×

Note: Area Code 213 is restricted.

Programming for Example 2:

$$ST + 8AA00 + DE + 0 + DE + 5 + EXE$$

- Route Pattern No.01

<u>Step 5</u>: Specify the order of LCR selection to each Route Pattern.

For Route Pattern 00

1st: Route 00 (FX)

2nd: Route 01 (WATS)

3rd: Route 02 (DDD)

For Route Pattern 01:

1st: Route 00 (FX)

2nd: Route 01 (WATS)

3rd: Route 02 (DDD)

- TOLL RESTRICTION ---

AREA CODE	ROUTE PATTERN No.	ORDER OF LCR	ROUTE	LCR PATTERN No.	RCA	RCB	RCC	RCD	RCE
214	-	1st	00	000	_				
	00	2nd	01	001			<u></u>	×	$\perp \times$
		3rd	02	002			×	×	×
		1st	00	003					<u> </u>
213	01	2nd	01	004		<u> </u>	×	X	X
	"-	3rd	02	005	-	X_	×	×	<u> ×</u>

-: Allowed×: Restricted

Step 7: Assign the Toll Restriction Pattern to each LCR Pattern No. For LCR Pattern No.000:

☐ Toll Restriction Pattern No. specified CM81.

For LCR Pattern No.001:

For LCR Pattern No.002:

For LCR Pattern No.003:

For LCR Pattern No.004:

For LCR Pattern No.005:

Step 8: In LCR Pattern No.000, designate the prefix "1", in addition to the office code 236, by the six-digit Prefix Pattern.

• Designation of 6-digit Prefix Pattern No.

• Designation of office code requiring Prefix Pattern.

Step 9: Assign the maximum number of digits dialed.

LINE LOCKOUT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides for the automatic release of a station from the common equipment when it has remained off-hook for longer than a preprogrammed interval before dialing. Howler tone may be programmed to be sent to the station in *Line Lockout*.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

For Line Lockout:

- 1. Station user goes off-hook and receives dial tone.
- 2. If, after approximately 12 seconds, the station user has not initiated dialing, he receives reorder tone.
- 3. After 30 seconds (as set in default) of reorder tone, the station is automatically placed into the Line Lockout condition and continues to receive reorder tone.
- 4. Upon replacing the handset, the station is released from the Line Lockout condition.

For Line Lockout with howler tone assigned:

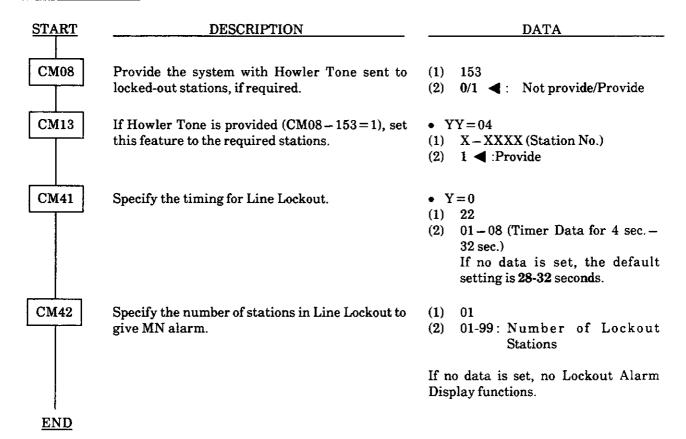
- 1. Station user goes off-hook and receives dial tone.
- 2. If, after approximately 12 seconds, the station user has not initiated dialing, he receives reorder tone.
- 3. After 30 seconds (as set in default) of reorder tone, howler tone (30 seconds on, 30 seconds off) is sent to the station.
- 4. Upon replacing the handset, the station is released from the Line Lockout condition.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. A station in Line Lockout condition cannot receive or originate calls.
- 2. The Attendant cannot activate any feature to a station in a Line Lockout condition.
- 3. Howler tone can be allowed or denied on a per-station basis.
- 4. This feature will also be activated if 12 seconds elapse between dialing digits.

LINE LOCKOUT (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



LINE PRESELECTION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides the station user with two ways to select an idle, held, recalling, or ringing line before going off-hook.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

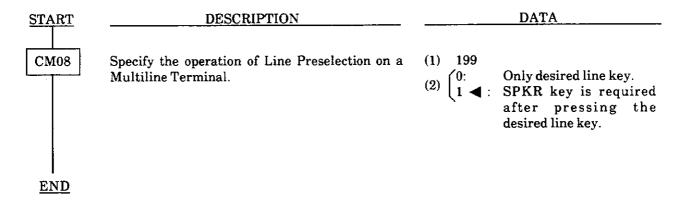
To operate:

- 1. Press desired line key.
- 2. Lift handset or press the SPKR key and receive dial tone or answer incoming call. OR
- 1. Press desired line key and receive dial tone or answer incoming call. (This procedure is programmable in system programming on a system basis.)

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. A line key whose associated LED is lit steady cannot be seized by pressing that key.
- 2. When the desired line key is pressed, line preselection will remain in effect for six seconds. After six seconds, line selection returns to the prime line, if assigned.
- 3. Line Preselection has priority over Ringing Line Pickup and prime line assignment.

PROGRAMMING



MAINTENANCE ADMINISTRATION TERMINAL (MAT)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) is a Personal Computer (PC) used for programming and maintenance of the NEAX1400 IMS. The MAT can provide a Maintenance Printout, Peg Count information, and fault condition output. Additionally, the MAT can be used to Remove and Restore Service to any station in the system and can read and/or save system data from disks.

STATION APPLICATION

Not applicable.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Refer to the NEAX1400 IMS MAT Operation Guide (ND-43654(E)) or (ND-44248(E)) for programming instruction.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The NEC multispeed, which is IBM® compatible, or any other IBM® PC-XT compatible PC can be used as a MAT.
- 2. Connection through modems is available, providing remote maintenance capabilities.
- 3. Connection to the system is through the MP (Main Processor) board. A special cable is required for connecting the MAT to the MP Board. The MAT CA-D/F cable connects the MAT directly to the MP. The MAT CA-E cable connects the MP to a modem.
- 4. The following functions can be performed from the MAT:
 - System, station, and trunk data entry and change.
 - Loading, saving, and verifying of system data to and from a disk.
 - ROM check readout of generic program.
 - Peg Count data display.
 - Display of fault condition codes.
 - Password level assignments.
 - On site or remote access to the system.
 - Printout of system data (when printer is connected to PC).
 - Display and setting of system clock/calendar.
- 5. The PC used as the MAT must have an RS-232-C port, and cannot be located more than 50 feet from the NEAX1400 IMS Main Processor board (MP) when connected on premises.
- 6. The ability to copy station data is available to help installation programming by duplicating existing assignments from one station to multiple stations.
- 7. The MAT can make backup disks of office data.
- 8. The data that can be changed from the MAT can be limited by the Password Level assigned in system programming. There are eight levels of passwords. Access to available commands for each password is assigned in system programming.

[®] IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machine.

MAINTENANCE ADMINISTRATION TERMINAL (MAT) (CONT'D)

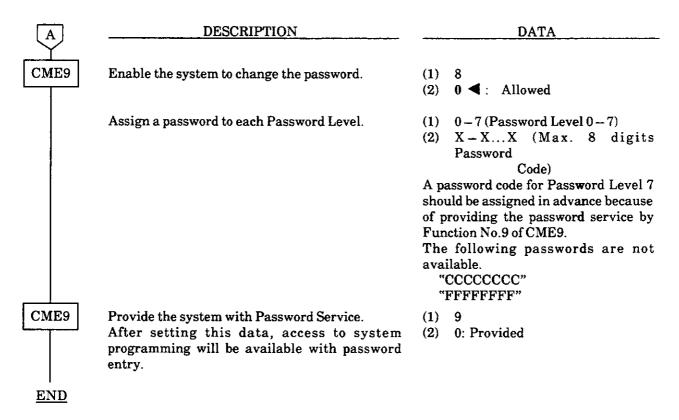
- 9. A password can consist of a maximum of any eight digits with the following limitation: The password cannot be CCCCCCC or FFFFFFF.
- 10. Take care when assigning passwords to command authorization levels. If a password is forgotten, access to system programming will be limited and you may have to reinitialize and reprogram the system.
- 11. The following jobs cannot be done without initialization:
 - Addition of a Port Interface Module (PIM),
 - Addition of any AP (Application Processors) including the following:
 - 1. AP-00 Station Messege Detail Recording/Hotel/Motel package
 - 2. AP-01 Keyboard Dialing package
 - 3. AP-02 Authorization Code expansion package
 - Addition of ATI board (Attendant Console interface)
 - Addition of Modem Trunk package (MDTA)
 - Addition of Multiline Terminal data port
- 12. When the NEC Multispeed PC is used, a 3-1/2 inch disk is required for MAT operation. The office data disk must also be a 3-1/2 inch disk and must be provided locally.
- 13. The system clock/calendar is entered using a 24-hour clock, then the month, day, and date.

PROGRAMMING

To provide the password service for MAT

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CME7	Specify the command codes accessible to each Password Level.	• YY = 00: Password Level 0 - 6 • YY = 01: Password Level 1 - 6 • YY = 02: Password Level 2 - 6 • YY = 03: Password Level 3 - 6 • YY = 04: Password Level 4 - 6 • YY = 05: Password Level 5 - 6 • YY = 10: Password Level 0 • YY = 11: Password Level 1 • YY = 12: Password Level 2 • YY = 13: Password Level 3 • YY = 14: Password Level 3 • YY = 15: Password Level 5 • YY = 16: Password Level 6 (1) XX
A		

MAINTENANCE ADMINISTRATION TERMINAL (MAT) (CONT'D)



Note: If the Password Service is provided, enter a password predetermined by Command 03 before programming from the MAT.

[ST] + 03 + DE + Password Level No. (0-7) + DE + Password + EXE

" \overline{OK} " will be displayed, if accepted.

- "DATA ERROR" will be displayed if the password is incorrect.

MAINTENANCE ADMINISTRATION TERMINAL; PEG COUNT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits traffic information to be accessed from the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT).

STATION APPLICATION

Not applicable.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Refer to the NEAX1400 IMS MAT Operation Guide.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. All information required for this feature is registered at the MAT.
- 2. The following information can be accessed:
 - Number of successful attempts at outgoing access, based on trunk route.
 - Number of times all trunks were busy, based on trunk route.
 - Number of incoming calls, based on trunk route.
 - Number of incoming calls connected to busy tone and then trunk abandoned.
 - Quantity of incoming calls with no answer and trunk abandoned, based on trunk route.
 - Number of times a push button register was connected, on a system basis.
 - Number of times all push button registers were busy, on a system basis.
 - Number of times modem trunks were used for outgoing connections, based on modem trunk group.
 - Number of times modem trunks used for incoming connections, based on modem trunk group.
 - Number of times all modem trunks were busy, based on modem trunk group.
 - Number of times the conference circuits were used, on a system basis.
 - Number of times conference circuits were all busy, on a system basis.
 - Number of times an incoming call was set to Call Fowarding-No Answer to the Attendant or another station (on DID, Tie or DIT lines), on a system basis.
 - Number of Tandem Connections, on a system basis.
 - Number of times a push button register was connected to a trunk, based on trunk route.
 - Number of Attendant calls including recalls, on a system basis.
 - Number of station-to-station calls, on a system basis.
 - Number of times senders were all busy, on a system basis.
 - Number of ring generator capacity overflows, on a system basis.
 - Number of DTE to DTE connections, on a system basis.

(UCD Peg Count)

- Number of answered calls on the UCD station.
- Number of incoming calls to the UCD group.
- Number of waiting calls for a pre-determined time into queueing mode on the UCD group.
- Number of incoming calls to all busy stations in the UCD group.
- Number of answered calls in the UCD group.
- 3. This feature is also available from the Customer Administration Terminal (CAT). All information required for this feature is registered at the MAT.

PROGRAMMING

Refer to NEAX1400 IMS System Programming Manual. (Command Code: B0, B3)

MAINTENANCE ADMINISTRATION TERMINAL; REMOVE AND RESTORE SERVICE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows any station or trunk to be busied-out or restored from the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT).

STATION APPLICATION

Not applicable.

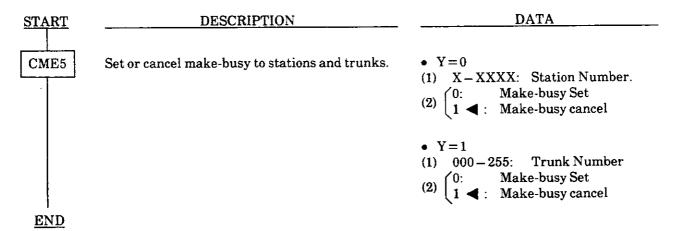
OPERATING PROCEDURE

Refer to the NEAX1400 IMS MAT Operation Guide.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. During busy-out state, call termination is restricted for stations and allowed for trunks, and call origination is available for stations and restricted on trunks.
- 2. This assignment is done by MAT, and is assigned on a per station or per trunk basis.
- 3. When a station or trunk is busied out while a call is in progress, the call is not interrupted. The station or trunk is made busy upon the circuit becoming idle.
- 4. The busy lamps on the associated interface card flash at 60 IPM (impulses per minute) when busied out.
- 5. This feature is also available from the Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).

PROGRAMMING



MESSAGE REMINDER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows a user or Attendant to turn on the message waiting (MW) lamp of a Single-Line Telephone, or the Message Reminder (MSG) LED of a Multiline Terminal (if assigned), and to display the number of messages on the LCD of a Multiline Terminal (if provided).

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To set Message Reminder from a Single-Line Telephone:

- Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
 Dial the Message Reminder set access code.
 Dial the desired station number and receive feature dial tone.
- 4. The MSG LED on the dialed Multiline Terminal or MW lamp on the dialed Single-Line Telephone lights. The LCD on the dialed Multiline Terminal displays MSG X (where X is the number of messages that have been set).

To set Message Reminder from a Multiline Terminal without calling the station to be set:

- Lift the handset or press the SPKR key and receive dial tone.
 Dial the Message Reminder set access code.
 Dial the desired station number. Feature dial tone is received and the LCD displays SET XXXX where **XXXX** is the dialed station number.
- 4. The MSG LED on the dialed Multiline Terminal or MW lamp on the dialed Single-Line Telephone will light to indicate a message has been set. The LCD on the dialed Multiline Terminal displays MSG X (where X is the number of messages that have been set).

To set Message Reminder from a Multiline Terminal (after dialing the station to be set):

- 1. Lift the handset or press the SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the desired station number. Ringback tone or busy tone is received.
- 3. Press the Message Reminder MSG key, or dial "6", if single digit feature access codes are enabled. Service set tone is received and the LCD displays SET XXXX where XXXX is the dialed station number.
- 4. The MSG LED on the dialed Multiline Terminal or MW lamp will light to indicate a message has been set. The LCD on the dialed Multiline Terminal displays MSG X (where X is the number of messages that have been set).

To retrieve a message from a Single-Line Telephone or Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder search access code.
- 3. Dial 2. The station which set the message is automatically called.
- 4. Converse when the call is answered. OR
- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder retrieve access code.
- 3. The station which set the message is automatically called.

To clear the message indication, without calling the station that set the message, from a Single-Line Telephone or a Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- Dial the Message Reminder search access code.
 Dial "3". The message indication is cleared.
- 4. Restore the handset.
- 5. If more than one message has been set, repeat the above procedure as required.

To Search/Retrieve/Cancel a message from a Multiline Terminal with LCD:

- 1. Press the SPKR key or lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder Search access code; the LCD displays: MSG XXXX (where XXXX is the station number that set the message) and the time the message was sent.
- 3. Three options are now available:
 - Dial "1" to see the next message
 - Dial "2" to call the displayed station
 - Dial "3" to clear the message in the display

To call the first station that set a message, from a Multiline Terminal with a MSG key:

- 1. Lift the handset, or press the SPKR key, and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the MSG key. The first station that set a message is called.
- 3. Use handset to speak when answered.

OR

- 1. Lift the handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder retrieve access code.
- 3. The station which set the message is automatically called.
- 4. Converse when answered.

To set a message from the Attendant Console:

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder feature access code.
- 3. Dial the desired station number and receive feature dial tone. Message indication is set.
- 4. Press the RELEASE key to return to an idle condition.

To cancel a message from the Attendant Console:

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder cancel access code.
- 3. Dial the desired station number and receive feature dial tone. Message indication is canceled.
- 4. Press the RELEASE key to return to an idle condition.

To cancel a message from the station that set it:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Message Reminder cancel code.
- 3. Dial the desired station number and receive feature dial tone. The message is cleared at the dialed station.
- Restore the handset.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

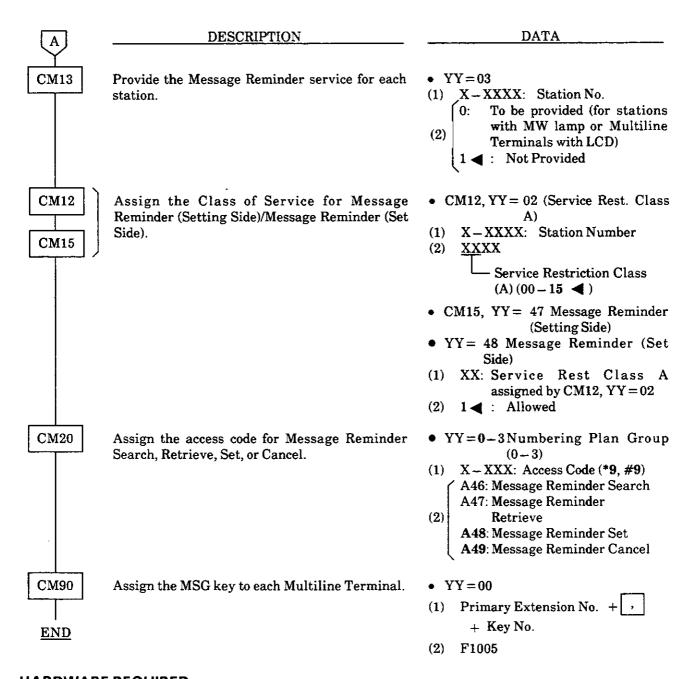
- Single-Line Telephones must be connected to a 2LCH board for this feature to operate. In addition, a
 +80Vdc Booster Battery Unit (BBU) power supply must be connected to the system power panel to
 provide voltage for the message waiting lamps on the Single-Line Telephones. Single-Line
 Telephones must be equipped with message waiting lamps for 70 Vdc.
- 2. Multiline Terminals can be assigned a MSG key for use with this feature. This line button serves as an indicator for received messages, and allows setting of *Message Reminder* to other stations (after dialing the station number).
- 3. A maximum of four messages can be set to one station. If a fifth message is attempted, reorder tone is heard and the LCD at the setting station shows: **RST** (when LCD is provided.)
- 4. A maximum of 200 messages can be set from stations in one system.

- 5. Message indications are battery backed up and are not lost due to power failure or initialization of the system.
- 6. In Multiple Console Operation, messages set by one Attendant can not be canceled by another Attendant.
- 7. Messages can be set to a station in any status condition (idle, busy, in *Line Lockout*, etc.). Message indications are not provided when a Single-Line Telephone handset is off-hook.
- 8. When a Multiline Terminal calls a station that is forwarded and then presses the MSG key, the message is left at the station to which the call was forwarded.
- 9. When all stations in a hunt group are busy, messages set by a Multiline Terminal using the MSG key are left at the called station.
- 10. Voice Mail Systems that provide in-band signaling for this purpose may be able to set Message Reminder(s).
- 11. Operating procedures and service conditions of a message waiting LED on Multiline Terminals without LCD are the same as those of Single-Line Telephones, except that the message waiting LED remains on when the terminal is off hook.
- 12. To set Message Reminder service for Multiple Stations, set Message Reminder for the first station, wait for feature dial tone, and then set the reminder for the next station.
- 13. The number of messages is displayed while the Multiline Terminal is in an idle state.
- 14. The number of messages displayed includes the setting of Message Waiting. Single-Line Telephones must be connected to a 2LCH board for this feature to operate. In addition, a +80Vdc Booster Battery Unit (BBU) power supply must be connected to provide voltage for the message waiting lamps on the Single-Line Telephones. Single-Line Telephones must be equipped with message waiting lamps for 70 Vdc.

PROGRAMMING

To provide the Message Reminder service for each station

START	DESCRIPTION		DATA
CM08	To activate the Single-Digit Feature Access Code (1, 2, 3 and 6) feature, set the data for 050, 051,	(1)	050: *Button as Switch Hook- Flash. 1
	069 and 148 to "1."	(2)	1 4: Inenective
		(1)	051: #Button as Switch Hook Flash.
		(2)	1
		(1)	069: Single-Digit Dialing/on BT Connection
		(2)	1◀ : Step Call
		(1)	148: Same Last-Digit Redialing on BT Connection
		(2)	1
	Provide the system with the Single-Digit Feature Access Code on RBT or Voice Call Connection.	(1) (2)	156 0: Available
	Provide the system with the Single-Digit Feature Access Code on busy Connection.	(1) (2)	
	Provide the system with the Message Reminder Reset while the called station rings.	(1) (2)	234 0/1 ◀: To be provided/Not to be provided
	Specify the Automatic Cancel Message Reminder when the desired station answers.	(1) (2)	
	Specify the Special Dial Tone (SDT) for HA-610Z/SN610 ATTCON or station when dialing a feature access code.	(1) (2)	236 0/1 ◀: Tone is not sent/Tone is sent
	Specify the time display for Message Reminder service on Multiline Terminals with an LCD.	(1) (2)	280 0/1 ◀ : 24-Hour/12-Hour
A	Specify the Message Waiting Lamp indication on the Multiline Terminal to which Message Reminder is set.	(1) (2)	294 0/1



HARDWARE REQUIRED

For providing the Single-Line Telephone with Message-Waiting Lamp:

- PK-2LCH card x n/2 (n: Number of Telephone sets equipped with MW Lamp)
- Booster Battery Unit (BBU)

For providing Multiline Terminal

- ETE-16D-2TEL, ETE-6D-2TEL, ETE-16-2TEL, or ETE-6-2TEL, and a PK-2DLC card.

MESSAGE WAITING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows the Message Front (Attendant Console, administrative station, or DSS/BLF Console) to light a lamp (on an uninterrupted or interrupted basis) on a Single-Line Telephone or Multiline Terminal without display to indicate a message is waiting.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE:

To set Message Waiting from the Attendant Console:

- 1. Dial desired station number.
- 2. Press MW key.
- 3. Press START/ANSWER key.
- 4. The above two steps can be repeated for additional stations.
- 5. Press RELEASE key.

To cancel Message Waiting from the Attendant Console:

- 1. Dial desired station number.
- 2. Press MW key.
- 3. Press RESET key.
- 4. The above two steps can be repeated for additional stations.
- 5. Press RELEASE key.

To set Message Waiting from the administrative station (Multiline Terminal):

- 1. Press SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- Press MW SET key and receive second dial tone.
- 3. Dial desired station number and receive service set tone.
- 4. Press SPKR key.

To cancel Message Waiting from the administrative station (Multiline Terminal):

- 1. Press SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press MW RESET key and receive second dial tone.
- 3. Dial desired station number and receive service set tone.
- 4. Press SPKR key.

To set Message Waiting from the administrative station (Single-Line Station):

- Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Message Waiting set access code.
- 3. Dial desired station number and receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore handset.

To cancel Message Waiting from the administrative station (Single-Line Station):

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Message Waiting reset access code.
- 3. Dial desired station number and receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore handset.

MESSAGE WAITING (CONT'D)

To answer Message Waiting from the station which set MW:

Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Message Waiting Retrieve access code and receive ring-back tone.

OR

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Message Waiting Search access code.
- 3. Dial 2 to retrieve the set number and receive ring-back tone.

MultiLine Terminal:

- 1. Lift handset or press SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press MW Lamp key and receive ring back tone.

OR

- 1. Lift handset or press SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Message Waiting Retrieve access code and receive ring back tone.

OF

- 1. Lift handset or press SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Message Waiting Search access code.
- 3. The following features are available by dialing a digit.
 - A. Dial "1": To search next Message on the display.
 - B. Dial "2": To retrieve the Number.
 - C. Dial "3": To cancel the Message Waiting.

Refer to DSS/BLF Console portion to set/cancel Message Waiting from the DSS/BLF Console.

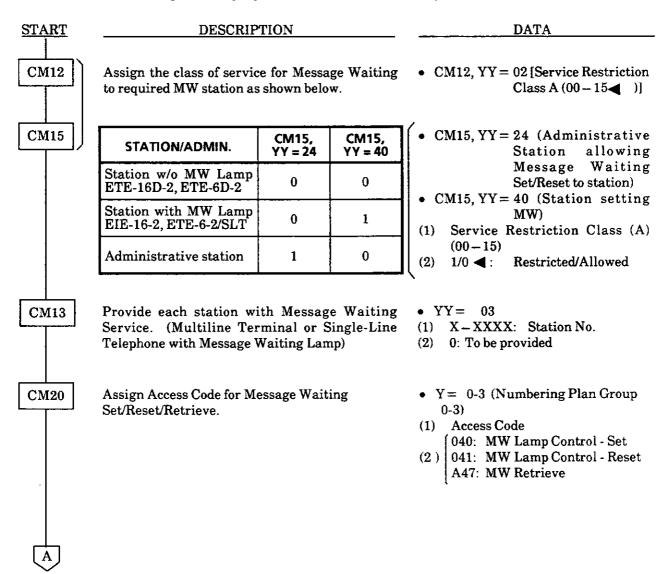
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The Message Waiting function can be set even when the station is busy. The Message Waiting lamp will not light while the station has the handset in use for Single-Line station.
- 2. The Message Waiting status is displayed by the Message Waiting lamp on Single-Line Telephones.
- 3. One +80V booster power unit per system is required to light the Message Waiting lamp on Single-Line Telephones.
- 4. A 2LCH card is required to provide Single-Line Telephones with the Message Waiting function. Single-Line Telephones must be equipped with Message Waiting lamps for 70VDC.
- 5. Message Waiting can be automatically cleared by talking to the Message Front (on a system basis). If Message Waiting is not automatically cleared, the reset operation is required from the setting Message Front.
- 6. Only one Message Waiting indication can be sent to a station.
- Since Message Reminder and Message Waiting share the same lamp, all Message Reminder indications
 and Message Waiting indications must be cleared before the lamp will go out.
- 8. Interrupted or uninterrupted Message Waiting lamping is selected on a system-wide basis.

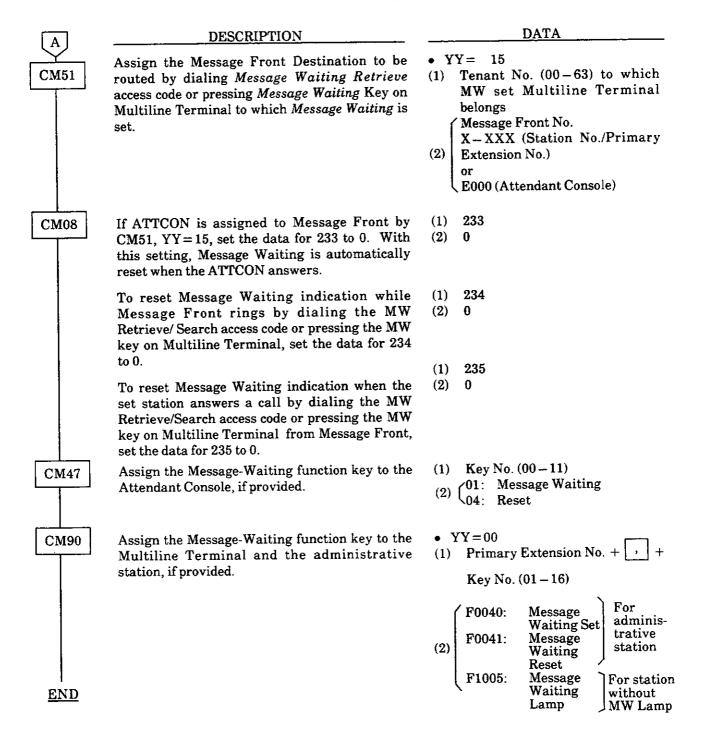
MESSAGE WAITING (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING

Refer to DSS/BLF Console portion to program the DSS/BLF as a Message Front.



MESSAGE WAITING (CONT'D)



HARDWARE REQUIRED

To provide Single-Line Telephone with the Message Waiting Lamp:

- PK-2LCH Card
- Booster Battery Unit (+80V, 1A)

NEAX1400 IMS FEATURE PROGRAMMING MANUAL ISSUE 2, OCTOBER 1991 NDA-24081, STOCK# 140489

MISCELLANEOUS TRUNK ACCESS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides for the connection of various types of external facilities. In addition to Loop and Ground Start Trunks, the following can also be interfaced with the NEAX1400 IMS: Code Calling Equipment, Dictation Equipment, Foreign Exchange (FX) Lines, Radio Paging Equipment, and Wide Area Telephone Service (WATS) lines. Refer to CCSA Access, Direct Inward Dialing (DID), and E&M Tie Line Access for more applications of Miscellaneous Trunk Access.

MISCELLANEOUS TRUNK ACCESS; CODE CALLING EQUIPMENT ACCESS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Code Calling Equipment consists of external paging units and external dialers requiring dial access from the NEAX1400 IMS.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

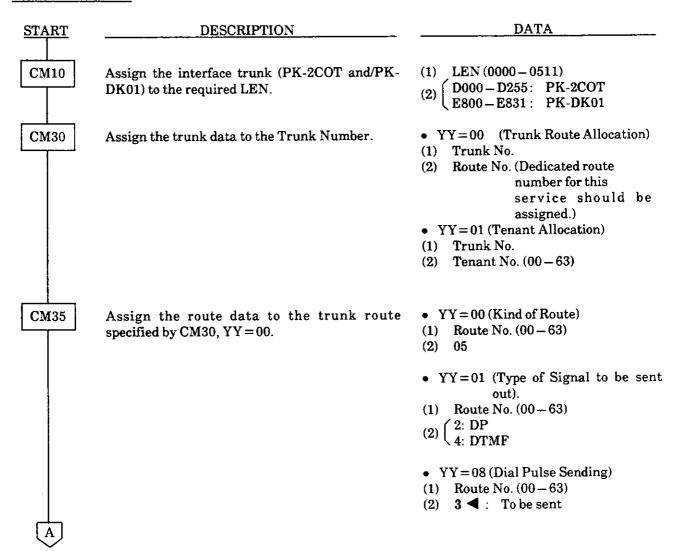
OPERATING PROCEDURE

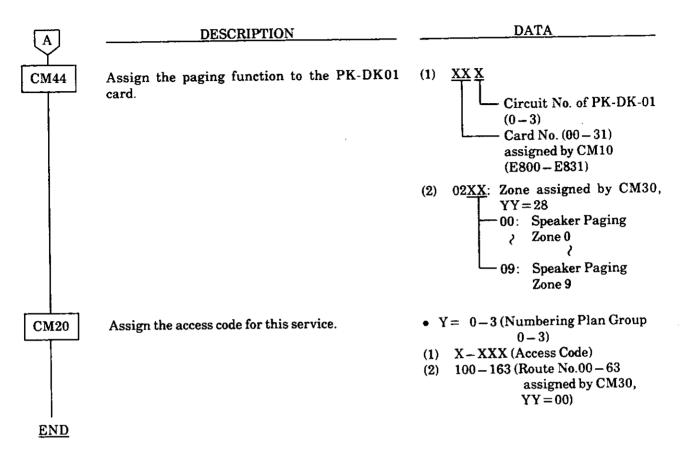
To access Code Calling Equipment:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Code Calling feature access code.
- 3. Dial code number for Code Calling unit desired.

- 1. Code Calling Equipment must be locally provided.
- 2. Loop Start or Ground Start trunks may be used to interface Code Calling Equipment to the NEAX1400 IMS.
- 3. An external equipment control relay board (PK-DK01) can be used when external equipment low power control is required (up to 125 mA). For higher power control, a locally provided external relay can be driven by the PK-DK01.
- 4. Access to this feature can be allowed or denied in Class of Service assignment.

PROGRAMMING





Note: For assigning the Class of Service for this feature, refer to CLASS OF SERVICE.

MISCELLANEOUS TRUNK ACCESS; DICTATION EQUIPMENT ACCESS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits dial access to customer provided *Dictation Equipment*, and in some instances allows them to maintain telephone-dial control of normal dictation system features.

STATION APPLICATION

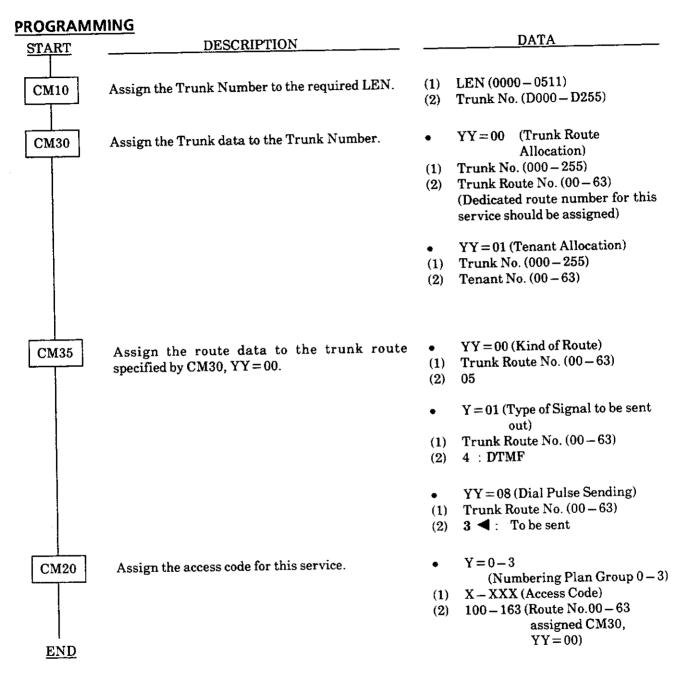
All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To access Dictation Equipment from any station:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
 - 2. Dial Dictation Equipment feature access code.
 - 3. Proceed according to operation procedures of associated Dictation Equipment.

- 1. One trunk circuit is required for each piece of dictation interface equipment accessed.
- 2. Dictation Equipment must be able to receive DTMF signals if dial control is desired; however, access is also available with rotary dial signals.
- 3. Dictation Equipment must be locally provided.
- 4. Dictation Equipment can be accessed from stations, Attendant Consoles, E&M Tie Lines, or remotely. Refer to the Direct Inward System Access feature.
- 5. Access to this feature can be allowed or denied in Class of Service assignment.



Note: For assigning the Class of Service for this feature, refer to CLASS OF SERVICE.

MISCELLANEOUS TRUNK ACCESS; FOREIGN EXCHANGE (FX) ACCESS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

An FX line is one that is terminated at a distant central office. With this feature, outgoing calls over the FX line become a local call at the distant CO.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Outgoing Call from any station:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the FX line access code and receive dial tone from distant CO.
- 3. Dial desired telephone number. (Multiline Terminals can have direct trunk appearances of FX lines).

Incoming call to the Attendant Console:

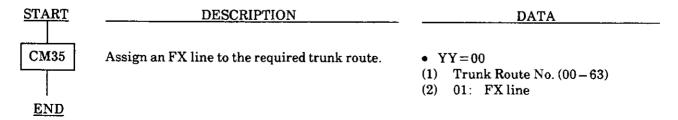
- 1. FX lamp at Attendant Console flashes and an audible signal is received.
- 2. Attendant presses key assigned to FX line or presses the ANSWER key.
- 3. Attendant processes call in normal manner.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. One circuit on the COT board is required for each FX line interface.
- 2. Care should be excercised in system data assignment when using this feature in conjunction with Least Cost Routing (LCR) since FX lines may require that the digit 1 be dialed prior to the desired number.
- 3. The maximum capacity of all lines, including FX lines, cannot exceed 256 lines.
- 4. Access to this feature can be allowed or denied in Class of Service assignment.
- 5. FX lines can be assigned as Direct-In Terminations.

PROGRAMMING

In addition to the programming of Direct Outward Dialing, assign an FX line to the required trunk routes as shown below.



Note: For assigning the Class of Service for this feature, refer to CLASS OF SERVICE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides station users dial access to Radio Paging Equipment, and to selectively tone- or voice/tone-alert individuals carrying pocket paging devices. The paged party (when on premises) can be connected to the paging party by going to the nearest station and dialing an answer-back code.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

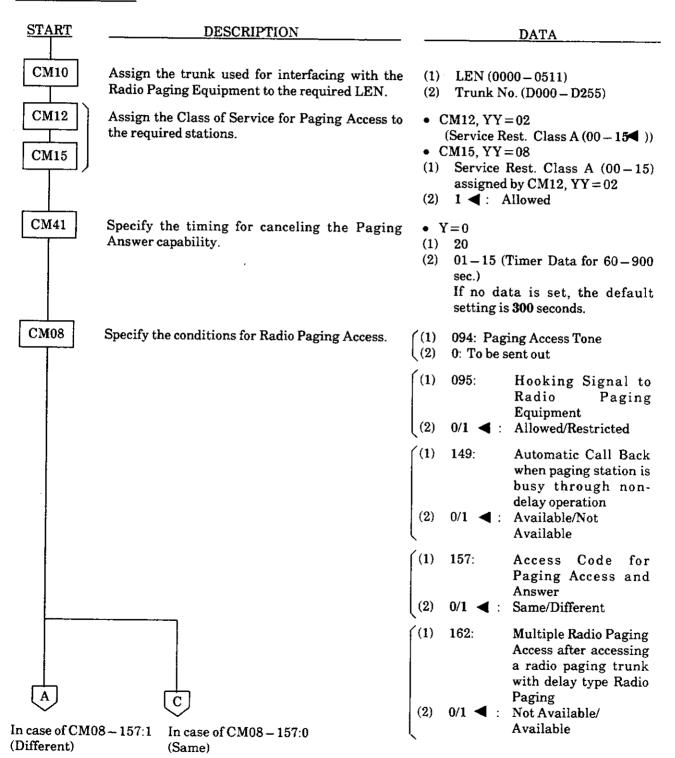
OPERATING PROCEDURE

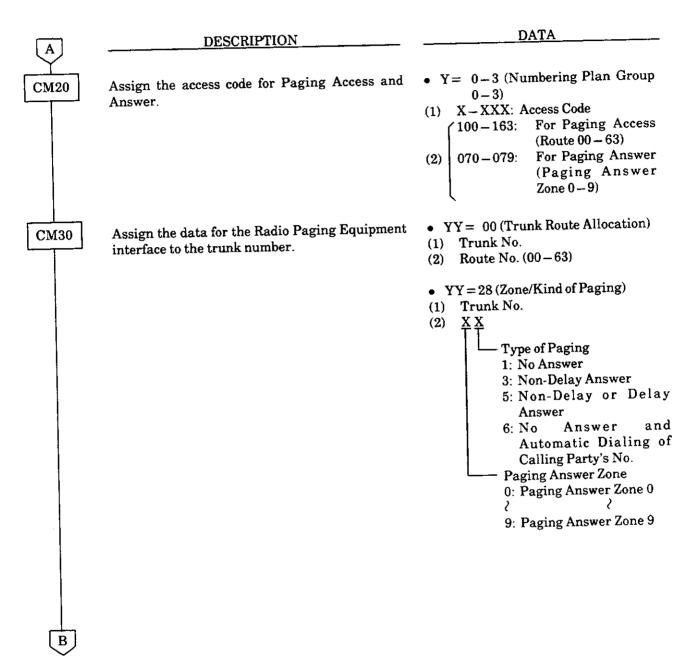
To page:

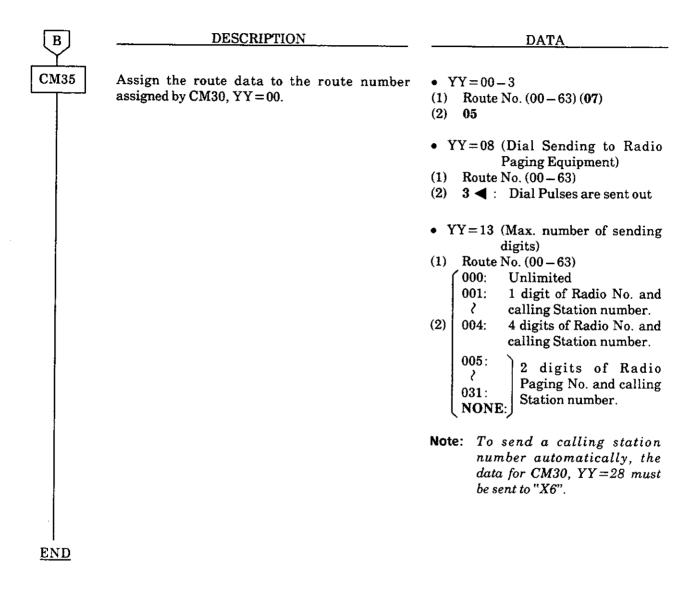
- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Radio Paging Answer Code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the number of the paged radio and receive ring back tone.
- 4. On-premises paged party answers. The two parties can talk.

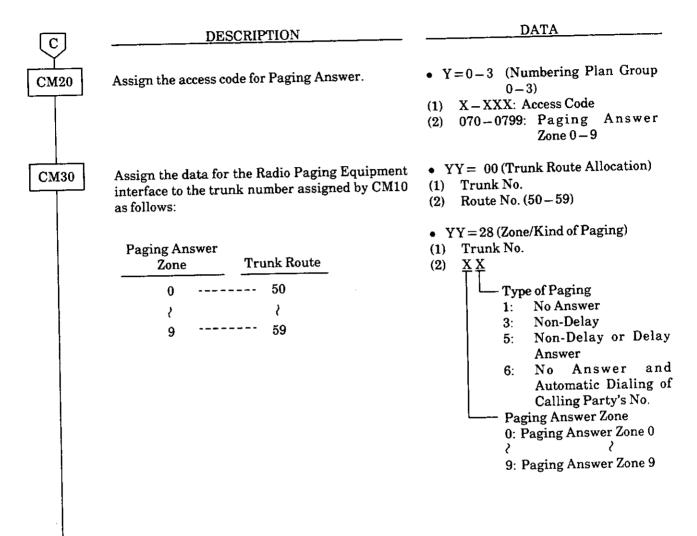
- 1. Radio Paging Equipment must be locally provided. Refer to the manufacturer's documentation for the following specifications:
 - type of tones
 - capability of receiving individual radio number
 - maximum number of users that can be assigned individual radio access numbers
- 2. A maximum of three digits can be assigned as Radio Paging Equipment Access and answer codes.
- 3. Individual radio numbers can be a maximum of four digits.
- 4. The Attendant Console can originate a radio paging call.
- 5. The maximum number of radio paging answer zones is nine.
- 6. The maximum number of trunk routes that can be assigned radio paging is nine.
- 7. If the paged party does not answer within 300 seconds, the on-premises paging-answer capability will be cancelled. This timing is programmable from 60 to 900 seconds (15 minutes).
- 8. Access to this feature can be allowed or denied in Class of Service assignment.

PROGRAMMING









D	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM35	Assign the route data to the route number assigned by CM30, $YY = 00$.	• YY = 00 (1) Route No. (50 - 59) (2) 05
		 YY= 08 (Dial Sending to Radio Paging Equipment) (1) Route No. (50-59) (2) 3 ∴ Dial Pulses are sent out
		• YY = 13 (Max. number of sending digits) (1) Route No. (50-59) (2) 000: Unlimited 001: 1 digit of Radio No. and calling Station number. 004: 4 digits of Radio No. and calling Station number. 005: 005: 0031: NONE: 2 digits of Radio Paging No. and calling Station number. Station number.
		Note: To send a calling station number automatically, the data for CM30, YY=28 must be sent to "X6."
I <u>END</u>		

HARDWARE REQUIRED

- PK-2COT Card
- Radio Paging Equipment provided locally

MISCELLANOUS TRUNK ACCESS; WIDE AREA TELEPHONE SERVICE (WATS) ACCESS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows any station user direct-dial access to outgoing WATS lines.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

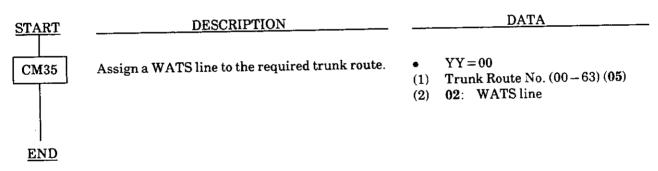
Normal call handling procedures apply.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. One circuit on the COT card is required for each WATS line interface.
- 2. Least Cost Routing and Code Restriction can be applied to WATS lines.
- 3. The maximum capacity of all lines including WATS Lines cannot exceed 256 lines.
- 4. Access to this feature can be allowed or denied in Class of Service assignment.

PROGRAMMING

In addition to the programming of Direct Outward Dialing, assign WATS line to the required trunk route, as shown below.



Note: For assigning the Class of Service for this feature, refer to Class of Service.

MULTILINE TERMINAL ATTENDANT POSITION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A Multiline Terminal with LCD can be programmed to function as an Attendant. This Attendant has limited access to Attendant-related features and functions, and can be substituted where Attendant Console features are required, but an Attendant Console is not necessary. The EDE-30-2 unit can be attached to this terminal, providing enhanced operation.

STATION APPLICATION

ETE-16D-2 and ETE-6D-2 Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Answering and transferring an incoming CO line call:

With an incoming call in progress (DDD, FX, or WATS line-key LED, and ANS key LED are flashing, CO ring is heard):

- 1. Press the flashing line key or ANS key.
- 2. First available LOOP key LED lights steady green. Incoming indication stops. LCD shows trunk name and number.
- 3. Press the TRF key and dial the station number to be transferred to, or press the desired DSS key. The LCD shows called station number.
- 4. Press RLS key or go on-hook.

To Hold a call with a call in progress:

- 1. Press HOLD key. LOOP key flashes green.
- 2. Go on-hook or press RLS key.

To retrieve a held call:

- 1. Go off-hook.
- 2. Press flashing LOOP key. LED key indication goes to steady green.
- 3. Talk.

To set/cancel Message Waiting:

- 1. Press MW key on EDE-30-2 unit to enter message mode.
- 2. Press the associated DSS key for the desired station. The associated LED lights steady red for set Message Waiting or extinguishes when Message Wait is canceled.
- 3. Press the MW key to return to normal DSS mode.

To set/cancel Do Not Disturb:

- 1. Press DND key on EDE-30-2 unit to enter Do Not Disturb mode.
- 2. Press the applicable **DSS** key for the desired station. The associated LED lights steady red when Do Not Disturb is set and extinguishes when Do Not Disturb is canceled.
- 3. Press DND key to return to normal DSS mode.

To set/cancel Night Service:

1. Press the NT key on EDE-30-2 unit.

or

2. Dial the Night Service set/cancel code.

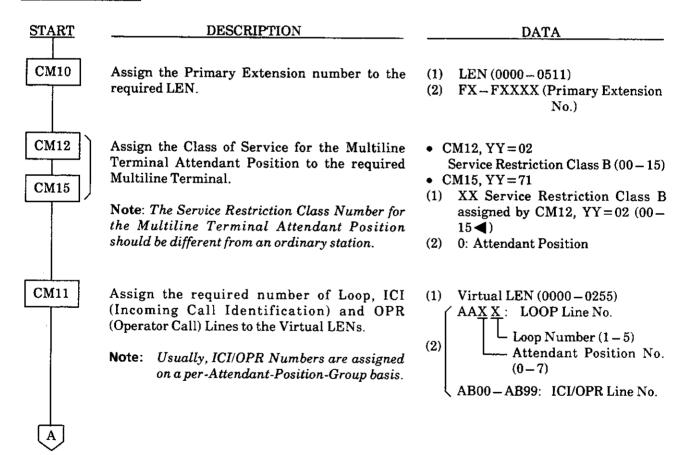
Answering an Operator call or recall:

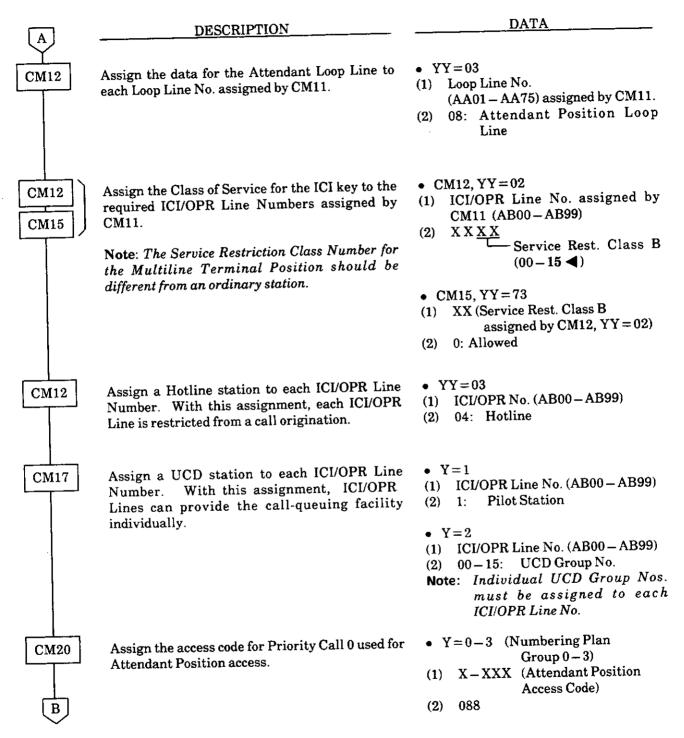
- Press OPE key. The associated LED lights steady green and the LCD will display either trunk name and number or station name and number.
- Talk with party. 2.

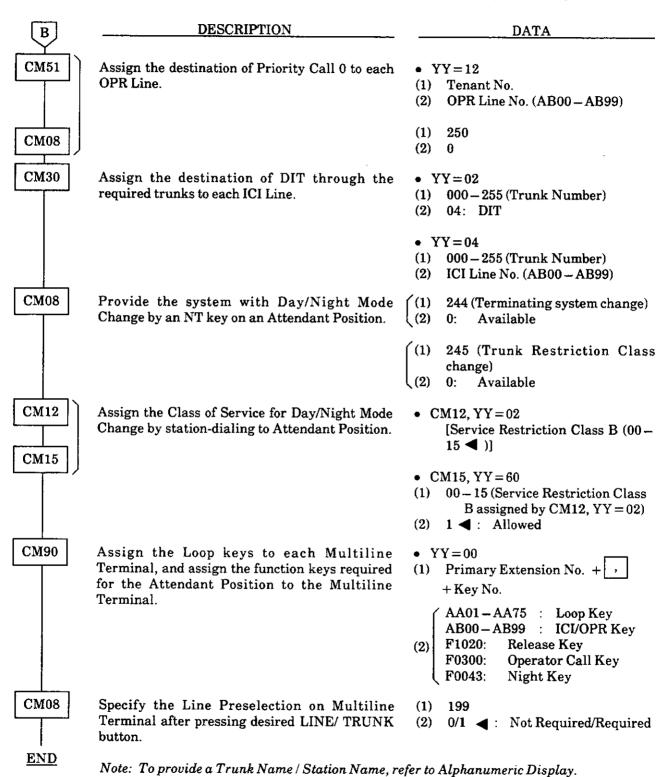
- 1. Transfer of calls is possible with the transfer (TRF) key.
- 2. Answering of calls is possible using the answer (ANS) key or by direct line key selection.
- 3. Normal internal call operation is available using the station's primary extension, a secondary extension, or a software line appearance.
- 4. An EDE-30-2 unit can be associated with the Attendant Multiline Terminal, and its keys can be assigned as Direct Station Selection (DSS) keys and used in conjunction with the RLS key.
- 5. When the EDE-30-2 unit is assigned for use with the Multiline Terminal, the unit can be provided with a Message Wait (MW) key, a Do Not Disturb (DND) key and a Night Transfer (NT) key. Using the MW key converts the EDE-30-2 unit into a Message-Waiting Console. Using the DND key converts the EDE-30-2 unit into a Do Not Disturb console. Using the NT key places the associated tenant into night mode. Only one of these can be accessed at one time.
- 6. An RLS key can be assigned on the Multiline Terminal's line keys.
- 7. Use of the RLS key during a call in progress will terminate that call, unless a transfer is in progress, in which case the transfer occurs. (The RLS key acts the same as going on-hook).
- 8. The associated LED for MW, DND, or NT on the EDE-30-2 unit will light steady red when in use, and be off when canceled.

- 9. The associated LED for each station assigned MW or DND is lit steady green while it is set, but is displayed only when the Multiline Terminal user activates the Message Wait mode or Do Not Disturb mode.
- 10. Direct trunk-line appearances may be assigned to the Attendant Multiline Terminal. Operation is the same as on normal Multiline Terminals. Attendant-console-style operation is not available with direct trunk line appearances.
- 11. For operator call from Tie Line, outside party must dial a virtual Line Number associated with ATT position.

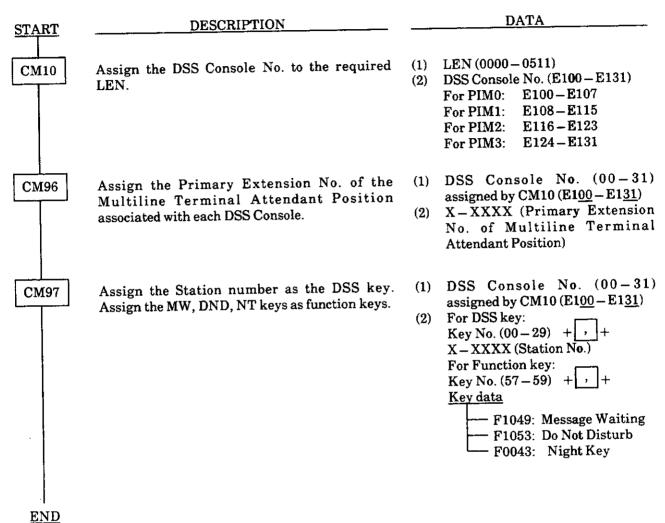
PROGRAMMING



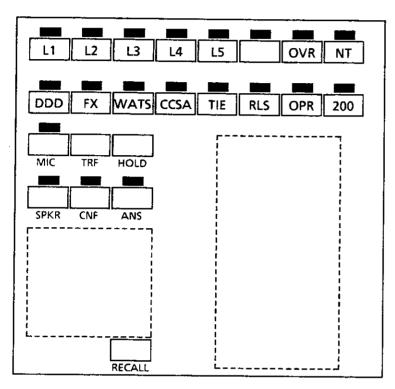




If a DSS Console (EDE-30-2) is associated with the Multiline Terminal Attendant Position, add the following system data programming.



Example:



L1 – L5: Loop Keys

DDD: FX:

WATS: ≻ICI Keys

CCSA: TIE:

RLS: Release Key
OPR: Operator Call Key

200: Primary Extension Line KeyOVR: Executive Override Key

NT: Night Key

Conditions

Operator Access Code: 0
 Primary Extension No.: 200

3. ICI/Function Keys

- DDD Line: TRUNK 000 - 004 (ICI Line No. = AB20)
- FX Line: TRUNK 005 (ICI Line No. = AB21)
- WATS Line: TRUNK 006 (ICI Line No. = AB22)

- CCSA Line: TRUNK 007 (ICI Line No. = AB23) - TIE Line: TRUNK 008-010 (ICI Line No. = AB24)

- OPR Line: Operator Call from Stations (OPR Line No. = AB10)

- OVR Key: Executive Override

- NT Key: Night Key

4. Number of Loop: 5 (Loop Line N. = AA01 - AA05)

5. Tenant No.: 006. Numbering Plan Group: 0

7. Type of Multiline Terminal: ETE-16D-2

Programming for Example:

Similing for tryampre.			
COMMAND CODE	1ST DATA	2ST DATA	REMARKS
11	0000	AA01)
/	0001	AA02	
/	0002	AA03	Loop Line Number
1	0003	AA04	
	0004	AA05)
	0005	AB10	OPR Line Number
\	0006	AB20	ן מסמ
)	0007	AB21	FX
/	0008	AB22	WATS > ICI Line Number
/	0009	AB23	CCSA
	0010	AB24	TIE J
12-02	200	1500	Service Class for Attendant Position
	AB10	1501)
(AB20	1501	
	AB21	1501	Service Class for ICI Line
	AB22	1501	Del vice diameter and
)	AB23	1501	
	AB24	1501)
12.03	AA01	08)
12.00	AA02	08	
/	AA03	08	Service Class for Loop Line
(AA04	08	
	AA05	08)
	AB10	04	`
	AB20	04	
\	AB21	04	
1	AB22	04	Hotline Assignment
1	AB23	04	
/	AB24	04	
,	200	15)
15.71	00	0	Attendant Position Class
15-73	01	0	ICI/OPR Key Class
17.1	AB10	1)
-/-	AB20	1	TOYOTR
	AB21	1	Assign UCD Pilot Station to the ICI/OPR
	AB22	1 1 1	Line Numbers.
)	AB23	1	
,	AB24	1	<i>)</i>

COMMAND CODE	1ST DATA	2ST DATA	REMARKS
17-2	AB10 AB20 AB21 AB22 AB23 AB24	00 01 02 03 04 05	Assign UCD Group to the ICI/OPR Line Numbers
20.0	0	088	Operator Access Code
51-12	00	AB10	Operator Call Termination to OPR Line
08	250	0) .
30-02	000 001 002 003 004 005 006	04 04 04 04 04 04	DIT
30-04	000 001 002 003 004 005 006	AB20 AB20 AB20 AB20 AB20 AB21 AB22	Incoming Call Termination to ICI Line
90-00	200,01 200,02 200,03 200,04 200,05	AA01 AA02 AA03 AA04 AA05	LOOP Key
	200,07 200,08 200,09 200,10 200,11 200,12 200,13 200,14 200,15 200,16	F0006 F0043 AB20 AB21 AB22 AB23 AB24 F1020 AB10 200	OVR Key NT Key DDD Key FX Key WATS Key CCSA Key TIE Key RLS Key OPR Key Primary Extension Line Key
08 08	244 245	0 0	Definition of NT key function

MUSIC ON HOLD

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows a party to hear music whenever that party is placed on hold. Music is provided by a music chip or a locally-provided music source.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

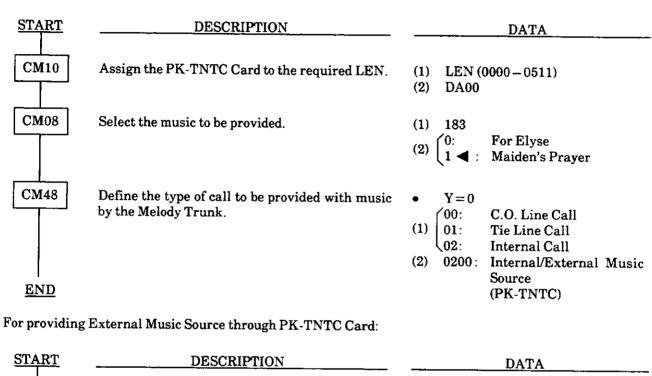
No manual operation is required.

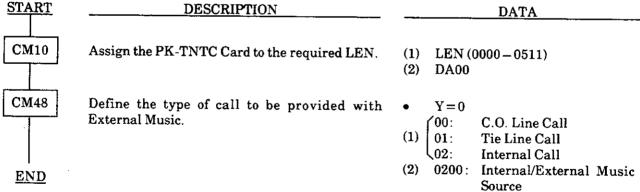
- 1. Music may be played in three different cases: CO lines, E&M Tie Lines, and internal station-tostation calls. The same source can be used for all three.
- 2. If an external music source is desired, it must be locally provided. Refer to the NEAX1400 IMS Installation/Service Manual for installation instructions.
- 3. Any one of the following can be selected as the Music On Hold source:
 - TNTC board provides the following two synthesized melodies: For Elyse or Maiden's Prayer.
 - Hold tone
 - External Source tuner, tape deck, CD player, etc.
 - Internal Recorded Message
- 4. Attendant operations resulting in Music On Hold being played include the following:
 - When incoming calls to the Attendant are answered and the Attendant presses the HOLD key, the held party receives Music On Hold.
 - When the Attendant camps on a call to a busy station, the calling party is connected to Music On Hold until the called party answers or the Attendant re-enters the switched loop.
- 5. When a station user in a two-party connection places the second party on hold, the second party is connected to Music On Hold.

MUSIC ON HOLD (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING

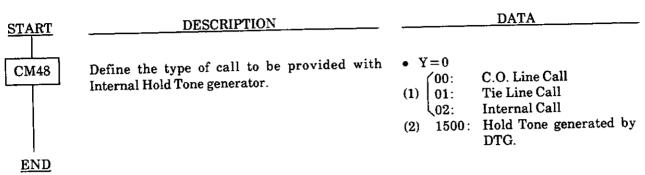
For providing an Internal Music Source (PK-TNTC Card):





MUSIC ON HOLD (CONT'D)

For providing Internal Hold Tone generated by DTG



Note: Hold Message can be provided instead of Music/Tone by using CM10-LEN-EBXXX, CM48, Y=0-PTN-0500 and CM49 (Message on Hold). For the details, refer to ANNOUNCEMENT SERVICE.

HARDWARE REQUIRED

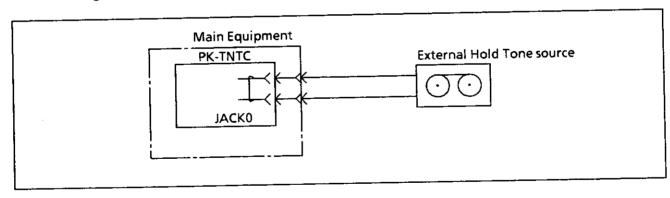
For providing the Internal Music Source:

PK-TNTC Card×1

For providing the External Music Source:

- PK-TNTC×1
- External Music Source provided locally.

For connecting the external music source, plug the cable into JACKO on the PK-TNTC card.



MUSIC ON HOLD (CONT'D)

Set the switches within the PK-TNTC card to select the desired music on the card, and to adjust the external music source level.



• Music Selection <u>SW0-7</u> <u>SW0-8</u>
- Internal Music Source ON OFF

 Level Control of External Music Source through JACK0/JACK1

No.0 CIRCUIT (JACK0)				
OUTPUT SW0-1 SW0-2 SW0-3				
-10 dB	ON	OFF	OFF	
-7 dB	OFF	ON	OFF	
– 4 dB	OFF	OFF	ON	
-1 dB	OFF	OFF	OFF	

No.1 CIRCUIT (JACK1)				
OUTPUT SW0-4 SW0-5 SW0-6				
- 10 dB	ON	OFF	OFF	
-7 dB	OFF	ON	OFF	
$-4 \mathrm{dB}$	OFF	OFF	ON	
~1 dB	OFF	OFF	OFF	

NIGHT SERVICE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides a variety of methods for handling incoming calls when the system is in night mode. These include:

- Attendant Night Transfer
- Call Rerouting
- Day/Night Mode Change by Attendant Console
- Day/Night Mode Change by Station Dialing
- Night Connection-Fixed
- Night Connection-Flexible
- Trunk Answer-Any Station

NIGHT SERVICE; ATTENDANT NIGHT TRANSFER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

When the Attendant Console is in Night Service, any operator directed calls (dial-0 calls) are automatically routed to a preprogrammed station. Priority Calls and Off-Hook Alarms which terminate to an Attendant are also routed by this feature.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

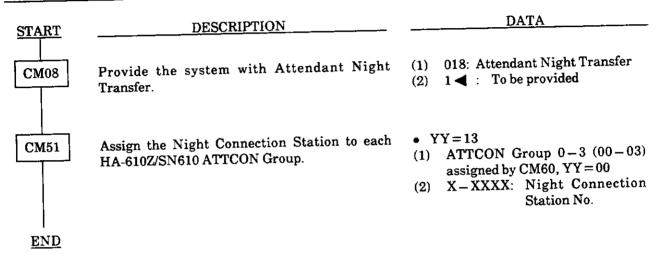
- 1. Calling party dials "0".
- 2. That call is automatically forwarded to the preprogrammed station.
- 3. Calling party receives ringback tone.
- 4. Ringing signal is sent to the preprogrammed station.
- 5. The preprogrammed station goes off-hook, and the answered call can be transferred to another station or outside party.

- 1. This feature may be provided together with Night Connection Fixed or Night Connection Flexible to a predetermined night station.
- 2. The predetermined night station for this feature can also be assigned as a night station for Night Connection Fixed or Flexible.
- 3. If the predetermined station is busy, the calling party will receive busy tone. Busy service (Call Back, Camp-On, Executive Override) features can now be activated.
- 4. If the night station is set for Call Forwarding, operator calls terminated to that station will be forwarded to the designated station.
- 5. The night station can be assigned as a station in a Station Hunting group.
- 6. One night station per tenant is available in multiple-tenant arrangements.
- 7. The night station can be assigned as a station in a Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) group.
- 8. This operation is not applicable to Listed Directory Number (LDN) calls. For LDN calls, Night Connection Fixed/Flexible or Trunk Answer any Station (TAS) service is applicable.
- 9. Night stations can use the Call Hold, Call Transfer, and Conference features, provided these features are programmed into the night station's Class of Service.

NIGHT SERVICE; ATTENDANT NIGHT TRANSFER (CONT'D)

- 10. Any calls to the Attendant (dial 0) during Night Service are routed to the night station.
- 11. Individual Attendant Access calls are not transferred to the night station assigned by Attendant Night Transfer.

PROGRAMMING



NIGHT SERVICE; CALL REROUTING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides flexible reroute capabilities for a variety of calls when the system is in night mode.

STATION APPLICATION

Not applicable.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

1. The following is the call rerouting table according to different types of calls:

Call type	Reroutes to
Operator Call (dial 0 call)	Predetermined station (Refer to Attendant Night
	Transfer)
LDN Call	TAS or night station
Direct Inward Termination (DIT)	Predetermined station or Announcement Service
DIT when busy	TAS or Automatic Camp-On until the station
	becomes idle
DIT when no-answer	TAS or ringback tone
DID when busy or no answer	Predetermined station or Announcement Service*
E&M Tie Line when busy or no answer	Predetermined station or Announcement Service*
Trunk Direct Appearance	TAS, night station, or TAS and night station with
	Trunk Direct Appearance.

^{*}In the day mode, the call also reroutes to the same service or Attendant.

2. When an Attendant presses the NT key, any calls existing in call-queuing memory or loop memory on the Attendant Console should be completed first. New incoming calls, after hitting NT key, will reroute according to assigned Night Service programming.

PROGRAMMING

Refer to Night Connection-Fixed/Flexible, Trunk Answer - Any Station, Direct Inward Termination (DIT), Direct Inward Dialing (DID), and E&M Tie Line Access.

NIGHT SERVICE; DAY/NIGHT MODE CHANGE BY ATTENDANT CONSOLE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides activation of DAY/NIGHT Mode Change by pressing a predetermined key from the Attendant Console (SN610 ATTCON) or by NITE key on the Attendant Console (HA-610Z ATTCON).

STATION APPLICATION

Not Applicable.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Attendant Console (SN610)

To change Day to Night mode:

- 1. Press an idle LOOP key and associated green LED lights.
- 2. Dial Feature Access Code or press MODE key (Soft key) and the associated red LED lights. The LCD displays "DAY" for day mode and the green LED of the DAY key lights.
- 3. Press NIGHT key (Soft key) and the associated red LED lights. The LCD display changes from "DAY" to "NIGHT".
- 4. Press ANS key and receive service set tone. The LCD displays "SET NIGHT." The mode of the console is now changed from day to night mode.
- 5. Press RLS key.

To change Night to Day mode:

- 1. Press MODE key and the associated red LED lights. And the LCD displays "PASSWORD."
- 2. Dial a predetermined password number which will display on the LCD.
- 3. Press DAY key and the associated green LED lights. The LCD display changes from "NIGHT" to "DAY."
- 4. Press ANS key and receive service-set tone. The LCD displays "SET DAY." The mode of the console is now changed from night to day.
- 5. Press RLS key.
- Attendant Console (HA-610Z)

To change Day to Night mode:

1. Press NITE key and associated red LED lights.

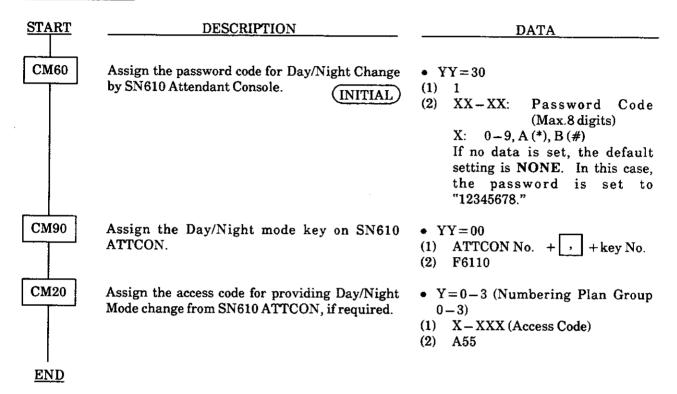
To change Night to Day mode:

1. Press NITE key and associated red LED goes off.

- 1. The length of password is up to eight digits.
- 2. The password is assigned through the MAT or CAT.
- 3. This service feature can be activated from the master ATTCON only.

NIGHT SERVICE; DAY/NIGHT MODE CHANGE BY ATTENDANT CONSOLE (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



Note: The following trunk data (CM30) can be changed by this feature (depending upon programming).

Day (Y	<u>Y)</u>	<u>N</u> :	Night (YY)		
02	←	>	03		
04	←		05		
13	◆		14		
15	←	—▶	16		
30	←	—▶	31		

NIGHT SERVICE; DAY/NIGHT MODE CHANGE BY STATION DIALING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows selected stations to activate a change from day mode to night mode by dialing a special code.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

By dial access code:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial feature access code and receive Special Dial Tone.
- 3. Dial "2" (to change from day to night) or "1" (to change from night to day) and receive Service Set Tone.
- 4. Restore handset.

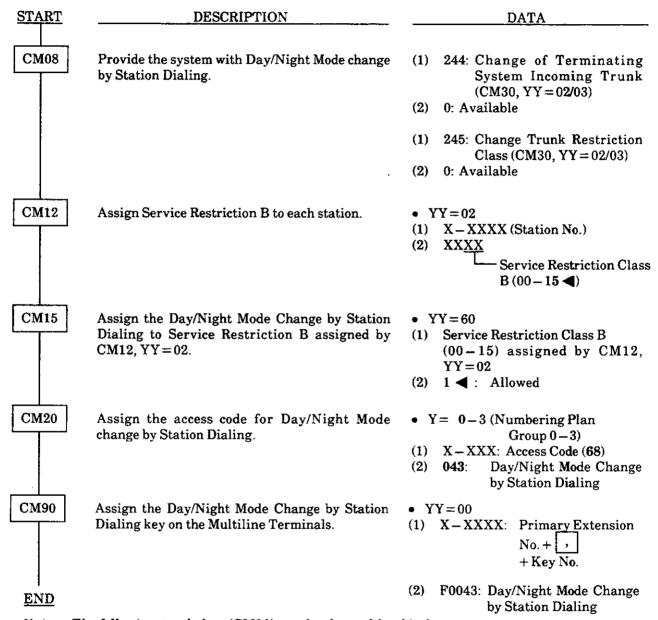
By function key on Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Go off-hook or press SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Press the Day/Night Mode change key and receive Service Set Tone. The associated LED lights when Night Mode is set.
- 3. Restore handset or press SPKR key.

- 1. This feature is assigned in the station's Class of Service.
- 2. If using function key, associated lamp will be lit when tenant changes to night mode.
- 3. On a system basis, incoming trunk destination and trunk restriction class can be changed (depending upon programming) when the tenant or system is placed in Night Service.

NIGHT SERVICE; DAY/NIGHT MODE CHANGE BY STATION DIALING (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



Note: The following trunk data (CM30) can be changed by this feature (depending upon programming).

Day (Y	<u>Y)</u>	Night (YY)	
02	←	•	03
04	◆	>	05
13	←	>	14
15	←	>	16
30	4	>	31

NIGHT SERVICE; NIGHT CONNECTION-FIXED

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows incoming calls normally terminated to the Attendant to reroute to a predetermined station when the system is placed in Night Service.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations, except fully-restricted stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

With an incoming call during Night Service:

- 1. Outside party hears ringback tone.
- 2. Ringing signal is sent to the night station.
- 3. The night station goes off-hook and answers the call. If necessary, the answered call can be transferred to another station or outside party.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

1. Night Connection station can be assigned the following types of trunks:

Direct Distance Dialing (DDD)

Foreign Exchange (FX)

Wide Area Telephone Service (WATS)

Common Control Switching Arrangement (CCSA)

Direct Inward Dialing (DID) (available only for LDN calls)

E&M Tie (available only for operator calls)

- 2. Each night station can be assigned multiple trunks.
- 3. A fully restricted station cannot be assigned as a night station.
- 4. If the night station to which an incoming call has been terminated is busy, the system can be programmed to provide one of the following choices on a per-trunk basis:
 - Automatic Camp-On
 - Trunk Answer Any Station
 - Ringback tone.
- 5. If the night station does not answer after a predetermined time, the system can provide one of the following options on a per-trunk basis:
 - Trunk Answer Any Station
 - Ringback tone.
- 6. The night station can be assigned to a Station Hunting Group.
- 7. The night station can be assigned to a Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) group.
- 8. If the night station has set Call Forwarding, incoming calls terminated to that station will be forwarded to the destination station.
- 9. If the night station has set Call Forwarding to Attendant, this setting will be ignored and incoming calls will terminate to the night station.

NIGHT SERVICE; NIGHT CONNECTION-FIXED (CONT'D)

10. Night stations can access Call Hold, Call Transfer, and Conference if they are programmed into the station's Class of Service.

PROGRAMMING

For providing Night Connection Station:

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM30	Assign the Night Connection Station to each Incoming Trunk.	 YY=03 (1) Trunk No. (000-255) (2) 04: Direct-In Termination
		 YY=05 (1) Trunk No. (000-255) (2) X-XXXX: Night Connection Station No.
	Assign the destination of a call forwarded when Night Connection Station is Busy/No Answer.	• YY= 14 (When Night Connection Station is busy.) (1) Trunk No. (000-255) (1) To TAS (2) 04: To HA-610Z/SN610 ATTCON (2) 06: Automatic Camp-On (Waiting until the Night Connection Station becomes idle.)
		• YY=16 (When Night Connection Station is not answering) (1) Trunk No. (000-255) (01: To HA-610Z/SN610 ATTCON 03: To TAS (2) 15 ◀: Keep the call ringing (Waiting until the Night Connection Station becomes idle.)
CM41	Specify the timing for call forwarding when Night Connection Station is No Answer. Note: This timing is also applied to Call	• Y=0 (1) 01 (2) 01-30 (Timer Data for 4 sec120 sec.)
END	Forwarding-No Answer, Attendant Overflow, and Group Diversion.	If no data is set, the default setting is 32-36 seconds.

NIGHT SERVICE; NIGHT CONNECTION-FLEXIBLE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides incoming calls normally terminated to the fixed night station to be call forwarded to another station.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations, except fully-restricted stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

- 1. Before placing the Attendant Console into Night Service, the Attendant sets Call Forwarding-All Calls from the fixed night station to the desired station.
- 2. The call forwarding setting should be canceled when the tenant or system is changed to the day mode.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The Night Connection-Flexible station may be programmed from either the Attendant Console or the Night Connected Fixed station.
- 2. Refer to the Call Forwarding feature for more information.

PROGRAMMING

 $Refer to {\it Night Connection-Fixed and Call Forwarding-All Calls}.$

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows any station, other than one with incoming restrictions, to answer incoming calls when the system is in night mode. When this feature is activated, incoming exchange network calls will activate a common alert signal at customer premises. By dialing a specified code, any station may answer the call and then extend it to any other station by means of the *Call Transfer* feature.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To answer a Trunk Answer Any Station (TAS) call:

- 1. TAS signal sounds.
- 2. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 3. Dial specified TAS feature access code.

OR

Press the specified TAS key (if provided on the Multiline Terminal)

4. Connection to incoming call is completed.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

1. TAS service can be assigned to the following types of lines:

Direct Distance Dialing (DDD)

Foreign Exchange (FX)

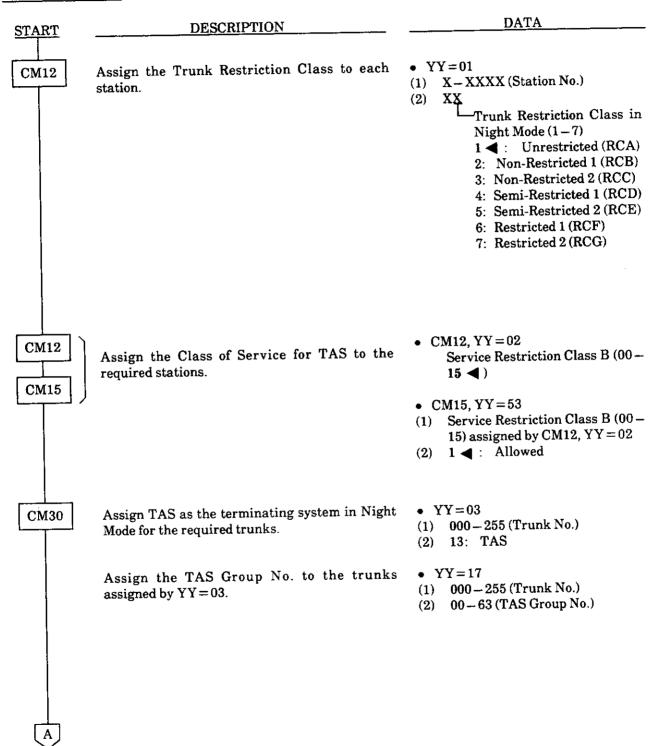
Wide Area Telephone Service (WATS)

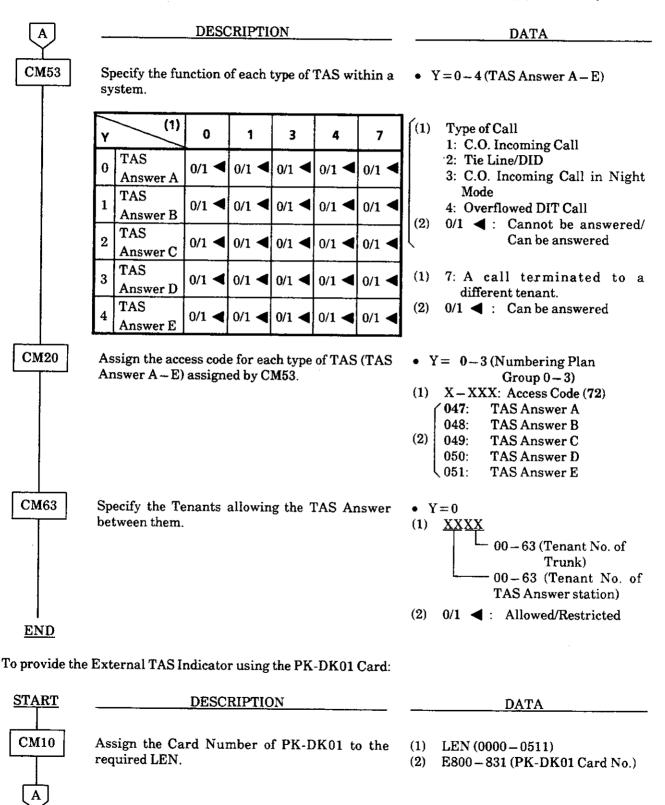
Common Control Switching Arrangement (CCSA)

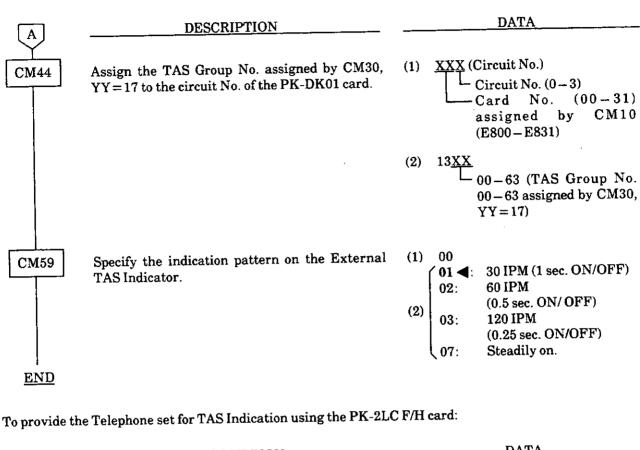
Direct Inward Dialing (DID) (available only for LDN calls)

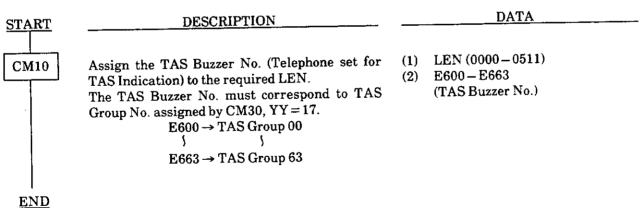
E&M Tie (available only for operator calls)

- 2. TAS indicator can be provided on a per-tenant basis, and there can only be one per tenant.
- 3. Stations which may access TAS service are programmed in Class of Service.
- 4. Stations accessing TAS service must be in the same tenant group.
- 5. By dialing different access codes, stations can access other tenants' TAS service.
- 6. A PK-2LCF/H or PK-DK01 board is required to interface with TAS equipment.









HARDWARE REQUIRED

To provide the External TAS Indicator:

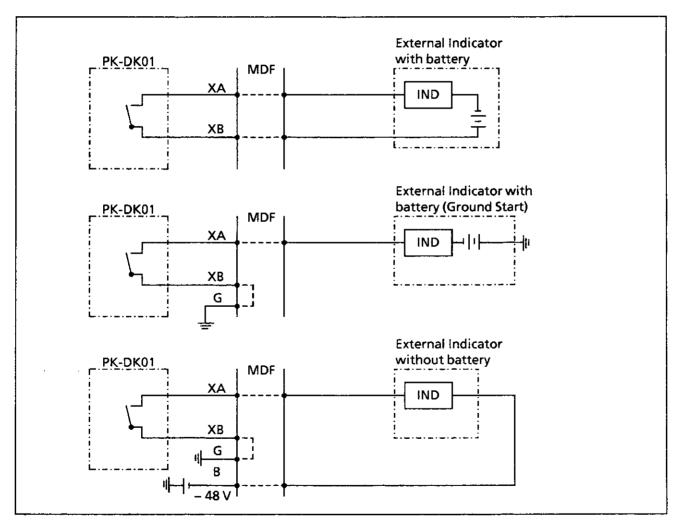
- PK-DK01 Card (Four Indicators per card can be equipped)
- Indicator (NEC Standard: Buzzer) Requirement to External Indicator

Control Method: Loop/Ground/Battery (-48 V) (Max.125 mA)

Type:

Visual and/or Audible type with volume control

Make the following connections at the MDF according to the type of the indicator.



To provide the Telephone set for TAS Indication:

- PK-2LC F/H Card (Two telephone sets per card can be equipped.)
- Conventional telephone sets

OFF-HOOK ALARM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows a station user to call the Attendant, or a predesignated station, by simply staying offhook for a preprogrammed period of time. The calling number is automatically displayed at the Attendant Console or the predesignated station if equipped with an LCD.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

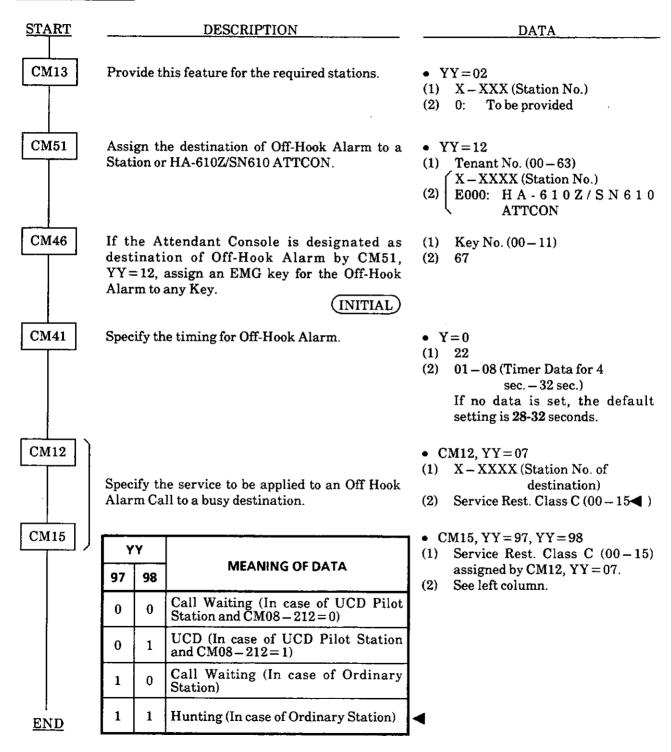
OPERATING PROCEDURE

To operate:

- 1. Lift handset and stay off-hook.
- 2. After a predetermined time elapses (the default is 30 seconds), the call will terminate at the Attendant Console or predesignated station.
- 3. The calling station number will be displayed at the Attendant Console when answered.

- 1. Predetermined timing interval of 4-32 seconds at four-second intervals is programmable through the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 2. The station assigned as a terminating station of each Off-Hook Alarm group can be a member of a hunting group.
- 3. This feature is assigned on a station basis for origination of Off-Hook Alarm and on a tenant basis for the destination assignment.
- 4. The Attendant Console can answer by pressing the EMG key, which must be assigned by the MAT or CAT. Answering by ANS key will not give priority to the Off-Hook Alarm.
- 5. The predesignated station, if allowed, can set Call Forward-All Calls and Call Forward Busy. The Off-Hook Alarm will follow the Call Forward setting.

OFFHOOK ALARM (CONT'D)



OFF PREMISES EXTENSION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows the connection of a standard Single-Line Telephone, located remotely from the main installation site, to access the system's features with the same capabilities as an on-premises Single-Line Telephone.

STATION APPLICATION

Single-Line Telephones.

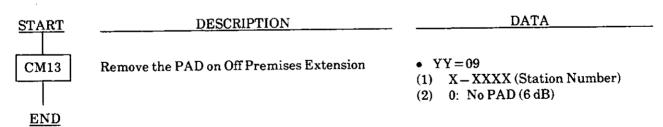
OPERATING PROCEDURE

Normal programming assignments and call-handling procedures apply.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. When a leased line is obtained from the local operating company:
 - A 2LLC board is required to support the Off Premises Extension (OPX). Each 2LLC board provides two circuits.
 - An externally mounted OPX unit should be connected to the 2LLC board. The OPX unit should be mounted close to the NEAX1400 IMS. Refer to the NEAX1400 IMS Installation/Test Manual (ND-43177-002(E)) for detailed installation procedures.
 - The maximum loop resistance between the 2LLC board and the OPX unit is 50 ohms.
 - The maximum loop resistance between the OPX unit and the OPX Single-Line telephone is 1200 ohms for Dual-Tone, Multi-Frequency Single-Line Telephones, and 3000 ohms for rotary dial Single-Line Telephones.
 - The OPX unit can drive three ringers with a ringer equivalence of 1.0.
- 2. When locally provided cable is used to connect the Off Premises Extension:
 - The 2LC board can be used and can support a 600 ohm loop.
 - The 2LLLC board can be used and can support a 1200 ohm loop.

PROGRAMMING



HARDWARE REQUIRED

PK-2LLC Card

PERIODIC TIME INDICATION TONE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides a periodic tone to the station user who has made an outgoing call. This feature can be allowed or denied for each station.

STATION APPLICATION

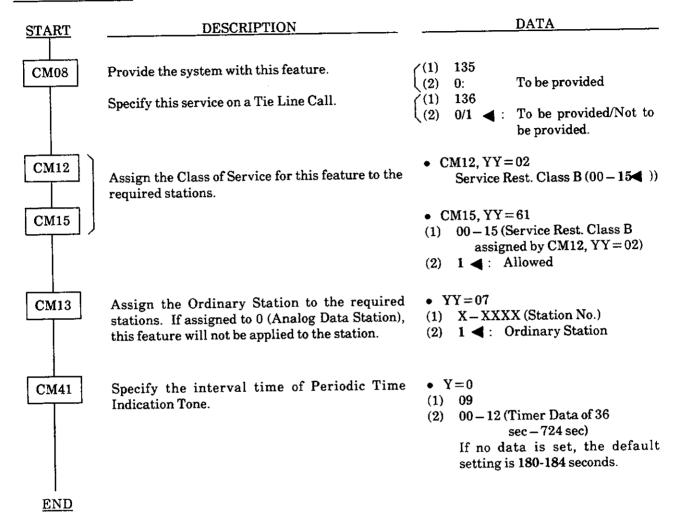
All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required

- 1. This feature is allowed or denied in the station's Class of Service assignment using the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or the Customer Administration Terminal (CAT). Additionally, this feature can be allowed or denied on a system basis for CO lines and E&M Tie Lines.
- 2. The Periodic Time Indication Tone is 80 ms. in duration. The interval between tones is programmable from 32 seconds to 724 seconds (the default is 180 seconds).
- 3. Outgoing calls initiated by the Attendant will not have this feature.

PERIODIC TIME INDICATION TONE (CONT'D)



POOLED LINE ACCESS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A line key can be assigned to access *Pooled Lines*. Each line key will allow incoming, outgoing, or both-way access to a trunk route.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To originate a call on Pooled Lines:

- 1. Go off-hook and select the applicable line key.
 - 2. Receive dial tone from a trunk in that Pooled Line's assigned trunk route.
 - 3. Dial desired number.

To answer a call on Pooled Lines:

- 1. Go off-hook and select the ringing-line key.
- 2. Talk.

- 1. When all trunks in the *Pooled Line* group are busy, no visual indication is provided on the associated line key LED. However, a different line key can be assigned for this purpose when required.
- 2. A user on a Pooled Line can access Call Park, Call Transfer, Conference, and Station and System Speed Dialing. Station Message Detail Recording will provide a record of calls made on a Pooled Line.
- 3. When all trunks in the Pooled Line are busy and access is attempted, busy tone is received.
- 4. If the NEAX1400 IMS is designated as KF registration, this feature will not be available.

POOLED LINE ACCESS (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM11	Assign the Pooled Lines (Virtual Line Station Number) to the required Virtual LEN.	 (1) Virtual LEN (0000-0255) (2) X-XXXX (Virtual Line Station No.)
	The Virtual LENs have no relation with the physical LEN used in CM10. Therefore, any Virtual LENs can be assigned to each Virtual Line Station Number. However, the Virtual Line Station Number should be different from the Single Line Number assigned by CM10.	
CM90	Assign the Pooled Line keys to each Multiline Terminal. Pooled Lines 00-63 can answer a call terminated to Tenants 00-63 respectively, and can originate a call using Trunk Routes 00-63 respectively. Pooled Line Origination Termination On Trunk Route 00 Tenant 00 On O	• YY = 00 (1) Primary Extension No + , + Key No. (2) F4100 - F4163 (Pooled Line 00 - 63)
CM30	Assign the Trunk Route No. and Tenant No. to the trunks in the Pooled Line group. Note: Refer to Chapter 7 of the System Programming Manual for the Resident System Program.	 YY=00 (Trunk Route Allocation) (1) 000-255 (Trunk No.) (2) 00-63 (Trunk Route No.) Note YY=01 (Allocation of tenants to trunks) (1) 000-255 (Trunk No.) (2) 00-63 (Tenant No.) (00)
END	Specify the terminating system, including TAS, of the trunks in the Pooled Line group.	 YY=02 (Terminating System in Day mode) YY=03 (Terminating System in Night mode) (1) 000-255 (Trunk No.) (03: Trunk-Direct Appearances and TAS 13: TAS 19: H A - 6 1 0 Z / S N 6 1 0 ATTCON+TAS 20: H A - 6 1 0 Z / S N 6 1 0 ATTCON+Trunk Direct Appearances+TAS

HARDWARE REQUIRED

 $ETE\text{-}16\text{-}2/ETE\text{-}6\text{-}2\ ETE\text{-}16D\text{-}2/ETE\text{-}6D\text{-}2\ and\ PK\text{-}2DLC\ Card}.$

PRIORITY CALL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows the Attendant to answer a call before other calls, at the Attendant's discretion.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

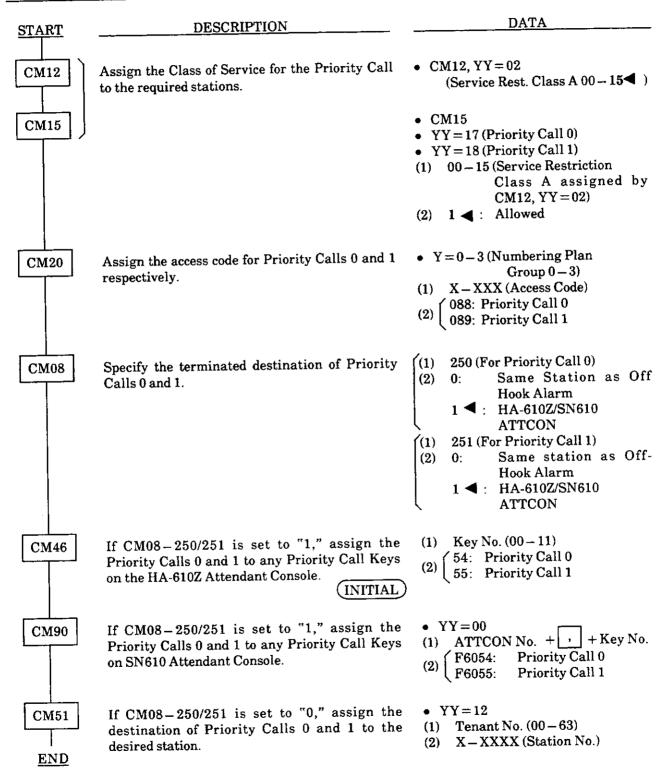
To initiate a Priority Call:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Priority Call number.

To answer a *Priority Call* at the Attendant Console:
Attendant presses the designated **Priority Call** key.

- 1. A Priority Call can be answered by pressing the ANSWER key, provided no other calls are waiting. If other calls are waiting, the Priority Call must be answered by pressing the designated Priority Call key in order to be answered first.
- 2. The designated Priority Call key must be assigned using the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or the Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 3. Two Priority Call numbers can be assigned. Separate Priority Call keys must be assigned at the Attendant Console.
- 4. The ability to place a Priority Call can be allowed or denied in Class of Service.
- 5. A Priority Call to an Attendant Console when the system is in night mode receives reorder tone.
- 6. When a station is assigned as the destination of a Priority Call and the station has set Call Forwarding, the Priority Call will follow the Call Forwarding setting.

PRIORITY CALL (CONT'D)



PRIVACY/PRIVACY RELEASE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature restricts Multiline Terminal users from pressing a busy-line button and entering a conversation unless permitted by the Multiline Terminal user currently on that line button.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

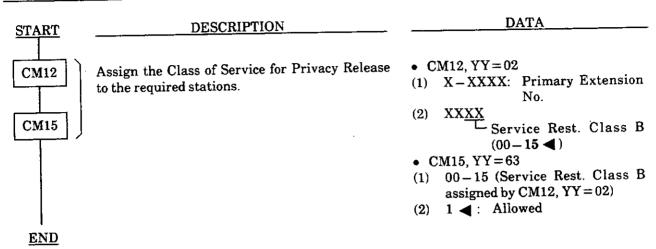
OPERATING PROCEDURE

To activate Privacy Release with a call in progress:

- 1. Press the CNF key. The CNF LED flashes.
- 2. Another station with the same line appearance presses that line button.
- 3. Privacy on that line is released and a three-party Conference is in progress.
- 4. Repeat above procedure to establish a four-party Conference, if desired.

- 1. When a line is busy and *Privacy Release* has not been activated on that line, any attempt to access that line will result in busy tone.
- 2. Privacy Release is available for Multiline Terminals connected to any extension line key.
- 3. When a Multiline Terminal user presses the CNF key, *Privacy* on the active line is released. If the CNF key is pressed again or another party enters the connection *Privacy* is re-established.
- 4. After a third party enters the conversation, the CNF key can be pressed again. *Privacy* is released and a fourth party is allowed to join the conversation by the same operating procedure.
- 5. Privacy Release is activated only on a connection during which the CNF key is pressed. Once the station releases the connection, Privacy Release is canceled and Privacy is restored.
- 6. The primary extension of the station entering the conversation is accessed when that station enters the conversation. For this reason, the primary extension must be idle at the entering station for this feature to work.

PRIVACY/PRIVACY RELEASE (CONT'D)



PRIVATE LINES

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature is available to all Multiline Terminal users. Only a Multiline Terminal which has been programmed for a *Private Line* can have access to this line.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Private Lines can be assigned using the Flexible Line Assignment feature.
- 2. Incoming and outgoing restriction assignments can be used to assure privacy.
- 3. The following features are available:
 - Outgoing call connection restriction, Code Restriction, Conference, Delayed Ringing, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR), Hold, Call Transfer, Call Park, Call Hold, Save and Repeat, Last Number Redial, Broker's Call and Station Speed Dialing using feature keys.
- 4. When an outgoing call is placed, the following restrictions apply:
 - Trunk Queuing-Outgoing is not available.
 - System Speed Dialing cannot be used.
 - Account Code may be entered using a function key programmed for Account Code entry or Account Code can be dialed on second dial tone.
- 5. The LED associated with the line key will be lit red when the trunk is busy, and green when being used by the station that selected that trunk. The LED indication is always red on the ETE-6-2.
- 6. For further information refer to the Flexible Line Key Assignment, Flexible Ringing Assignment, and Trunk Direct Appearance features.

PROGRAMMING

Refer to TRUNK-DIRECT APPEARANCES.

PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TERMINAL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

There are four Multiline Terminals available which can be used with the NEAX1400 IMS. The ETE-16D-2 and the ETE-16-2 both have 16 line keys, of which 15 are flexible and one is reserved for the primary extension. The ETE-16D-2 has a Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). The ETE-6D-2 and the ETE-6-2 both have six line keys, of which five are flexible and one is reserved for the primary extension. The ETE-6D-2 has an LCD. The following features apply to these Multiline Terminals.

PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TERMINAL; AUTOMATIC IDLE RETURN

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature returns a station to the idle state after three seconds of reorder tone is received due to the distant end disconnecting.

STATION APPLICATION

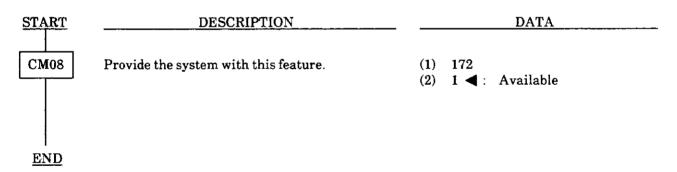
All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Automatic Idle Return only applies when the call was made using the SPKR key.
- 2. The call can be either an internal or external call. If it is an external call a release signal from the CO must be supplied.
- 3. Automatic Idle Return can be allowed or denied on a system basis.



PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TERMINAL; CALLING NAME AND NUMBER DISPLAY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides a display on the LCD of the Multiline Terminal receiving a call, indicating the station number or trunk number of the incoming call.

STATION APPLICATION

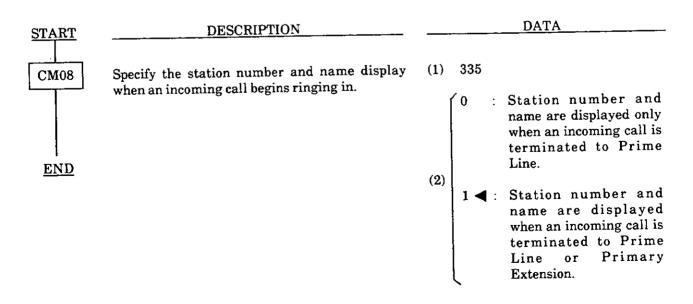
ETE-6D-2 and ETE-16D-2 Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- When a call terminates to a line other than the primary extension or Prime Line, the Calling Name and Number Display will be indicated only after the ringing line key is pressed or the call is answered. For trunk calls, the LCD displays the trunk route name and trunk number. For primary extension calls, the LCD displays the extension number and caller's name. For Direct Inward Termination (DIT), the LCD displays DIT, the trunk route name, and trunk number.
- 2. When an incoming call terminates to the primary extension or Prime Line, the station number and name can be displayed when the call begins ringing in.
- 3. Refer to the Alphanumeric Display and Elapsed Call Timer features for additional information.
- 4. The same trunk/station should not be used as a Prime Line for two different stations. If this is done, only the station with the lowest number will receive incoming indication.



PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TELEPHONE; MULTIPLE LINE OPERATION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows for the appearance of multiple lines on the *Flexible Line Keys* and feature keys of all Multiline Terminals.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

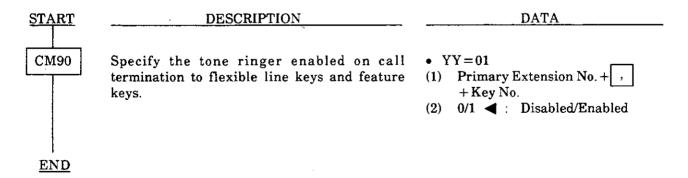
OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

The following lines can be assigned to appear on the line keys of Multiline Terminals:

- Primary Extension this line is associated with the extension number assigned to the circuit on the 2DLC board.
- Secondary Extension this line is a secondary appearance of a primary extension appearing on another Multiline Terminal, a Single-Line Telephone extension, or a Software Line Appearance.
- Trunk Direct Appearances Refer to the Miscellaneous Trunk Access feature for available trunks.
- Intercom three types are available, refer to the Intercom feature for detailed information.
- Hotlines refer to the Hotline feature for detailed information.
- Pooled Lines refer to the Pooled Lines Access feature for detailed information.



PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TELEPHONE; OFF-HOOK VOICE ANNOUNCEMENT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides a secondary voice path for any Multiline Terminal with a DPA-E Unit and display. This allows the station to receive a voice call through the speaker while on a handset call on the Primary Extension, a secondary extension, or a Direct Trunk Line Appearance.

STATION APPLICATION

ETE-6D-2/ETE-16D-2 with DPA-E Unit.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

With call in progress using handset:

- 1. A Multiline Terminal with a DPA-E Unit receives an incoming extension call on the Primary Extension, a secondary extension, or a Direct Trunk Line Appearance and hears voice page alert tone.
- 2. Respond with hands free.
- 3. Press the ANSWER key to respond with the handset. If the original call is on the Primary Extension, it is automatically put on Consultation Hold. If the original call is on a key other than the Primary Extension, it is automatically put on Non-Exclusive Hold.

The Multiline Terminal with this feature can program the following two modes:

Voice mode: allows an incoming call to terminate with Voice Announcement.

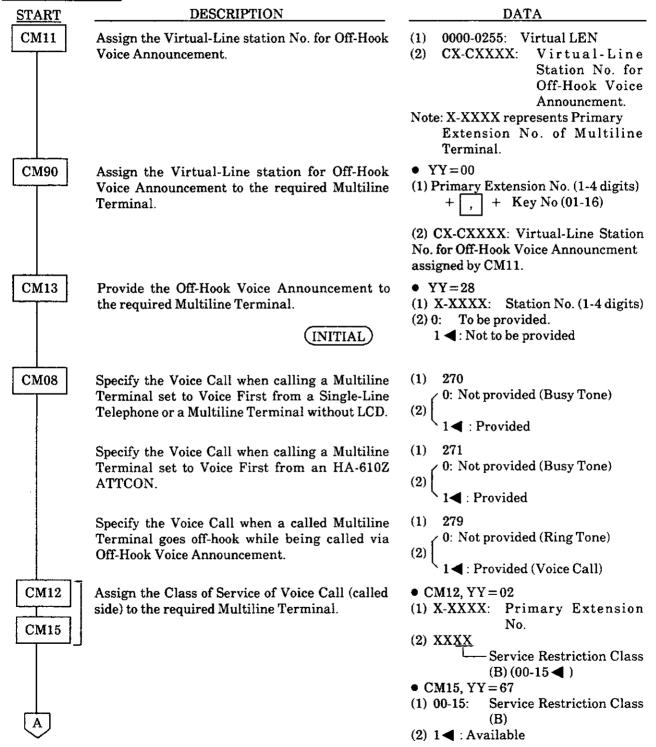
Tone mode: allows an incoming call to terminate with ringing.

To set Voice/Tone mode:

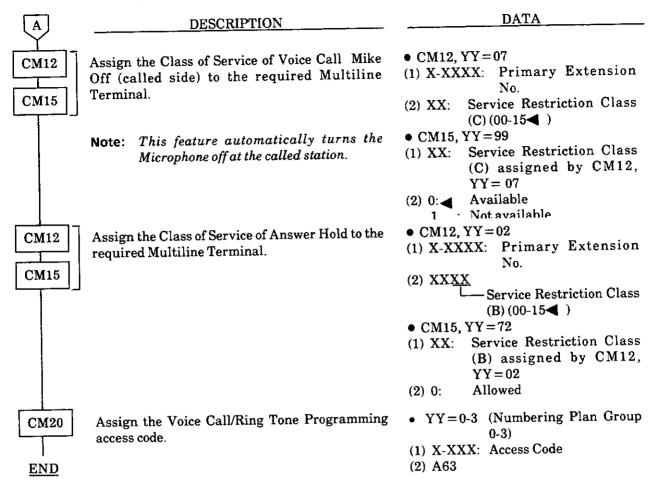
- 1. Press the SPKR key.
- 2. Dial Voice/Tone Programming access code and receive feature dial tone. The LCD will show the current mode of the Multiline Terminal.
- 3. Dial any single digit (0-9). Voice mode is switched to Tone mode or vice versa and Service Set tone is received.
- 4. Press SPKR key.

- 1. This feature is assigned in Class of Service on a per-station basis.
- 2. This feature is only available for the incoming call to the Primary Extension of Multiline Terminal with DPA-E Unit.
- 3. The DPA-E Unit cannot be installed in a Multiline Terminal equipped with an INT-E Unit (used for connecting the DA-005A Data Adapter). However, Multiline Terminals can have both the DTA-E Data Adapter and the DPA-E Unit.
- 4. The Multiline Terminal with DPA-E Unit requires two ports (voice only-three ports for voice & data). Therefore, the maximum number of Multiline Terminals with DPA-E Units that can be assigned this feature is limited by the total number of ports per PIM or system.
- 5. The voice announcement to the Multiline Terminal in DND is restricted.
- 6. The voice call on Automatic Intercom/Boss-Secretary Transfer is not affected by the mode programming (Voice/Tone mode) of the called station.

PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TELEPHONE; OFF-HOOK VOICE ANNOUNCEMENT (CONT'D)



PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TELEPHONE; OFF-HOOK VOICE ANNOUNCEMENT (CONT'D)



HARDWARE REQUIRED

- ETE-16D-2 TEL or ETE-6D-2 TEL, and a PK-2DLC card
- DPA-E Unit (Dual Path Adapter Unit)

Follow this procedure to install the DPA-E Unit:

- Unplug the line cord and turn the Multiline Terminal upside down (face down). Locate the access panel on the bottom of the terminal. See Figure 1.
- **Step 2:** Slide the directory out of the way.
- Insert the blade of a flat-blade screwdriver into notch A. Apply a light upward pressure until the edge of the panel is above the front lip; with the panel edge lifted up, push the back of the panel (at B) to slide it forward.
- **Step 4:** Remove the access panel.
- **Step 5:** Find the 13-pin connector labeled DPA-E. Carefully plug the DPA-E card into this connector.
- **Step 6:** Replace the access panel.

PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TELEPHONE; OFF-HOOK VOICE ANNOUNCEMENT (CONT'D)

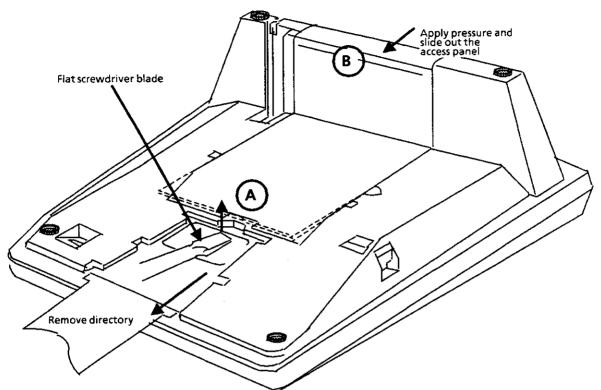


Figure 1. Removing the Multiline Terminal Access Panel

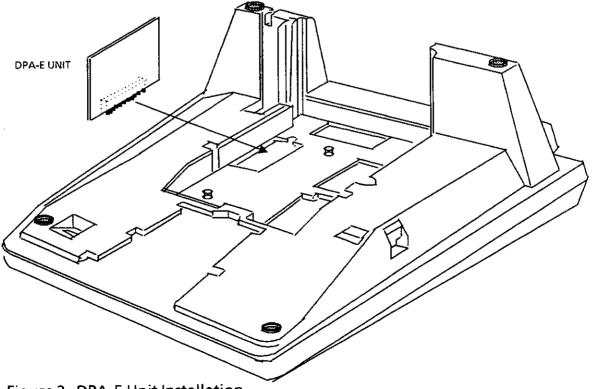


Figure 2. DPA-E Unit Installation

PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TELEPHONE; PRIME-LINE PICKUP

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal user to go off-hook and originate a call, from the line assigned as the Prime Line, without pressing the associated line key.

STATION APPLICATION

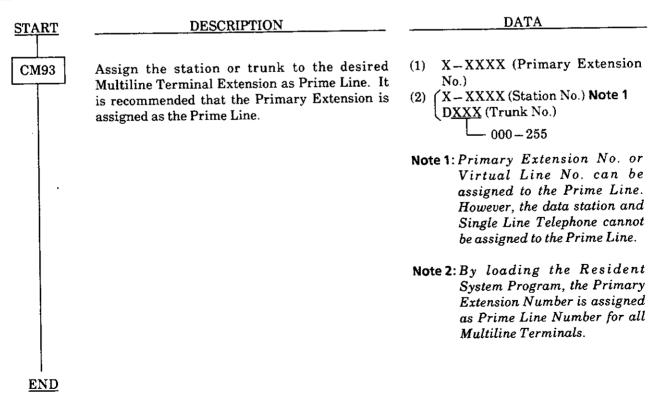
All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

- 1. Lift handset or press SPKR key.
- 2. Dial tone from Prime Line is received.
- 3. Proceed with normal call processing.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. One Prime Line per station is allowed. Prime Line is assigned on a per-station basis by the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 2. Only extensions or Direct Trunk Appearances can be assigned as Prime Lines.
- 3. The default setting for Prime Line is the station's primary extension.



PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TELEPHONE; RECALL KEY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Each Multiline Terminal is equipped with a Recall Key that is used to generate a hookflash to access features provided by the outside exchange, or to abandon a call while retaining the outside line for origination of another call.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

With outside or *E&M Tie Line* call in progress using extension appearance:

- 1. Press RECALL key.
- 2. Receive internal dial tone and trunk is released.

With outside or E&M Tie Line call in progress using direct appearance:

- 1. Press RECALL key.
- 2. Key operation is not effected. The call is still in progress.

With CENTREX call in progress, using extension or Direct Trunk Appearance:

- 1. Press RECALL key.
- 2. Receive CENTREX feature dial tone.

With internal call:

- 1. Press RECALL kev.
- 2. Receive internal dial tone.

With Conference in progress:

- 1. Press RECALL key.
- 2. Receive internal dial tone.

- 1. The default duration of the timed disconnect signal or hookflash signal is 600 msec., and is programmable on a per-system basis.
- 2. The RECALL key functions differently, depending on the type of line key appearance and type of outgoing trunk.
- 3. On trunk routes programmed as CENTREX, regardless of whether they are accessed using an extension or Direct Trunk Appearance, a timed disconnect corresponding to a hookflash is sent to the distant exchange. The duration of the hookflash is programmable on a system basis.
- 4. On Direct Trunk Appearances, a timed disconnect (of the same duration as that for CENTREX) is sent to the Central Office. The same trunk is reserved and new Central Office dial tone is received.
- 5. If a call was placed through Least Cost Routing, the RECALL Key releases the CO call and new extension dial tone is received.
- 6. The RECALL Key does not function on intercom calls.

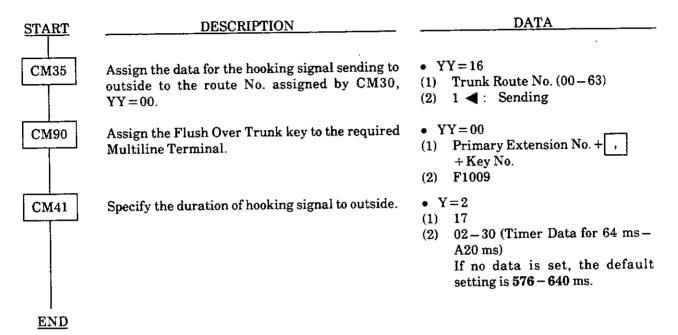
PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TELEPHONE; RECALL KEY (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING

For internal call:

RECALL Key is initially assigned onto all Multiline Terminals.

For internal call:



PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TELEPHONE; RELAY CONTROL FUNCTION KEY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides the Multiline Terminal with the relay control function keys for equipment connected externally.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To turn on the contact:

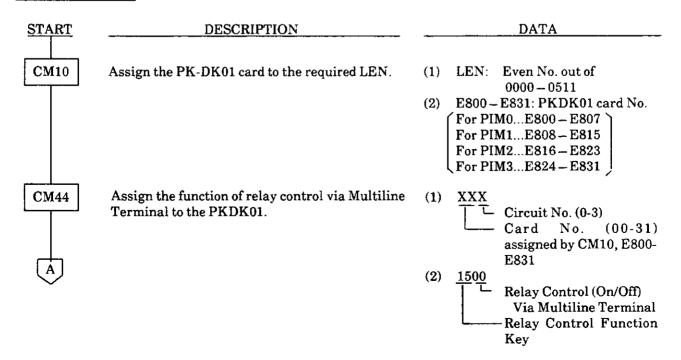
- 1. Press the relay control function key while the associated LED goes off.
 - the associated LED will light
 - the contact will close and latch

To turn off the contact:

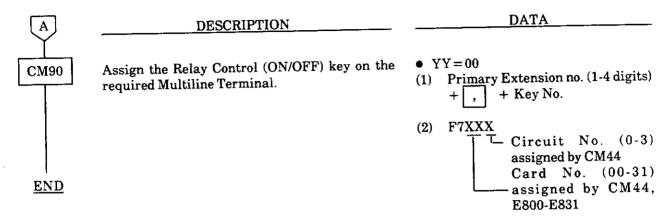
- 1. Press the relay control function key while the associated LED lights.
 - the associated LED will go off
 - the contact will open

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Up to 128 contacts can be controlled by each system.
- 2. One PK-DK01 is required for every four external items to be controlled.
- 3. The relay control key functions regardless of a Multiline Terminal condition (busy or idle).
- 4. The contact returns to the previous status after being open momentarily, for a maximum of 10 seconds, when the system is reset.
- 5. The same relay control function key should not be assigned to plural Multiline Terminals.
- 6. The relay control function key can also be assigned to SN610 ATTCON.



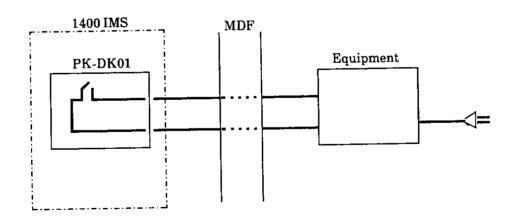
PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TELEPHONE; **RELAY CONTROL FUNCTION KEY (CONT'D)**



HARDWARE REQUIRED

- PK-DK01 Card (Four relay contacts per card can be equipped)
- External equipment provided locally
- ETE-16D-2TEL/ETE-6D-2TEL/ETE-16-2TEL/ETE-6-2TEL/SN610 ATTCON, and PK-2DLC card

To accommodate the external equipment, make the following connection at the MDF.



PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TELEPHONE; RING FREQUENCY CONTROL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A switch located on the bottom of the Multiline Terminal is the *Ring Frequency Control* of that Multiline Terminal. Three frequencies are available by selecting one of three positions on the switch. Additionally, the ring frequency can be controlled on a station basis in system programming. System programming takes priority over switch setting.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

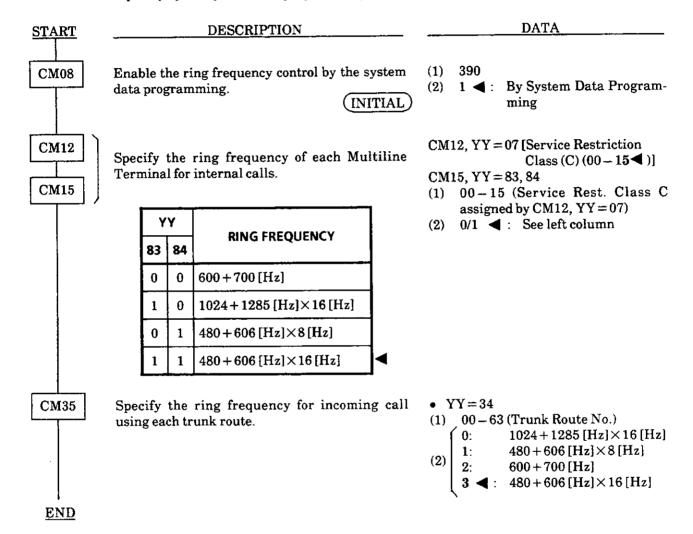
- 1. Turn the Multiline Terminal upside down and locate the Ring Frequency Control switch.
- 2. Select one of three switch positions corresponding to the desired frequency.

- 1. The ring frequency can also be controlled by system programming on a system basis. When the system is assigned to control the ringing, the frequency can be assigned on a per-station basis by Class of Service assignment.
- 2. The default setting assigns control to the Ring Frequency Control switch.

PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TELEPHONE; RING FREQUENCY CONTROL (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING

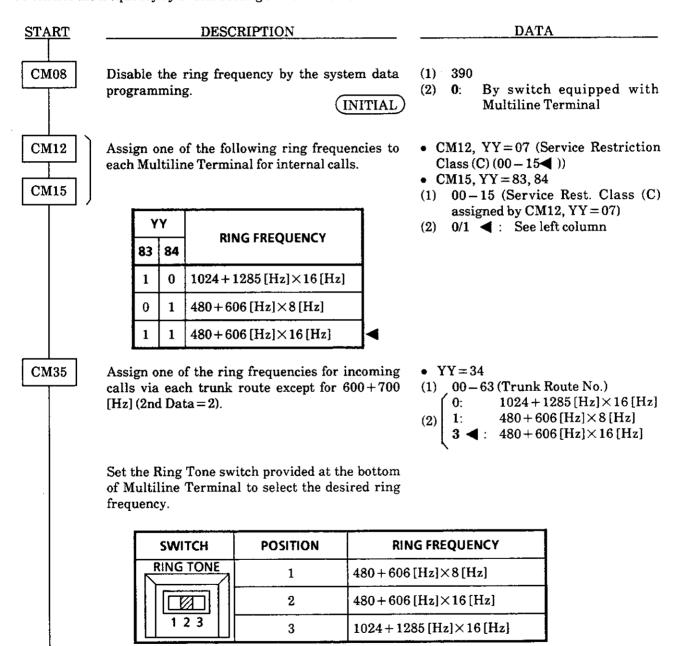
To control the frequency by the system data programming.



PROPRIETARY MULTILINE TELEPHONE; RING FREQUENCY CONTROL (CONT'D)

To control the frequency by switch setting of Multiline Terminal.

END



RESIDENT SYSTEM PROGRAM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides the installers a simple procedure to have the system generate system data according to the system hardware configuration, thereby providing immediate operation and shorter programming time. When activated, the system scans hardware configuration (such as line/trunk card slot location) and assigns system data (such as extension numbers, trunk numbers, etc.) according to a predetermined generic program assignment.

STATION APPLICATION

Not applicable.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Refer to the NEAX1400 IMS Installation/Test Manual (ND-43177-002(E)) for activation procedures.

- 1. This feature is only applicable for equipment installed in Port Interface Modules (PIM) 0 and 1.
- 2. System data is not assigned to any vacant slot.
- 3. Virtual extensions are not assigned.
- 4. The Resident System Program scans the hardware configuration and the first two Multiline Terminals with LCD scanned are assigned as Customer Administration Terminals (CAT).
- 5. Details of Resident System Program:
 - 1. Extension Numbers:
 - Extension Numbers 200 through 455 are assigned according to the sequential slot location numbers of the associated circuit boards.
 - 2. SN610 ATTCON Numbers:
 - DSS Console Numbers E004 through E007 are assigned according to the sequential slot location numbers of the associated circuit card.
 - 3. Trunk Numbers:
 - Trunk Numbers 000 through 255 are assigned according to the sequential slot location numbers of the associated circuit boards.
 - 4. Multifrequency Receivers (4RSTA)/External Equipment Interface (DK01)/Key Interface (DK02)/External Memory for AP00 (ME00)/Voice Recording (ME01):

 Consecutive circuit numbers beginning at 00 are assigned according to the sequential slot location numbers of the associated circuit boards.
 - 5. TNTC Card:
 - Number 0 circuit of the card is assigned to External Hold Music Interface.
 - 6. Extension data:
 - Following data is assigned on a per-extension basis.
 - Type of dial signal: Dual-Tone, Multi-Frequency (DTMF) for Single-Line Telephones.

RESIDENT SYSTEM PROGRAM (CONT'D)

7. The following trunk data is assigned on a per-trunk basis:

Trunk Route Numbers:

00 for Central Office Lines

01 for 2-wire E&M Tie Lines

02 for 4-wire E&M Tie Lines

03 for Direct Inward Dial lines

Incoming call indication:

Provided at trunk line appearance LED and ANS key LED.

8. Trunk Route Data:

Following data is assigned on a trunk-route basis.

Type of trunk:

RT00→Direct Distance Dialing

RT01, RT02→E&M Tie Lines

RT03-Direct Inward Dialing

Type of address signaling for all trunk routes is DTMF for incoming and outgoing calls.

E&M Tie Lines are assigned for wink-start operation.

9. System Speed Dialing memory block data:

100 Memory blocks are allocated to tenant 00.

10. Multiline Terminal line key data:

The following data is assigned according to the type of the terminal.

ETE-6D-2, ETE-6-2

Line key 06 - Primary extension

Line keys 01 through 05 - Trunks 000 through 004

ETE-16D-2, ETE-16-2

Line key 16 - Primary extension

Line keys 01 through 15 - Trunks 000 through 014

11. Prime Line:

For all Multiline Terminals, primary extension is assigned as Prime Line.

12. Memory allocation for Direct Station Selection (DSS)/Station Speed Dial keys:

Multiline Terminals with DSS keys - 20 buffers,

Multiline Terminals without DSS keys - 10 buffers,

Single-Line Telephones - 10 buffers,

Up to the maximum of 4500 buffers.

- 13. All stations are assigned to tenant 00.
- 14. Station Message Detail Record (SMDR) (Series 600 enhancement)

RESIDENT SYSTEM PROGRAM (CONT'D)

4. The following table shows the numbering plan. SERVICE FEATURES		ACCESS CODE
Operator Call		0
Call Hold		11
		2, 3, or 4
First digit of three-digit extension number		
Internal Zone Page (Access)	Group 0 Group 1 Group 2 Group 3 Group 4	50 51 52 53 54
Internal Zone Page (Meet-Me)	Group 0 Group 1 Group 2 Group 3 Group 4	55 56 57 58 59
Timed Reminder/Automatic Wake Up	Set Cancel	5* 5#
Name Change by Station		62
Background Music (Access)		66
Day/Night Mode change by station dialing		68
Call Park System Set		6*
Call Park System Retrieve		6#
Tunk Answer Any Station (Access)		72
Call Pickup Directed		73
Call Pickup Group		74
Call Pickup Designated Group		75
Station Speed Dial Programming	Set Cancel	7* 7#
Trunk Access Codes	RT00 RT01 RT02	9 81 82

[•] Refer to the Variable Timing Parameters feature for default data relating to timeouts.

PROGRAMMING

No programming is required. (For the details of system data programmed, refer to CHAPTER 7 RESIDENT SYSTEM PROGRAM of the System Programming Manual.)

RETURN MESSAGE SCHEDULE DISPLAY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits any station user to register their Return Schedule from their phone when they leave their desk or the premises, and have the Return Schedule displayed on a calling Multiline Terminal with a Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) during their absence.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations can set a Return Schedule. However, only Multiline Terminals with LCD can display the schedule.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To set Return Schedule from any station:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Return Schedule feature access code.
- 3. Dial the number corresponding to desired message:

<u>Dial</u>	Message
0	IN:BACK HH:MM
1	OUT:BACK HH:MM
2	AWAY:BACK MM:DD

- 4. If 0 or 1 is selected, dial the desired time (in five-minute increments on a 24-hour basis, depending on programming).
- 5. If 2 is selected, dial the month and date (ex.: for June, 8, enter 0608).
- 6. Restore handset and the Return Schedule is registered.

To cancel Return Schedule from the station that set Return Schedule:

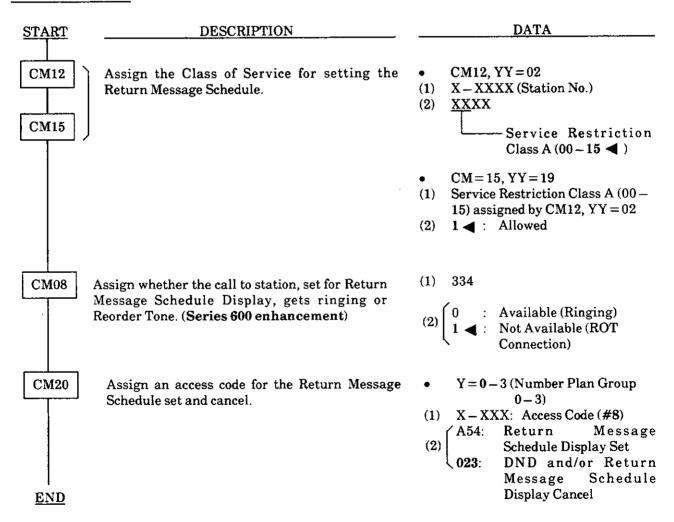
- 1. Go off-hook and receive internal dial tone.
- 2. Dial Return Schedule cancel code.
- 3. Restore handset and the Return Schedule is canceled.

- 1. Registration of a Return Schedule is possible from any type of station (either Single-Line Telephone or Multiline Terminal).
- 2. Multiline Terminal users can not only register Return Schedule on their primary extensions but also on secondary extension appearances for the associated extension user. Calls to the primary extension will result in receipt of the Return Schedule message.
- 3. The Call Forwarding feature has priority over the Return Schedule feature.
- 4. When a call is rerouted to another station (by Call Forwarding), and if that station has registered a Return Schedule, that Return Schedule is displayed to the calling party.
- 5. The feature access code for Return Schedule can be programmed in a DSS key on the Multiline Terminal.
- 6. Up to three different messages can be selected:
 - a. In: Back:—recommended when the station user is not at his desk but is still on premises (in a meeting, in the building, etc.) Provides an hour and minute display.

RETURN MESSAGE SCHEDULE DISPLAY (CONT'D)

- b. Out: Back:—recommended when the station user has left the premises but will be back within the same day. Provides an hour and minute display.
- c. Away: Back:—recommended when the station user has left the premises and will be away for an extended time period. Provides a month and date display.
- 7. Reorder tone is heard by the calling party when a station that set *Return Schedule* is called. An option is available (system wide) to allow calling that station and receiving Ringback tone.
- 8. The lower portion of the LCD on a Multiline Terminal with display is used to provide the Return Schedule display.
- 9. Entry of return time is through four dialed digits (HH:MM) for hours and minutes.
- 10. Entry of return date is through four dialed digits (MM:DD) representing the month and day.

PROGRAMMING



HARDWARE REQUIRED

ETE-16D-2/ETE-6D-2/ETE-16-2/ETE-6-2 and PK-2DLC Card.

NEAX1400 IMS FEATURE PROGRAMMING MANUAL ISSUE 2, OCTOBER 1991 NDA-24081, STOCK# 140489

RINGING LINE PICKUP

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides the ability to answer any call ringing into a Multiline Terminal by just lifting the handset.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

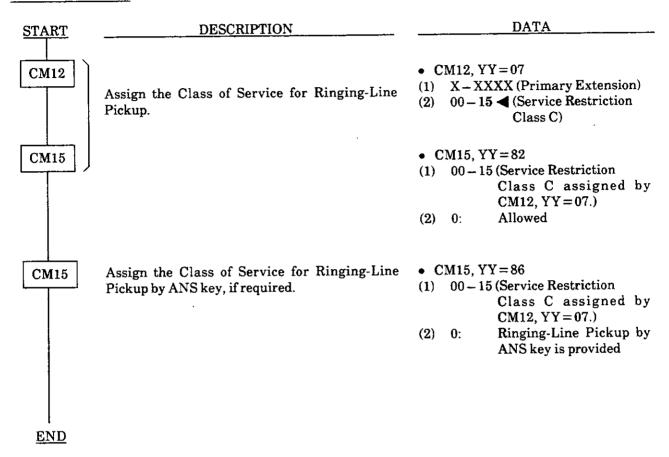
With an incoming call (or recall) in progress:

- 1. Lift handset and the call is answered.
- 2. Talk.

- 1. This feature is assigned in station Class of Service.
- 2. The following priority applies for answering of multiple incoming calls:
 - 1. Voice Call.
 - 2. Incoming call on primary extension; recalls on primary extension.
 - 3. Incoming call on trunk line key; recalls on trunk line key.
 - 4. Incoming call on secondary extension; recalls on secondary extension.
- 3. Line preselection has priority over ringing-line pickup. This provides priority selection for the user.
- 4. The Prime Line Pickup feature takes priority over Ringing Line Pickup when the SPKR key is used to answer the call. If necessary, the Prime Line Pickup feature can be disabled on a per-station basis.

RINGING LINE PICKUP (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



HARDWARE REQUIRED

 $ETE-16D-2TEL,\ ETE-6D-2TEL,\ ETE-16-2TEL,\ or\ ETE-6-2TEL,\ and\ a\ PK-2DLC\ card.$

ROUTE ADVANCE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature automatically routes outgoing calls over alternate facilities when the first choice trunk group is busy. Users select the first choice route by dialing the corresponding access code, and the equipment then advances through alternate trunk groups only if the first choice is busy.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

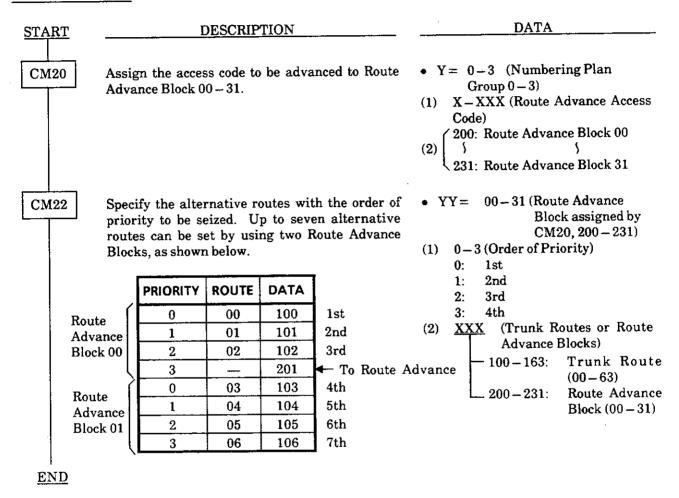
OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

- 1. There is no indication provided to the station user whether the call is routed over the first choice or subsequent choice facilities.
- 2. Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) will generate call records in conjunction with this feature.
- 3. Route Advance is trunk-route based.
- 4. Careful consideration should be given to the use of FX trunks as an alternate facility since in many instances these lines require outpulsing of digits for long distance (which the user may not dial because he will not know he is connected to an FX trunk). Use of the Least Cost Routing feature overcomes this difficulty.
- 5. The maximum number of trunk routes to be included in a single Route Advance group is seven.
- 6. The total number of routes that can be contained in all Route Advance groups is 64.
- 7. The same route can be included in two or more different groups.
- 8. Route Advance occurs only when the dialed code accesses the first-choice trunk route in the Route Advance table.
- 9. No code conversion capability is provided with Route Advance. The digits the user dials (after the trunk access code) will be sent over the selected trunk regardless of trunk route used. The user will not know which trunk group is selected; therefore, only those trunk routes that accept the same dialing format may be assigned to a given Route Advance group.
- 10. FX trunk groups to a foreign number plan area (FNPA) do not require the dialing of that FNPA area code. Therefore, these FX trunks may not be used in the same Route Advance table with local exchange or WATS trunks. Use of the Least Cost Routing feature overcomes this difficulty.
- 11. E&M Tie Lines should not be assigned to a Route Advance table that includes CO, FX, or WATS trunk groups.
- 12. Route Advance is available for use with outgoing CO, FX, WATS, CCSA, and E&M Tie Lines.

ROUTE ADVANCE (CONT'D)

- 13. The dialing party may be either a station, Attendant, E&M Tie Line, or outside party using Direct Inward System Access (DISA).
- 14. If the NEAX1400 IMS is designated as KF registration, this feature will not be available.



SAVE AND REPEAT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows a Multiline Terminal to save a specific dialed number and then redial that number at a later time.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

- 1. Go off-hook, seize any idle line, and dial a number.
- 2. After the number has been dialed, press the Save and Repeat feature key. The dialed number is stored for future use. The associated LED lights red.
- 3. To access this number later, go off-hook, and receive dial tone. Press the Save and Repeat key and the saved number will be dialed.

- 1. Three Save and Repeat keys can be assigned per station.
- 2. The Save and Repeat function may be set at any time after the number has been dialed and before going on-hook.
- 3. It is not necessary to erase the stored number in order to save another. The second number will automatically replace the first.
- 4. If necessary, dialing can be added after pressing the Save and Repeat key.
- 5. When a call is originated using the Save and Repeat feature, the LED associated with the Save and Repeat key goes out. However the memory is retained and that number can be accessed again.
- 6. To monitor the saved digits, press the Save and Repeat key while the station is idle. The saved digits will be displayed if the Multiline Terminal is equipped with an LCD.
- 7. The trunk access code is saved along with the dialed number on a Trunk Direct Appearance. This allows use of the Save and Repeat key on an extension.
- 8. The maximum number of digits that can be stored is 26.

SAVE AND REPEAT (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING

START		DESCRIPTION		DATA
CM90		n the SAVE & REPEAT key to the ine Terminal.		Y=00 Primary Extension No. + + Key No.
	Note:	Up to three Save and Repeat keys can be assigned per Multiline Terminal.	(2)	F1001, F1013, F1014
END				

HARDWARE REQUIRED

ETE-16D-2TEL, ETE-6D-2TEL, ETE-16-2TEL, or ETE-6-2TEL, and a PK-2DLC card.

SECURITY ALARM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides an indication on the Attendant Console when a contact closure occurs.

STATION APPLICATION

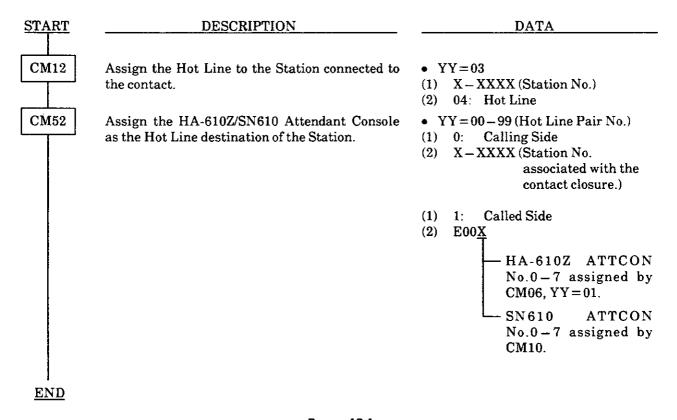
Not applicable.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The contact to be monitored is connected across Tip (T) and Ring (R) of one circuit on a 2LC card.
- 2. The contact installed must be a normally open contact.
- 3. The contact generated signal is non-latching; therefore, if the contact opens again, the signal to the *Attendant Console* stops.
- 4. The station number assigned to the single-line circuit associated with the contact closure is displayed when the Attendant presses the ATND key or ANSWER key.
- 5. Assignment of this feature is accomplished using *Hotline* assignment of a single-line extension to the *Attendant Console*. Refer to the *Hotline* feature for more information.



SOFTWARE LINE APPEARANCE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature permits assignment of circuits, which do not physically exist, to be used as secondary extensions on Multiline Terminals. There are 256 software ports that can be assigned to line keys and used as desired.

STATION APPLICATION

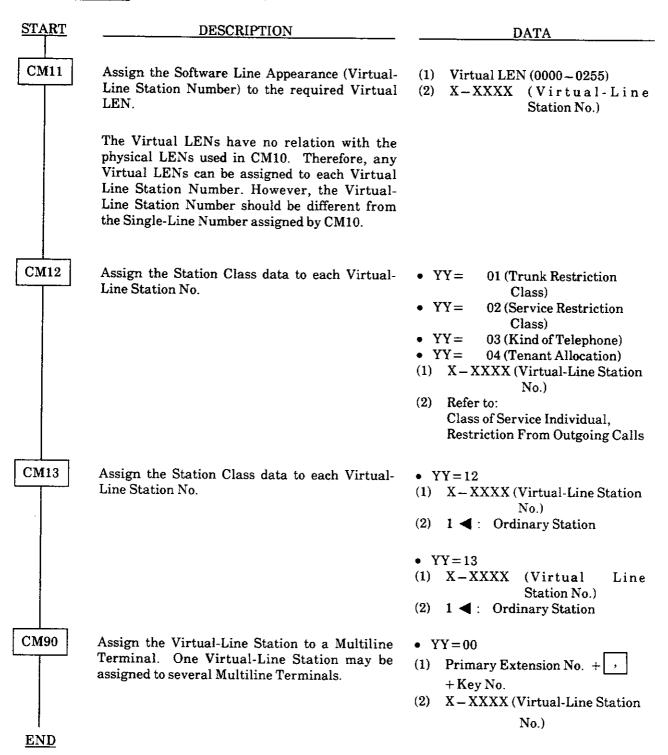
All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Normal call processing procedures apply.

- 1. A Software Line Appearance can be assigned as follows:
 - Hotline
 - Intercom
 - Station Hunting pilot number
 - Uniform Call Distribution phantom number
 - Secondary appearance on Multiline Terminals
 - Pilot numbers for hunting groups and Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) groups
- 2. When accessing the Call Pickup feature, the Software Line Appearance assigned as a secondary extension can only pickup calls directed to the group programmed for that secondary extension.
- 3. A Software Line Appearance can enter or access the Speed Dialing data on the station of the same Multline Terminal on which it appears.
- 4. All Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) data of the Software Line Appearance will be recorded as activity on the primary extension of the Multiline Terminal on which it appears, including that on secondary extension appearances.
- 5. In addition to the standard 256 Software Line Appearances provided, when less than 448 time slots are assigned, additional software appearances are available. When stations, trunks, or other circuits are assigned time slots later, this may require removal of programmed Software Line Appearances to reassign these time slots.
- 6. When a real number (corresponding to an installed station) is not used as a pilot number for *Station Hunting* or UCD groups, a software line can be used.
- 7. See Intercom, Station Hunting, Uniform Call Distribution With Overflow and Hotline features for details.

SOFTWARE LINE APPEARANCE (CONT'D)



STATION HUNTING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Three Station Hunting arrangements are available. Circular Hunting processes the call no matter which station in the hunt group is called. Terminal Hunting initiates a hunt only when the pilot number of a hunt group is called. Secretarial Hunting is initiated when a busy secretarial station in a Circular Hunt group or Terminal Hunt group is called.

STATION HUNTING-CIRCULAR

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

When a busy station in a hunt group is called, this feature permits the call to be processed automatically through the hunt group in a preprogrammed order from that station's position within the hunt group.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

- 1. When all stations within a Station Hunting Circular group are busy, the calling party will receive busy tone unless the call is rerouted by Station Hunting Secretarial.
- 2. Assignment of station numbers to a Station Hunting Circular group may be in any numerical order.
- 3. Calls to any programmed station in a Station Hunting Circular group will, when that station is busy, proceed through all other stations entered subsequently in the hunt group until reaching the last. Optionally, the hunting can continue down from the first station called or from the first station programmed in the hunt group. The last station can be set to perform Switch Back. If the station is called directly and is busy, the hunt will commence in the reverse direction of the normal hunt direction.
- 4. If a hunt group station has set *Do Not Disturb*, hunting will bypass that station and continue in the order of hunting.
- 5. The maximum number of stations per hunt group is 60.
- 6. There is no limit to the number of Station Hunting Circular groups within the system.
- 7. In a Station Hunting Circular group, any number of stations can be designated as secretarial stations. When all stations in the the Station Hunting Circular group are busy, the system will reroute a call initiated to the secretarial station to a preassigned Station Hunting Secretarial group. All stations within the Station Hunting Circular group can be assigned the same station as an entry to the Station Hunting Secretarial group.
- 8. Call Forwarding All Calls has priority over Station Hunting if the dialed station has this feature set. Call Forwarding Busy, if set at the called station, can occur if all stations in the hunting group are busy.
- 9. Recalls (Call Back, Call Park, Camp-On, Call Transfer, etc.) return to the originating station and do not hunt.

STATION HUNTING-CIRCULAR (CONT'D)

- 10. Each station can belong to only one hunt group.
- 11. This feature will be activated whenever the hunt group is dialed or terminated under the following conditions:
 - Dialed from a station
 - Dialed from Attendant Console
 - Dialed from Direct Inward Dialing (DID)
 - Dialed from an E&M Tie Line
 - ullet Terminated by Direct In Termination (DIT)
 - Terminated by Hotline
 - Terminated by Off-Hook Alarm
 - Terminated by Priority Call
- 12. The Attendant Console cannot be a member of a hunt group.

PROGRAMMING

DATA DESCRIPTION **START** $\bullet Y = 0$ Setup Station Hunting Group. To set up one **CM18** (1) X-XXXX (Station No. to be Hunting Group, assign the station numbers oneincluded in the Station Hunting by- one in the order of hunting, as shown below: Group) X-XXXX (Another Station No. to be linked.) For setting Station Numbers 200, Example: 201, 202 into one Hunting Group. 1 st Operation 200 1st 3rd 200 201 2 nd Operation 3 rd Operation 201 2nd $\bullet \quad Y = 1$ Specify the Hunting capability of each Station. X-XXXX (Station No.) To continue the hunt in the original direction, if If busy, hunt in original the station is busy, set to "1"; to reverse the direction. direction (last station only), set to "5". If busy, hunt in reverse direction. END

Note 1: The maximum number of stations per hunt group is 60.

There is no limit to the number of Circular Hunt groups within the system.

Note 2: Each station can belong to only one hunt group.

Note 3: The Attendant Console cannot be a member of a hunt group.

STATION HUNTING-TERMINAL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

When a pilot number is dialed and that number is busy, sequential Station Hunting begins. However, if a number other than the pilot number is dialed and that number is busy, busy tone will be provided; Station Hunting will not start.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

- 1. If all lines in a hunt group are busy, the caller will receive busy tone.
- 2. Only calls to the pilot number will initiate a Terminal Hunt. Calls to other stations in the Terminal Hunt group will ring at that station, or receive busy tone.
- 3. The maximum number of stations that can be included in one Station Hunting group is 60, including the pilot station.
- 4. When the extension number used as a pilot number has set Call Forwarding-All Calls, the Call Forward will reroute the call and Station Hunting-Terminal will not occur.
- 5. When an extension within the Station Hunting-Terminal group other than the pilot extension sets Call Forwarding-All Calls, calls already in the hunt process will bypass the extension and continue hunting. Calls directed to the extension (versus directed to the pilot extension) will follow the Call Forward setting.
- 6. When any extension except a pilot in a hunt group has set *Do Not Disturb*, the extension will be bypassed and the Station Hunting continues. When a pilot station has set *Do Not Disturb*, the calling party will receive reorder tone.
- 7. There is no limit to the number of Station Hunting Terminal groups within the system.
- 8. The features-priority for call handling is as follows:
 - Call Forwarding All Calls
 - Station Hunting
 - Call Forwarding Busy Line
 - Camp-On (Call Waiting Method/Transfer Method)

STATION HUNTING-TERMINAL (CONT'D)

- 9. Recalls (Call Back, Call Park, Camp-On, Call Transfer, etc.) return to the originating station and do not hunt.
- 10. This feature will be activated whenever the hunt group is dialed or terminated under the following conditions:
 - Dialed from a station
 - Dialed from Attendant Console
 - Dialed from Direct Inward Dial (DID)
 - Dialed from an E&M Tie Line
 - ullet Terminated by Direct In Termination (DIT)
 - Terminated by Hotline
 - Terminated by Off-Hook Alarm
 - Terminated by Priority Call

PROGRAMMING

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM18	Setup Station Hunting Group. To set up one Station Hunting Group, assign the station numbers one by one shown below. 1 st Operation (1) Station A (2) Station B 2 nd Operation (1) Station B (2) Station C	 Y=0 (1) X-XXXX (Station No. to be included in the Station Hunting Group) (2) X-XXXX (Another Station No. to be included in the Same Hunting Group.)
Assign the Pilot Station to the required station number within the Hunting Group. For the Member Stations, set the data to "0." END		 Y=1 (1) X-XXXX (Station No.) (2) (1: Pilot Station 0: Member Station

Note: The maximum number of stations that can be included in one Station Hunting group is 60, including the pilot station. There is no limit to the number of Terminal Hunt groups within the system.

STATION HUNTING-SECRETARIAL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows assignments to be given to members of Terminal and Circular Hunting groups to reroute calls (when their hunting group is all busy) to a back-up hunting group.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

- 1. When all stations in a hunt group are busy, a method of rerouting the incoming calls to a back-up Station Hunting-Secretarial hunt group exists. For a Terminal Hunt group, the pilot number is assigned an extension number of a station within the back-up Station Hunting Secretarial group. For a Station Hunting Circular group, each station (because each station can be considered a pilot station) is assigned an extension number of a station within the back-up Station Hunting-Secretarial group. When all stations in the Terminal or Circular Hunt are found busy, the system will reroute incoming calls to that station in the Station Hunting-Secretarial group, and station hunting will continue.
- 2. The Station Hunting-Secretarial hunt group can be a Circular or Terminal Hunt group.
- 3. A maximum of 31 extensions can be members of the Station Hunting Secretarial group.
- 4. Any number of stations in Station Hunting Terminal groups and Station Hunting Circular groups can have their calls rerouted to a station within the Station Hunting Secretarial group. In practice, it is best to assign an entry extension into the Station Hunting Secretarial group for the pilot number of Station Hunting Terminal group and every member of the group. All Station Hunting Terminal and Station Hunting Circular groups can be rerouted to a single extension within the Station Hunting Secretarial group. Multiple entry points can be used by assigning different Station Hunting Terminal pilot extensions and different Station Hunting Circular member extensions to different Station Hunting Secretarial extensions.
- 5. Unlike the normal Circular Hunt group where a call to a member extension which has Call Forwarding-All Calls or Call Forwarding-Busy set will result in Call Forwarding occurring, a rerouted Station Hunt group will not follow call forward setting, but will bypass the forwarded station and continue the Secretarial Hunt.
- 6. One Station Hunting Secretarial group is available per system.

STATION HUNTING-SECRETARIAL (CONT'D)

COTA DO	DESCRIPTION	DATA
START CM18	Assign the Secretary Station Serial Number to each Station Hunting Group. Note: A maximum of 31 extensions can be members of the Secretarial Hunt group.	• Y=2 (1) X-XXXX: Pilot Station No. (Terminal)/All Member Station numbers (Circular) (2) 00-30 (Secretary Station Serial No.)
CM19	Assign the station number to each Secretary Station Serial Number assigned by CM18, Y = 2.	 Y=0 00-30 (Secretary Station Serial Number) X-XXXX (Secretary Station No.)
	Specify the Hunting capability of each Secretary Station.	• Y=1 (1) 00-30 (Secretary Station Serial No.) (2) (5: Hunting (As per Y=2) 7: No Hunting
	Set up the order of Secretary Hunting. Assign the Secretary Station Numbers one by one in order of the Secretary Hunting shown below.	 Y=2 X-XXXX (Secretary Station No.) X-XXXX (Another Secretary Station No. to be hunted.)
	1 st Operation (1) Station A (2) Station B	
	2 nd Operation (1) Station B (2) Station C	
END		

STATION MESSAGE DETAIL RECORDING (SMDR)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides a call record for all outgoing station-to-trunk calls and incoming trunk-to-station calls. This facilitates cost control by identifying trunk use and misuse by individual stations. Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) enables call billing to customers and clients, and provides a means for checking local telephone bills.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. SMDR can be programmed to record outgoing calls or toll calls only, depending on the customers' requirements.
- 2. An RS-232-C compatible printer with an RS-232-C straight connection cable and/or a call accounting unit must be locally provided. For outgoing calls, up to 26 digits dialed can be recorded.
- 3. When customer-provided computer equipment is connected using the RS-232-C interface, SMDR information will be transmitted directly to the equipment as each call record is completed.
- 4. One RS-232-C interface port is provided. The following specifications apply to this port:

Synchronization - Asynchronous

Data Speed - 4800 bps (maximum)
 Code - ASCII 7-bit + parity bit

If the distance between the NEAX1400 IMS and the processing computer exceeds 50 feet, an asynchronous modem should be used.

- 5. If the outgoing call is directed to a trunk which does not supply answer supervision, the *SMDR* will start recording the call approximately 10 seconds after the last digit has been dialed.
- 6. Supervison of the status of the external RS-232-C terminal is not supplied.
- 7. The optional AP00 board is required to supply the SMDR feature. This application processor provides memory for a maximum of 1000 calls. To expand the memory by up to 12,000 calls, up to three additional memory boards (APMEM-A) can be installed. When a call is completed, the record is sent to the output device and is removed from memory. Should the amount of calls exceed the SMDR memory, those overflow calls will not be recorded.
- 8. Account Codes, Forced Account Codes, Authorization Codes, and DISA Codes on Tandem connections are reported in the applicable call record.

STATION MESSAGE DETAIL RECORDING (SMDR) (CONT'D)

- 9. SMDR provides a record of incoming E&M Tie Line tandem calls where another trunk is dial accessed.
- 10. For details of SMDR format, data stream, memory buffer, etc., refer to the NEAX1400 IMS SMDR System Manual [ND-43651(E)].

PROGRAMMING

Refer to NEAX1400 IMS SMDR System Manual [ND-43651(E)].

HARDWARE REQUIRED

PJ-AP00 Board and cables (AP CA-B and SMDS CA-D)

PK-ME00 Card (As required)

1-3 Additional Memory Cards (PK-ME00) are required depending on the number of calls that can be stored simultaneously shown below.

No. of PK-ME00 Cards	No. of Calls
1	4,000
2	8,000
3	12,000

Customer-owned computer system

For hardware installation, refer to NEAX1400 IMS SMDR System Manual [ND-43651(E)].

STATION SPEED DIALING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows a station user to dial frequently called numbers by dialing an access code and an abbreviated code, or by pressing a feature key or line key assigned to Station Speed Dialing.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Multiline Terminals

To operate using One-Touch key:

Press the feature key associated with the desired telephone number. The speaker automatically turns on and the number is dialed.

To operate using dial access:

- 1. Press SPKR key and dial the Station Speed Dialing access code.
- 2. Dial abbreviated code assigned to desired number.
- 3. Number is dialed.

To program numbers in memory:

- 1. Press the CNF key and the desired feature key or line key. Previously stored digits are displayed on the LCD.
- 2. Dial the desired number. Old digits will be erased and the new number is displayed.
- 3, Press the CNF key. The LCD will display SET.

Single-Line Telephones

To operate:

- 1. Go off-hook and dial the Station Speed Dialing access code.
- 2. Dial the abbreviated code assigned to the desired number.
- 3. The number is dialed.

To program numbers in memory:

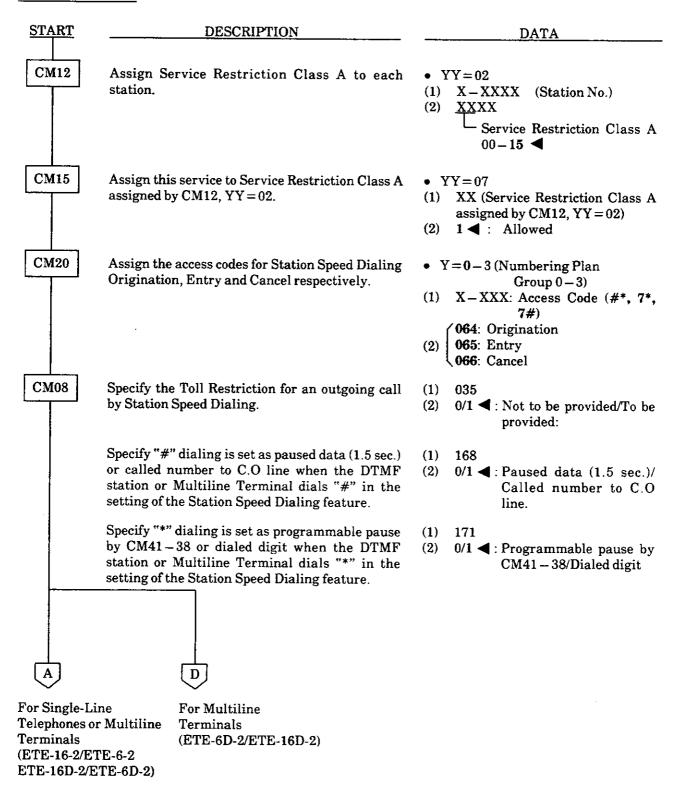
- 1. Go off-hook and dial the Station Speed Dialing programming code.
- 2. Dial the abbreviated code to be assigned.
- 3. Dial the trunk access code and the desired telephone number.
- 4. Restore handset.

- Each Station Speed Dialing buffer can store a maximum of 16 digits, including pauses. The trunk
 access code (maximum two digits) must be dialed to be stored; however, the trunk access code is not
 counted in the 16 digits. If the first and/or second digit is not a trunk access code, a maximum of six
 digits can be stored.
- 2. There are 10 Speed Dialing buffers in a memory block, and there are 450 memory blocks for a total of 4500 Speed Dialing buffers per system.

STATION SPEED DIALING (CONT'D)

- 3. Single-Line Telephones can be assigned up to 10 memory blocks (100 buffers) each. The ETE-6-2 and ETE-6D-2 Multiline Terminals can be assigned up to 11 memory blocks (100 dial access buffers plus 10 feature keys) each. The ETE-16D-2 Multiline Terminal can be assigned up to 12 memory blocks (100 dial access buffers plus 20 feature keys) each. When Station Speed Dialing is assigned, the minimum assignment is one memory block (10 buffers).
- 4. The same memory blocks can be shared by multiple stations. When the same memory blocks are shared, there is an assignment that allows selected stations to be able to reprogram the buffer on a per-station basis.
- 5. Only the feature keys on Multiline Terminals can be programmed for internal or external calls. All other Speed Dialing buffers are for trunk calls only.
- 6. Code Restriction can be allowed or denied with Station Speed Dialing on a system basis.
- 7. The numbers stored in each Speed Dialing buffer will be retained in the event of a system reinitialization or power failure.
- 8. A pause may be programmed by using the # or * key. If # is used, the pause duration is 1.5 seconds. If * is used, a system programmable pause (1.5 12 seconds: default is 3 seconds) is provided.
- 9. Hook flashes cannot be programmed into $Station\ Speed\ Dialing$.
- 10. Refer to the Consecutive Speed Dialing feature for additional information.
- 11. If the NEAX1400 IMS is designated as KF registration, this feature will not be available, except for the following operations:
 - Press Trunk (TRK) key (trunk service)
 - Press One-Touch key (station speed dialing)

STATION SPEED DIALING (CONT'D)



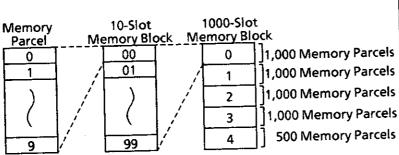
(1)

STATION SPEED DIALING (CONT'D)



DESCRIPTION

Allocate the memory area for Station Speed Dialing to each station. The memory area for storing one called number of Station Speed Dialing is called a "Memory Parcel". An assembly of 10-Memory Parcels is called "10-Slot Memory Block," and one hundred 10-Slot Memory Blocks are called a "1000-Slot Memory Block."



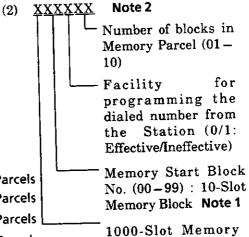
The number of Memory Parcels for a station is specified by the Number of blocks in Memory Parcel (01-10) shown below.

DATA	Number of Memory Parcel for a station
XXXX01	10
))
((
XXXX10	100

The abbreviated codes required for accessing this feature are automatically given to each station depending on the number of Memory Parcels specified.

X-XXXX (Station No.)

DATA



Note 1: If the 1000-slot Memory area Specifier is 4, the Memory Start Block No. should be set to 00-49.

area Number (0-4)

Note 2: Refer to Chapter 7 of System Programming Manual for the Resident System Program.

R

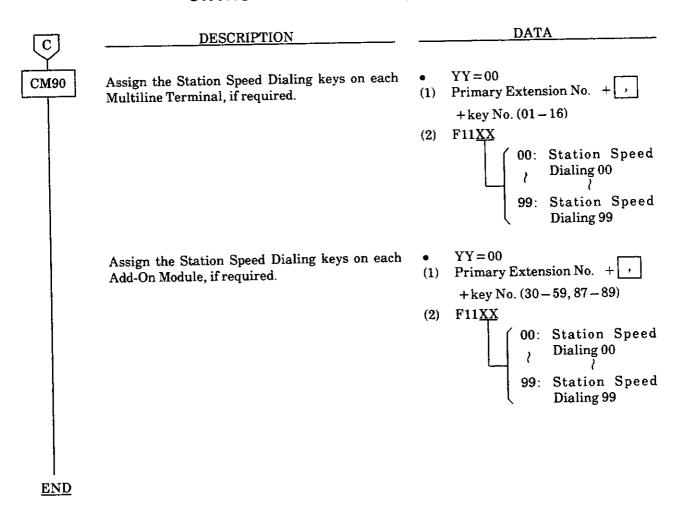
STATION SPEED DIALING (CONT'D)

DATA DESCRIPTION В Less than 100 Memory Parcels for a station: Memory Parcel 10-Slot **Abbreviated Codes** Memory Block In excess of 100 Memory Parcels for a station: Memory Parcel² 0 10-Slot Memory-Block **Abbreviated Codes** 9 10-Slot Memory Block xn 99 99 **CM74** XXXX (Memory Slot No.) Set the stored number to each Memory Slot **(1)** Number, if required. The stored numbers are -000 - 999usually set from individual stations. 1000-Slot Memory area Number (0-4)(2)Stored No. (Max.16 digits) Setting Method: Outgoing Call Access Code (Max. 2 digits) + , +Stored Number (Max. 16 digits) To set a pause into the Stored No., enter "C" (Fixed Pause = 1.5 sec) or "D" (Programmable Pause specified

by CM41-38) after desired

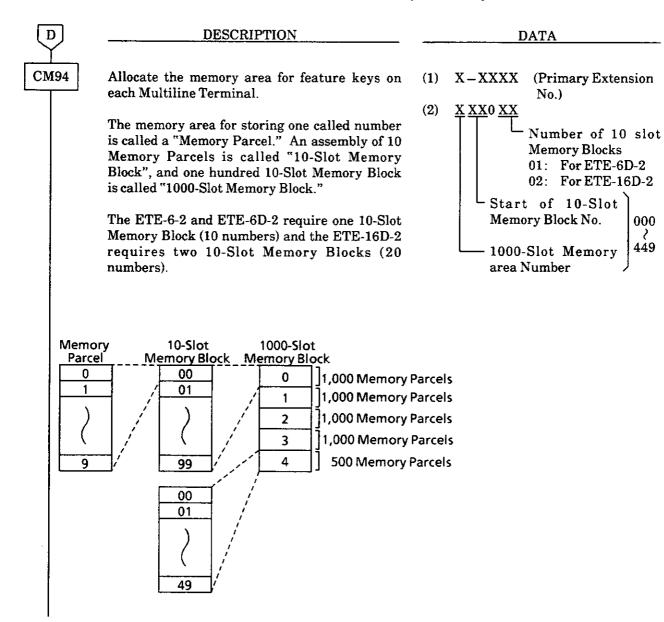
digits.

STATION SPEED DIALING (CONT'D)



END

STATION SPEED DIALING (CONT'D)



STEP CALL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows the Attendant or station user, after calling a busy station, to call an idle station by simply dialing an additional digit. This feature will operate only if the number of the idle station is identical to that of the busy station, excepting the last digit.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

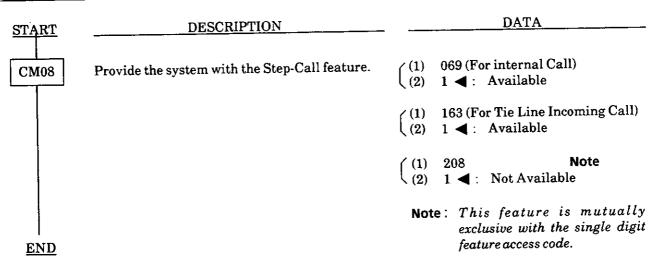
OPERATING PROCEDURE

To operate:

- 1. Dialed station (220) is busy.
- 2. Dial "5".
- 3. If station 225 is idle, call will be connected there.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. If the second selected station is also busy, Step Call can continue until an idle station is reached. When Call Forwarding All is set, and a station called during Step Call meets the Call Forwarding condition, Call Forwarding will occur.
- 2. Step Call can be activated when busy tone is returned on a Consultation Hold attempt or Call Park attempt.
- 3. When a call is rerouted by Call Forwarding, and the station to which the call was forwarded to is busy, Step Call will occur within the forwarded-to station's tens group of stations, and not the initially dialed station's tens group of stations.



SUPERVISORY CONTROL OF PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

When various types of peripheral equipment (such as facsimiles, dictation equipment, etc.) are connected to the line circuits of the NEAX1400 IMS, this feature allows the polarity of the line circuit concerned to reverse for a programmable interval, and send a release signal to the peripheral equipment when the calling party disconnects.

STATION APPLICATION

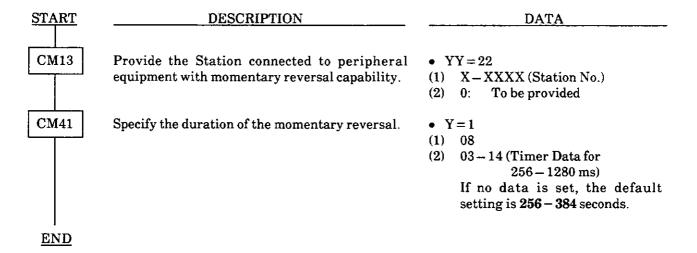
Not applicable.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The duration of the momentary reversal is flexible, and can be programmed from 200 ms to 1000 ms in system programming.
- 2. When the calling party releases the connection, a release signal (polarity reversal) is sent to the peripheral equipment.
- 3. The calling party can be internal or external.
- 4. A 2LCH board must be installed to provide this feature.



SYSTEM SPEED DIALING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides all users the ability to dial frequently called numbers using an abbreviated call code.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Multiline Terminals

To initiate a call:

- 1. Press the SPKR key or lift handset and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Press System Speed Dialing access key or dial System Speed Dialing access code.
- 3. Dial abbreviated call code (two or three digits).
- 4. Talk when party answers.

Single-Line Telephones

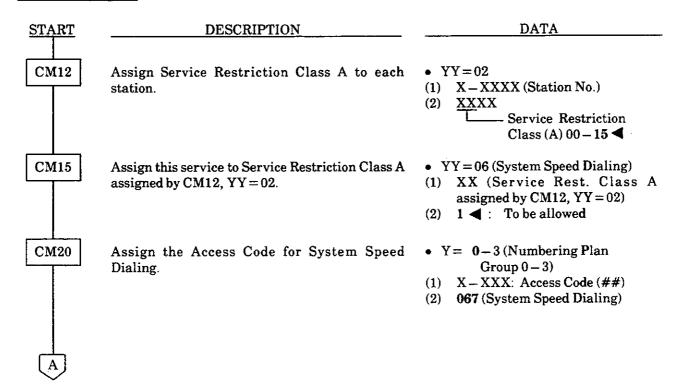
To initiate a call:

- 1. Lift handset and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial System Speed Dialing access code.
- 3. Dial abbreviated call code (two or three digits).
- 4. Talk when party answers.

- System Speed Dialing can be allowed or denied to individual stations in that station's Class of Service assignment. System Speed Dialing may also be allowed or denied on a per-tenant or system-wide basis.
- 2. System Speed Dial numbers are assigned in system programming via the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT). Two pauses are available to be programmed in System Speed Dialing buffers. One pause is preset at 1.5 seconds, the other pause is programmable from 1.5 seconds to 12 seconds (default is three seconds).
- 3. Code Restriction can be allowed/denied to System Speed Dialing on a system basis only.
- 4. When Least Cost Routing is supplied in the system, it will be applied when System Speed Dialing is accessed.
- 5. There is a total of 300 System Speed Dialing buffers per system, as set in default. This total can be increased to a maximum of 4000 buffers by reassigning Station Speed Dialing buffers as System Speed Dialing buffers.

SYSTEM SPEED DIALING (CONT'D)

- 6. Each tenant in the system can be assigned up to 300 buffers.
- 7. Each buffer can store up to 26 digits.
- 8. When Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) is provided, the dialed number is recorded and printed.
- 9. If the NEAX1400 IMS is designated as KF registration, this feature will not be available.



SYSTEM SPEED DIALING (CONT'D)

CM71

DESCRIPTION

Assign the memory area for the System Speed Dialing. 300 memory slots are available per system. The number of slots available for each Tenant is also 300. Note that the memory areas for Hot Line-Outside and Route Advance from Tie Line to C.O. Line are included in 300 memory slots.

Abbreviated Call Codes required for accessing this feature are automatically given to each Tenant shown in the following example.

DATA

(1) $\begin{cases} 00-63 \text{ (For stations within the} \\ \text{Tenant } 00-63 \text{)} \\ 64 \text{ (For ATTCON)} \end{cases}$

(2) XXXXXX Note

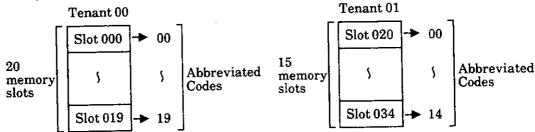
Number of Slots to be allocated in Block.
(001 – 300)

First Memory /Slot No.
in Block. (000 – 299)

For example, to provide 20 memory slots starting at Slot 60:

Data = 060020

Example:



Number of digits of Abbreviated Code is automatically determined, as shown below:

- Less than 100 memory slots per Tenant: 2 digits (00-99)
- In excess of 100 memory slots per Tenant: 3 digits (000 299)

Note: By loading the Resident System Program, the following data is assigned for Tenant 00.

XXXXXX = 000/00

CM72

Set the stored number to the Memory Slot Number allocated by CM71.

Specify the Toll Restriction for an outgoing call by System Speed Dialing.

- (1) Memory Slot No. (000 299)
- (2) Stored Number (Max.26 digits) Stored Number:

Outgoing Access Code (Max. 2 digits)+ + Stored Number (Max.26 digits)

To set a pause into the Stored No., enter "C" (Fixed pause = 1.5 sec) or "D" (Programmable pause specified by CM41-38) after desired digits (more than 2 digits).

CM08

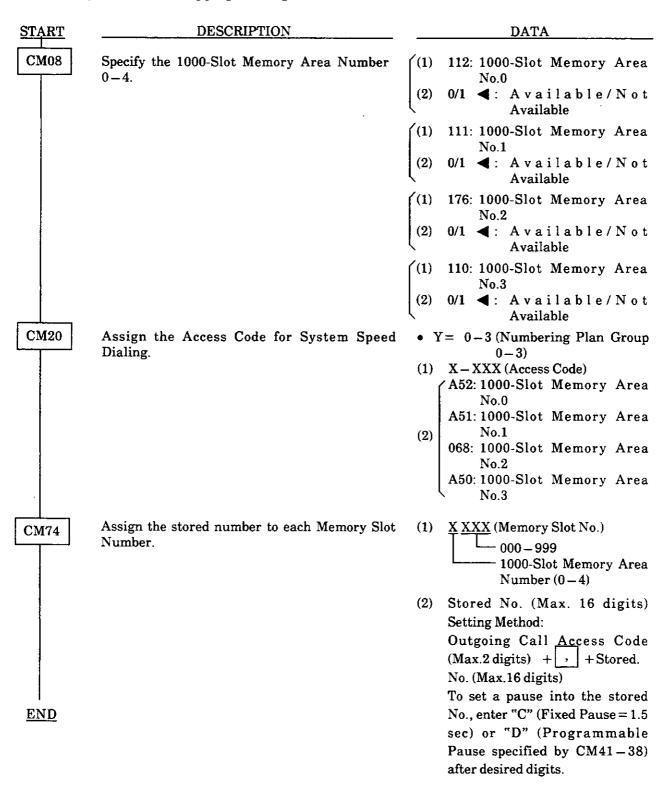
Specify the System Speed Dialing security. (Stored number displays on Multiline Terminal for an outgoing call by System Speed Dialing.)

Specify the Toll Restriction for an outgoing call by System Speed Dialing.

- (1) 043
- (2) 0/1 ■ : Not to be displayed/To be displayed.
- (1) 044
- (2) 0/1 ◀: Not to be provided/To be provided.

SYSTEM SPEED DIALING (CONT'D)

To use the 1000 Slot Memory Area Number (0-4) for Station Speed Dialing as the Memory Area for System Speed Dialing, add the following programming.



TENANT SERVICE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows more than one organization (tenant) to share the same NEAX1400 IMS system. Through system programming, each organization may be restricted to its own Central Office trunks, Attendant Consoles, and extension group. In addition, incoming calls are directed to the specific tenant.

STATION APPLICATION

Not applicable.

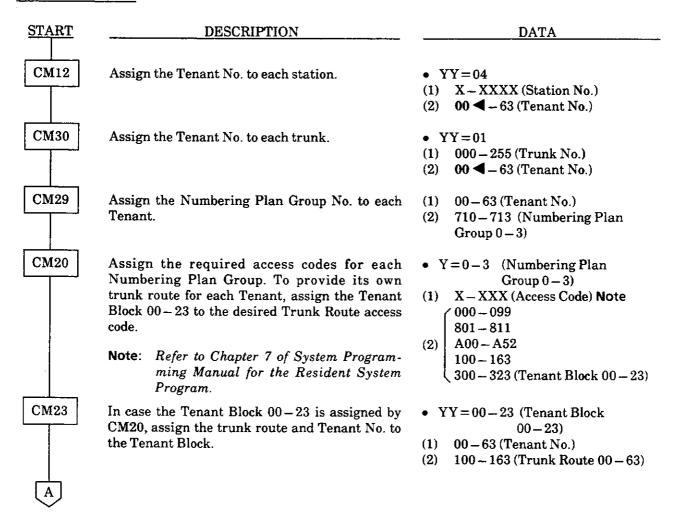
OPERATING PROCEDURE

No manual operation is required.

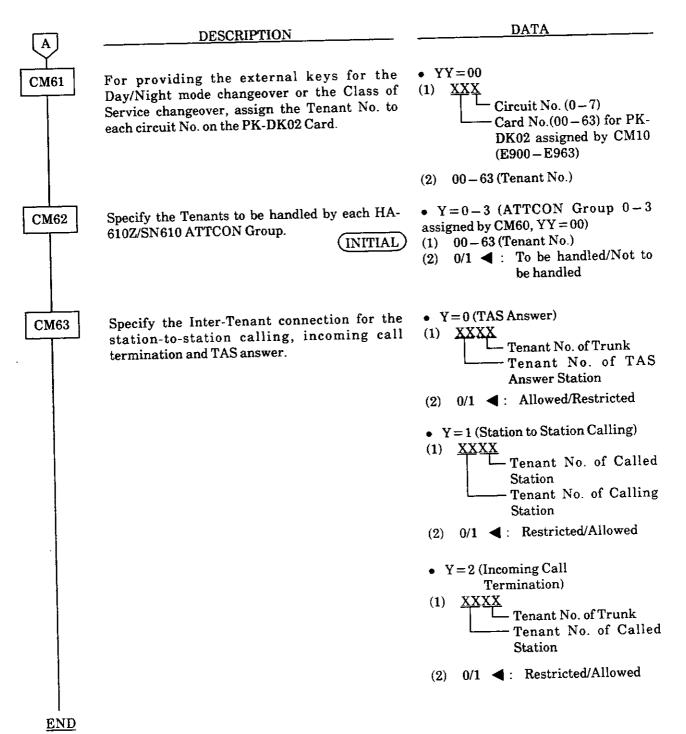
- An Attendant Console can be provided for each tenant. However, a single common Attendant Console
 may be shared by two or more tenants. The number of Attendant Consoles per tenant is limited by
 the system total.
- 2. Interoffice calling between tenants may or may not be restricted, depending on system data programming.
- 3. Different tenants may share a common group of trunks where required.
- 4. When a station dials the access code 0, it will be connected to the associated Attendant.
- 5. There are four different numbering plans. Different tenants can utilize the same numbering plan when necessary.
- 5. The NEAX1400 IMS can provide tenant service up to a maximum of 64 tenants.
- 6. Programming on the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT) is common to the system.
- 7. Station-to-station, Call Transfer, Conference, and Trunk Answer any Station between tenants can be allowed or denied in system programming.
- 8. The same feature access code(s) can be shared between tenants.
- 9. When more than one numbering plan is assigned in the system, more than one Day/Night Mode Change By Station Dialing access code can be assigned. When the access code is dialed by a station, only the associated tenant will be placed in Night Service.

TENANT SERVICE (CONT'D)

- 10. One AP00 board is required for Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR). The same AP00 board is applied to all tenants.
- 11. Paging can be shared between tenants, or the assignment of different paging zones and different numbering plans allow for individual paging access by tenants.
- 12. When Multiple Console Operation is applied, a master Attendant Console must be designated to place multiple tenants into Night Service.



TENANT SERVICE (CONT'D)



TIE LINE TANDEM SWITCHING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows trunk-to-trunk connections through the NEAX1400 IMS without the need for any Attendant assistance or control. The major use of this feature is in association with the dial tandem tie line network to allow tie line connections and incoming tie line calls automatic access to, and completion of, local Central Office calls.

STATION APPLICATION

Not applicable.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

- 1. E&M Tie Line is seized by distant-end system.
- 2. Distant-end system dials applicable trunk access code and desired number.

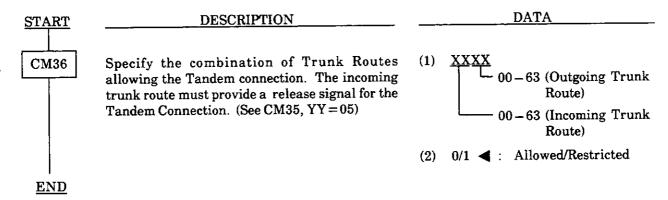
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. In two-wire applications (2EMTB board) there may be an appreciable decrease in transmission decibel levels.
- 2. In four-wire applications an ODT board is required for every tie line. This board provides amplification/attenuation so that the desired transmitting and receiving levels can be maintained, providing the overall tandem system with transparency.
- 3. When all tie lines are busy, the calling station will receive busy tone.
- 4. Incoming trunks may be restricted from outgoing access to other trunks on a trunk-route basis.
- 5. Consideration should be given to access code numbering plans to avoid unnecessary loss of access codes and code duplication within the same system.
- 6. There is no limitation on the allowable number of Tie Line Tandem Switching connections.
- 7. Incoming dial repeating tie lines can connect to the following types of outgoing trunks:
 - Dial repeating tie lines
 - CO trunks
 - FX trunks
 - WATS trunks
 - CCSA trunks

TIE LINE TANDEM SWITCHING (CONT'D)

- 8. All trunk routes assigned for no release signal are restricted from tandem connections.
- 9. The Station Message Detail Recording feature does not apply to incoming tie line calls which dialaccess an outgoing trunk.

PROGRAMMING



HARDWARE REQUIRED

Tie Line Trunk Card (PK-2EMT/ODT)

TIMED QUEUE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

When a user originates an outgoing trunk call and the called party is busy or does not answer, the caller can set the Timed Queue feature. When this feature is set, the trunk seizure is repeated and the number is redialed after a predetermined time interval.

STATION APPLICATION

Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

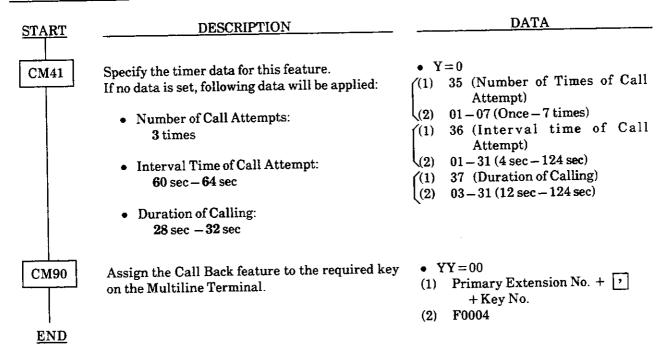
- 1. Press the SPKR key and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial trunk access code and desired number.
- 3. Receive busy tone or ring no answer. Press the line key assigned as CALL BACK key. The associated LED flashes green and the LCD displays TIMED-Q. Timed Queue is now set.
- 4. Within a preprogrammed time interval, the system will automatically seize a trunk (dial tone is heard), redial the number (dialed digits are heard), and ring back or busy tone (depending on the status of the called party) will be sent to the station that set Timed Queue.
- 5. Lift handset and talk.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- The time between setting the *Timed Queue* and when the system releases the trunk is programmable from 4-120 seconds (the default is 30 seconds). During this period, the station's SPKR key LED is lit and the station is considered off-hook by the system.
- 2. The time between the release of the trunk and the reseizure of the trunk is programmable from 4-120 seconds (the default is 60 seconds).
- 3. The number of times a *Timed Queue* will occur is programmable from 1-7 times (the default is three times). When the programmed number of attempts is reached, *Timed Queue* will be canceled.
- 4. Timed Queue is canceled if a station user either lifts the handset or presses the SPKR key while this feature is activated.
- 5. When a *Timed Queue* occurs and ringback tone is supplied to the station, the station user should immediately lift the handset when the called party answers. This operation cancels the *Timed Queue*; therefore, the period of ringback tone will not time out.
- 6. The combined maximum number of *Timed Queues* set and *Trunk Queuing Outgoing* set cannot exceed 32. When the maximum is reached and an attempt to access *Timed Queue* is made, Multiline Terminals with an LCD will receive a visual and audible indication.
- 7. If all trunks are busy when reseizure is attempted, the system waits for a trunk in the same trunk route to become idle.

TIMED QUEUE (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



HARDWARE REQUIRED

ETE-16D-2TEL, ETE-6D-2TEL, ETE-16-2TEL, or ETE-6-2TEL, and a PK-2DLC.

TIMED REMINDER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows the system to be programmed to automatically call stations at specified times. Upon answering, the station is connected to a recorded announcement or music source.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To set time:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone from the primary extension.
- 2. Dial Timed Reminder feature access code or press the Timed Reminder feature access key and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial the Voice Recording Memory Card access code.
- 3. Dial the desired reminder time in military format.
- 4. Receive service set tone.
- 5. Restore the handset.

To record the message:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone from the primary extension.
- 2. Dial Voice Recording Memory Card access code.
- 3. Dial the Voice Recording Memory Card number and receive Service Set Tone for three seconds.
- 4. Record message.
- 5. Restore the handset

To cancel Timed Reminder:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Timed Reminder cancellation code, or press the Timed Reminder feature access key and press *.
- 3. Receive service set tone.
- 4. Restore handset.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

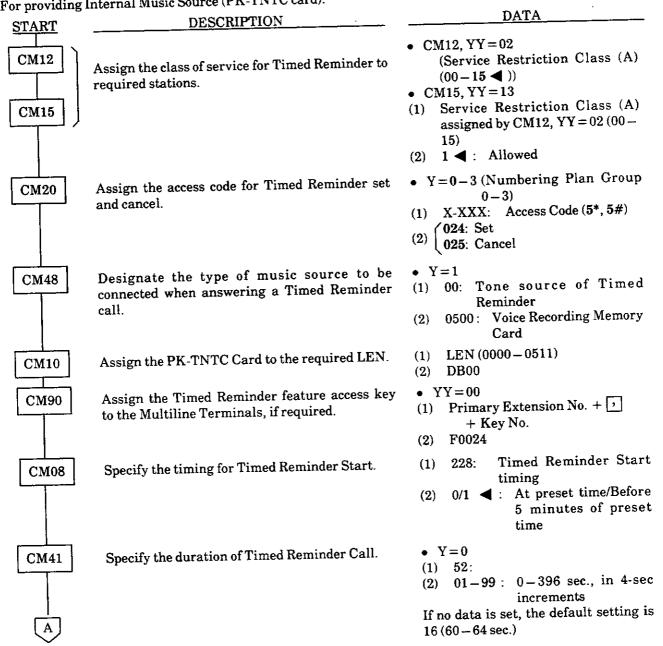
- 1. The time is entered on a 24-hour basis in one-minute increments.
- 2. A maximum of 32 stations can set the same reminder time. When the number of settings exceeds 32, the excess stations will automatically be set to five minutes prior to the time set at the other 32 stations.
- 3. Timed Reminder attempts, whether successful or not, can be printed out at a locally provided printer. When a Timed Reminder is set or canceled, a printout is provided.
- 4. The ringing signal is the same as station-to-station calls, and its time can be assigned from 4 seconds to 32 seconds (programmable) on a system basis. The default is 28-32 seconds.
- 5. The Timed Reminder will ring a station in Do Not Disturb.
- 6. When setting or canceling has been completed, service set tone is heard as confirmation.
- 7. When a Timed Reminder is answered, either music or announcement is provided to the station. Either a TNT-C, ME01 (as an internal announcement source), or COT card (with locally provided music or announcement source) is required. As an option, a PK-DK01 card can be programmed to provide a contact closure for starting the external announcement or music source when used in conjunction with a COT card.

When providing the internal announcment via ME01 card, multiple connections can be made to the announcement card. Only the first station user can be assured of starting at the beginning of the message.

8. The number of Timed Reminder attempts is programmable in system data from 1 to 15 times, when the called station does not answer.

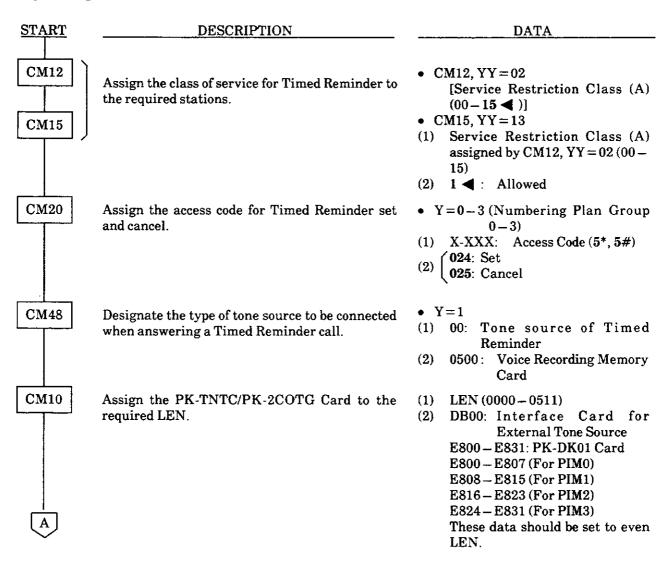
PROGRAMMING PROGRAMMING

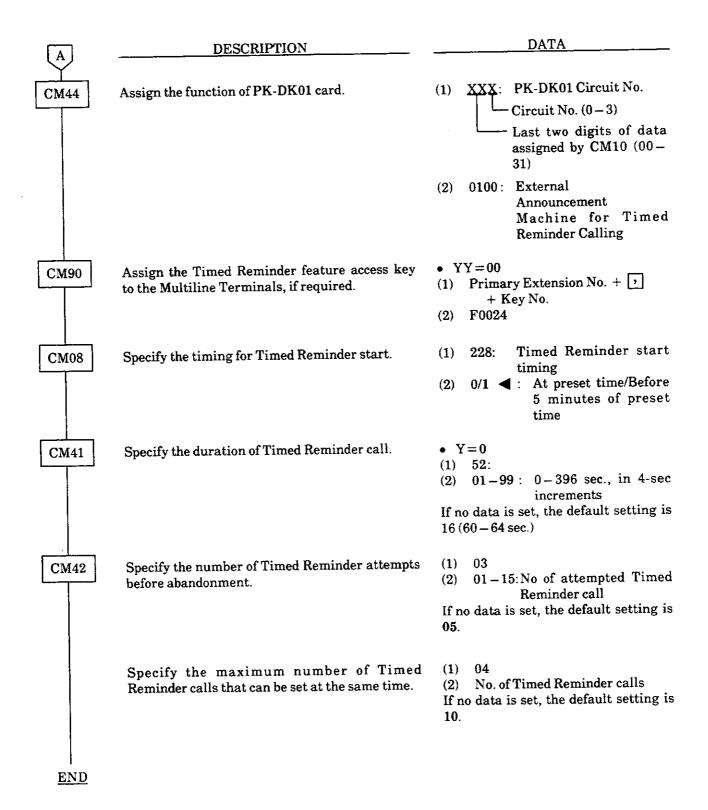
For providing Internal Music Source (PK-TNTC card):



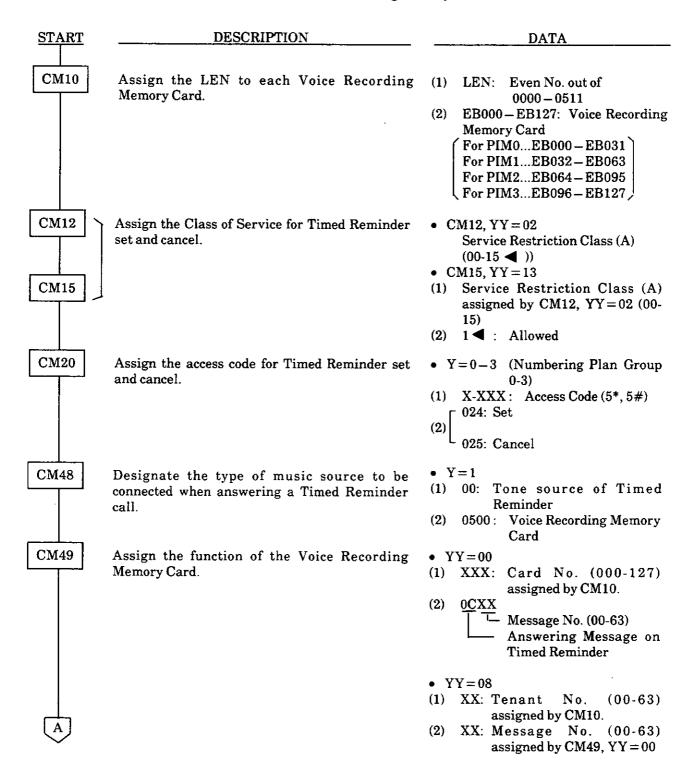
A	DESCRIPTION	DATA	
CM42	Specify the number of Timed Reminder attempts before abandonment.	(1) 03 (2) 01-05: No. of attempted Timed Reminder Call If no data is set, the default setting is 05.	
	Specify the maximum number of Timed Reminder Calls that can be set at the same time.	 (1) 04 (2) No. of Timed Reminder Calls. If no data is set, the default setting is 10. 	

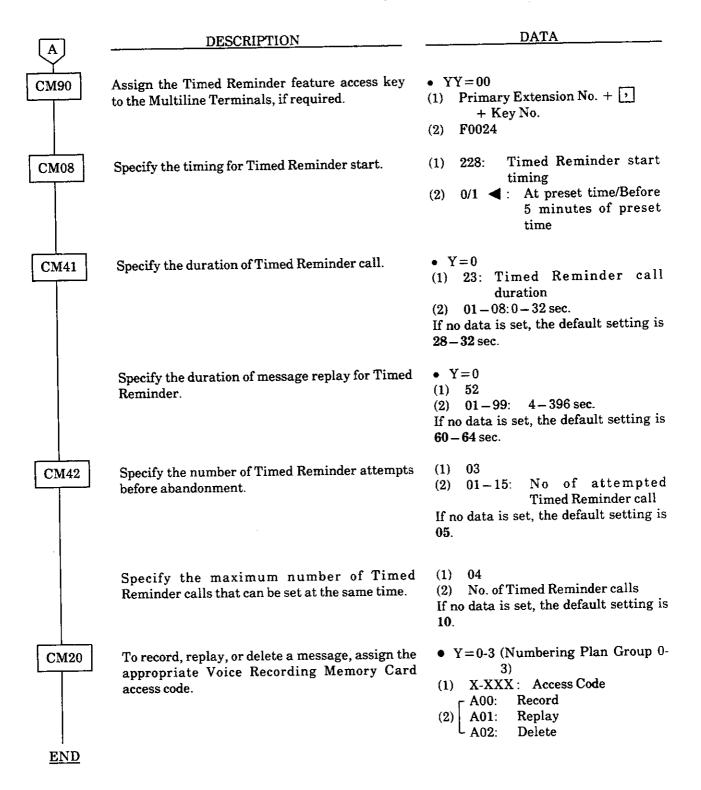
For providing External Announcement Machine via PK-TNTC/PK-2COT card:





For providing the internal announcement via Voice Recording Memory Card (PK-ME01)





HARDWARE REQUIRED

For providing the Internal Music Source:

- PK-TNTC×1

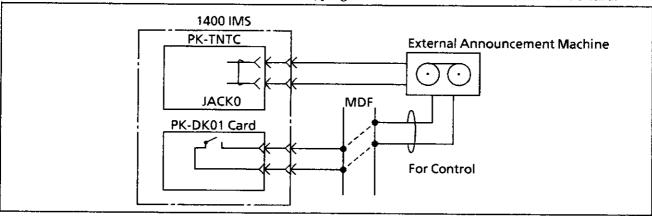
For providing the External Announcement Machine:

- PK-TNTC/PK-2COTG×n/2
- PK-DK01×n/4 n: Number of circuit
- External Announcement Machine provided locally.

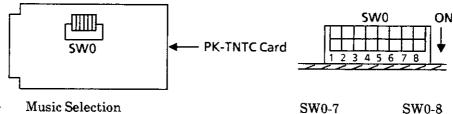
For providing the internal announcement via Voice Recording Memory Card (PK-ME01):

- PK-ME01×1

For connecting the external announcement machine, plug the cable into JACKO on the PK-TNTC card.



Set the switches within the PK-TNTC card to select the desired music on the card, and to adjust the external music source level.



- Music Selection
 - Internal Music Source - External Music Source
- OFF ON
- SW0-8 ON OFF

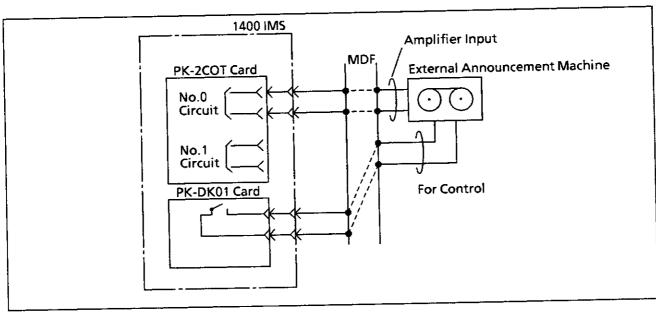
Level Control of External

Music Source through JACK0/JACK1

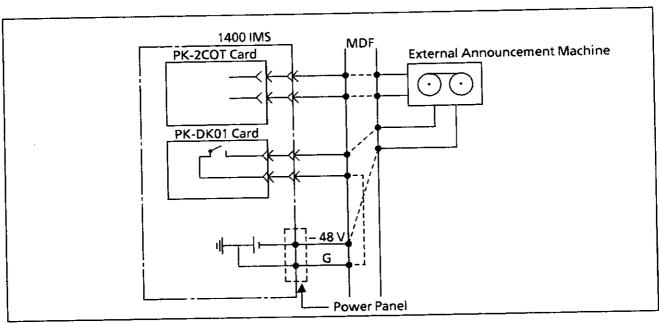
No.0 CIRCUIT (JACK0)			
OUTPUT LEVEL	SW0 – 1	SW0 – 2	SW0 - 3
-10 dB	ON	OFF	OFF
$-7 \mathrm{dB}$	OFF	ON	OFF
4 dB	OFF	OFF	ON
-1 dB	OFF	OFF	OFF

No.1 CIRCUIT (JACK1)			
OUTPUT LEVEL	SW0 – 4	SW0 – 5	SW0 – 6
- 10 dB	ON	OFF	OFF
$-7\mathrm{dB}$	OFF	ON	OFF
-4 dB	OFF	OFF	ON
-1 dB	OFF	OFF	OFF

To accommodate the External Announcement Machine, make the following connections at the MDF.



If the External Announcement Machine requires the DC (-48 V) power supply, make the following connections at the MDF.



TRUNK-DIRECT APPEARANCES

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature allows Multiline Terminal users the ability to access a CO line or *E&M Tie Line* without dialing an access code. For this feature, trunks must be assigned to the line keys on the Multiline Terminal. Incoming calls on CO lines can be answered on the appropriate trunk-line appearance.

STATION APPLICATION

All Multiline Terminals.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To make an outgoing call:

- 1. Press the desired line key.
- 2. Lift the handset or press the SPKR key and receive dial tone from outside exchange.
- 3 Dial the desired number.

To answer an incoming call:

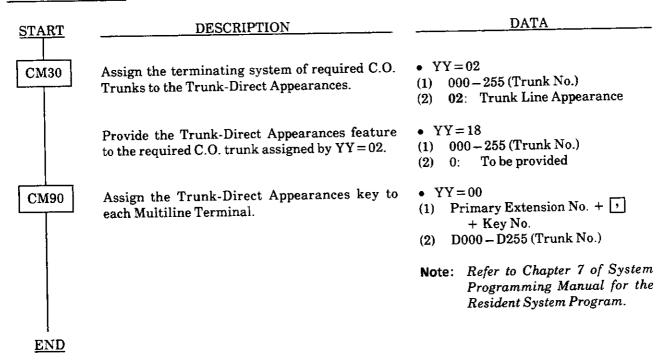
- 1. Press the ringing line key.
- 2. Lift the handset.
- 3. Answer the incoming call.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The ETE-16D-2 and ETE-16-2 have 15 available line keys which can be assigned as *Trunk-Direct Appearances*. The ETE-6D-2 and ETE-6-2 have five available line keys which can be assigned as *Trunk-Direct Appearances*.
- 2. The following features are available:
 - Outgoing call connection restriction, Code Restriction, Conference, Delayed Ringing, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR), Hold, Call Transfer, Call Park, Save and Repeat, Last Number Redial, Broker's Call, and Station Speed Dialing using feature keys.
- 3. When an outgoing call is placed, the following restrictions apply:
 - Trunk Queuing Outgoing is not available.
 - System Speed Dialing cannot be used.
 - Account Code may be entered using function key programmed for Account Code entry, or Account Code can be dialed on second dial tone.
- 4. The LED associated with the line key will be lit red when the trunk is busy, and green when being used by the station that selected that trunk. The LED indication is always red on the ETE-6-2.
- 5. Trunks assigned as Trunk-Direct Appearance on Multiline Terminals can also be assigned to ring at Attendant Consoles and Trunk Answer any Station.
- 6. For further information, refer to the Flexible Line Key Assignment and Flexible Ringing Assignment features.

TRUNK-DIRECT APPEARANCES (CONT'D)

PROGRAMMING



HARDWARE REQUIRED

 $ETE\text{-}16D\text{-}2/ETE\text{-}6D\text{-}2/ETE\text{-}16\text{-}2/ETE\text{-}6\text{-}2\ TEL, and a PK\text{-}2DLC\ Card.}$

TRUNK QUEUING-OUTGOING

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This allows a station user, upon encountering a busy signal on a trunk, to dial a feature access code and enter a first-in, first-out queue. As soon as an outgoing trunk becomes available, stations in the queue will be called back on a first-in, first-out basis.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Single-Line Telephones:

When Least Cost Routing is not provided:

- 1. Dial trunk access code and receive busy tone.
- 2. Press FLASH key (or momentarily press hook switch) and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial Trunk Queuing-Outgoing access code and receive service set tone.
- 4. Replace handset.
- 5. When trunk becomes idle, station will be recalled.

When Least Cost Routing is provided:

- 1. Dial trunk access code and receive PBX dial tone.
- 2. Dial desired number and receive busy tone.
- 3. Press FLASH key (or momentarily press hook switch) and receive dial tone.
- 4. Dial Trunk Queuing-Outgoing access code and receive service set tone.
- 5. Replace handset.
- 6. When the trunk becomes idle, the station will be recalled. Once connected to the trunk, the system will automatically redial the number.

Multiline Terminals:

When Least Cost Routing is not provided:

- 1. Dial trunk access code and receive busy tone.
- 2. Press the assigned CALL BACK key and receive service set tone.
- 3. Replace handset.

When Least Cost Routing is provided:

- 1. Dial trunk access code and receive PBX dial tone.
- 2. Dial desired number and receive busy tone.
- 3. Press the assigned CALL BACK key and receive service set tone.
- 4. Replace handset.
- 5. When the trunk becomes idle, the station will be recalled. Once connected to the trunk, the system will automatically redial the number.

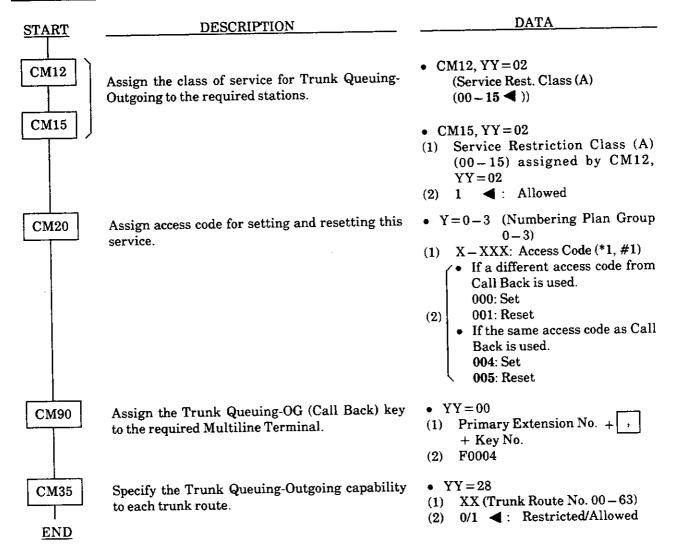
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. Once an outgoing trunk becomes available, the user's station will ring for 30 seconds. If not answered within that time, the station will be automatically dropped from the queue.
- 2. When this feature is utilized in conjunction with System Speed Dialing or Least Cost Routing, the system will automatically dial out the called subscriber number when the handset is lifted.
- 3. If the user wishes to remove himself from the queue prior to being recalled, a Trunk Queuing-Outgoing cancellation code must be dialed.

TRUNK QUEUING-OUTGOING (CONT'D)

- 4. Individual stations may only initiate one outgoing Trunk Queue at a time. Subsequent attempts will result in a reorder tone.
- 5. Stations may be restricted from use of this feature in Class Of Service.
- 6. This feature is not available on an Attendant Console.
- 7. Maximum number of simultaneous Trunk Queues-Outgoing per system is 32.
- 8. Call Pickup group cannot be used to answer a call directed to another station using the Trunk Queuing-Outgoing feature.
- 9. The Trunk Queuing-Outgoing call back will return to the originating station, not to the Call Forwarding terminating station.
- 10. Account Code information can be recorded on Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) when used in conjunction with Trunk Queuing-Outgoing.
- 11. If the NEAX1400 IMS is designated as KF registration, this feature will not be available.

PROGRAMMING



TRUNK-TO-TRUNK CONNECTION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature provides any station user with the ability to join together two outside trunk calls and abandon the connection without dropping the *Trunk-to-Trunk Connection*.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To establish a Trunk-to-Trunk Connection from a Single-Line Telephone:

- 1. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch). The original call is placed on Consultation Hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 2. Dial applicable trunk access code.
- 3. Dial desired number and wait for party to answer.
- 4. Press the FLASH key (or momentarily press the hookswitch). A Conference is now in progress.

Restore handset, original call and second call are now connected.

To establish a Trunk-to-Trunk Connection from a Multiline Terminal:

- 1. Press the TRF key. The original call is placed on Consultation Hold and feature dial tone is received.
- 2. Dial applicable trunk access code.
- 3. Dial desired number and wait for party to answer.
- 4. Press the TRF key. A Conference is now in progress.

OR

Restore the handset, original call and second call are now connected.

To establish a Trunk to Trunk Connection from the Attendant Console:

- 1. Attendant answers incoming call.
- 2. Dial the applicable trunk access code. The original party is placed on Consultation Hold.
- 3. Dial the desired number.
- 4. Press the RLS key. Original call and second call are now connected.

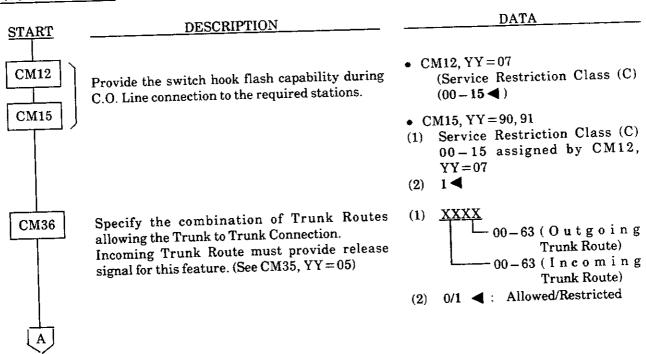
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The initiating station may hang up at any time. The additional two parties will not be disconnected.
- 2. At least one of the two trunks must provide a release signal (some loop start trunks do not provide any signal after the distant party abandons the call).
- 3. This feature may be restricted to individual stations in system data programming.
- 4. If an originating Single-Line Telephone encounters a busy or no answer condition after dialing out to Conference a third party, the originating party can be reconnected to held caller by providing a hookflash or by pressing the FLASH key on a Single-Line Telephone to establish a Conference, and a second hookflash to release the last party called.
- 5. If an originating Single-Line Telephone encounters a busy condition because all trunks are busy, a single hookflash will return to the first trunk.

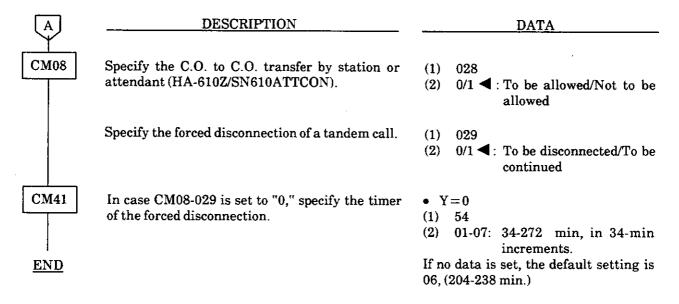
TRUNK-TO-TRUNK CONNECTION (CONT'D)

- 6. If an originating Multiline Terminal user encounters a busy or no answer condition after dialing to conference a third party, the RECALL key can be used to return to feature dial tone to allow making another call, or to allow pressing the TRF key to return to the original party.
- 7. Stations and Attendants can establish a *Trunk-to-Trunk Connection* either before or after the distant station answers.
- 8. There is no limitation on the number of Trunk-to-Trunk Connections in the system.
- 9. Trunk-to-Trunk Connection can be restricted, by trunk route, to trunk route restriction assignments.
- 10. Recalls will apply to a *Trunk-to-Trunk Connection* except where answer supervision is provided (i.e. second trunk is a tie line).
- 11. Pressing the ANS key after the second call is established allows the station user to return to the original line, resulting in a Broker's Call.
- 12. Stations cannot re-enter a Trunk-to-Trunk Connection once they have established the connection.
- 13. After a Trunk-to-Trunk Connection is established, both trunks are released when a disconnect signal is received by either trunk.
- 14. A station or attendant can transfer a trunk call to an outside party via a C.O. trunk if the incoming trunk can receive a release signal from the C.O., the outgoing trunk has already received an answer signal and can receive a release signal from the C.O., or the outgoing trunk has not received an answer signal and can receive a release signal from the C.O.
- 15. If the NEAX 1400 IMS is designated as KF registration, this feature will not be available.

PROGRAMMING



TRUNK-TO-TRUNK CONNECTION (CONT'D)



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The *Uniform Call Distribution* (UCD) feature permits incoming calls to terminate to a prearranged group of stations. Calls are distributed in the order of arrival to idle terminals within the group.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

To set busy-out at a UCD station:

- 1. Lift handset and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial busy-out-set feature access code.
- 3. Restore handset.

To cancel busy out at a UCD station:

- 1. Lift handset and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial busy-out-cancel feature access code.
- 3. Restore handset.

(Series 600) To monitor conversation/to cancel monitoring (Supervisor only):

- 1. Lift handset, or depress SPKR key, and receive extension dial tone.
- 2. Dial monitor feature access code, or depress MONITOR key.
- 3. Dial extension number to be monitored.
- 4. Monitor conversation via handset or speaker.

Note: Monitoring telephone conversations may be illegal under certain circumstances and laws. Consult a legal advisor before implementing the monitoring of telephone conversations. Some federal and state laws require a party monitoring a telephone conversation to use beep-tone(s), to notify all parties to the telephone conversation, and/or obtain consent from all parties to the telephone conversation. Some of these laws provide strict penalties for illegal monitoring of telephone conversations.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- A maximum of 16 UCD groups may be assigned per system. Each UCD group is assigned a pilot number. Calls directed to the pilot number are directed to that UCD group.
- 2. Up to 60 stations may be programmed into a single UCD group.
- 3. Assignment of UCD groups is performed at the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or Customer Administration Terminal (CAT).
- 4. UCD groups consist of two or more stations arranged in a circular-type hunt group. A call directed to the circular pattern starts at the next idle station in the prearranged hunt order, following the last station to receive a call.
- 5. If the stations within the UCD group to which a call has been terminated are all busy, the call waits in queue until a station is available. The caller will receive ringback tone. Calls are answered on a first-in, first-out basis. Stations and attendants can transfer calls into the UCD group busy queue.
- 6. Any agent in a UCD group can busy itself out by dialing a busy-out code (one to three digits), or by pressing the busy-out key on a Multiline Terminal. When busy-out is activated, the station will receive calls directed to its own station number, but not the UCD group number, and can originate calls.

- 7. The agents can busy-out their stations while idle, or while on an incoming outside call. When that call is completed, the station is busied-out.
- 8. When the pilot station has set Call Forwarding All Calls, incoming calls to the UCD group will be transferred to the destination of that Call Forwarding All Calls setting.
- 9. A UCD group number can be used as the destination station of *Direct Inward Termination* (DIT), or as a designated *Night Service* station.
- 10. A UCD group number can be assigned as the destination station of Off-Hook Alarms, Priority Calls, and Attendant Night Transfer.
- 11. UCD group pilot numbers should not be placed in Station Hunting groups. The Station Hunting feature would take priority over the UCD function.
- 12. Two types of traffic measurements can be provided for UCD:
 - 1) UCD group Peg Count
 count of incoming calls
 count of answered calls
 count of abandoned calls
 count of waiting calls
 count of all busy calls
 - 2) UCD station Peg Count count of answered calls
- 13. When a call has terminated to UCD group A, and all stations in group A are busy, and group B is assigned as the overflow destination, the call is transferred to group B. When all the stations are busy in group B, the call queues onto UCD group A.
- 14. UCD Overflow must be to another UCD group.
- One overflow group can be provided for each UCD group.
- 16. Overflow is performed only once.
- 17. After a call has been in a UCD group queue for a programmed period of time (from 4 to 120 seconds; the default is 34 seconds), the following sequence of events occurs:
 - A brief ringback tone is supplied to the caller
 - A recorded announcement is supplied to the caller (when VRMEM board is installed for this)
 - Music On Hold is supplied to the caller (when MOH is equipped)
 - The recorded announcement and then Music On Hold can be repeated until a UCD station becomes idle, or can be automatically forwarded to the Attendent or a station after one period of message and Music On Hold, on a per-tenant basis.
- 18. When a UCD station becomes available, the caller is immediately connected to the station, even if the recorded announcement is in progress.
- 19. Incoming call billing to the outside party starts when the first recorded announcement begins.
- 20. A VRMEM board is required to provide the recorded announcement.
- 21. A Delay Announcement service can be provided for DIT, DID, or a trunk call transferred by a station user or the attendant to a UCD Group. Internal calls or station-to-station transferred calls to the ACD group go into the ACD queue but do not receive Delay Announcement.
- 22. Specified stations can monitor UCD agent calls, with no warning tone. Written agent agreement is required.

PROGRAMMING

To activate UCD:

START CM17

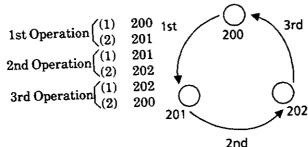
DESCRIPTION

a HOD Cann agains

Assign UCD group. For one UCD Group, assign station numbers one by one in the order of hunting.

Note: Up to 60 stations can be assigned into a single UCD group.

Example: For setting Station Numbers 200, 201, 202 into one UCD Group.



Assign the Pilot Station and Member Station.

Assign the UCD Group Number.

Specify the UCD service for each type of call.

<u>DATA</u>

- $\bullet \quad Y = 0$
- (1) X-XXXX (Station No.)
- (2) X-XXXX (Another Station No. to be linked)

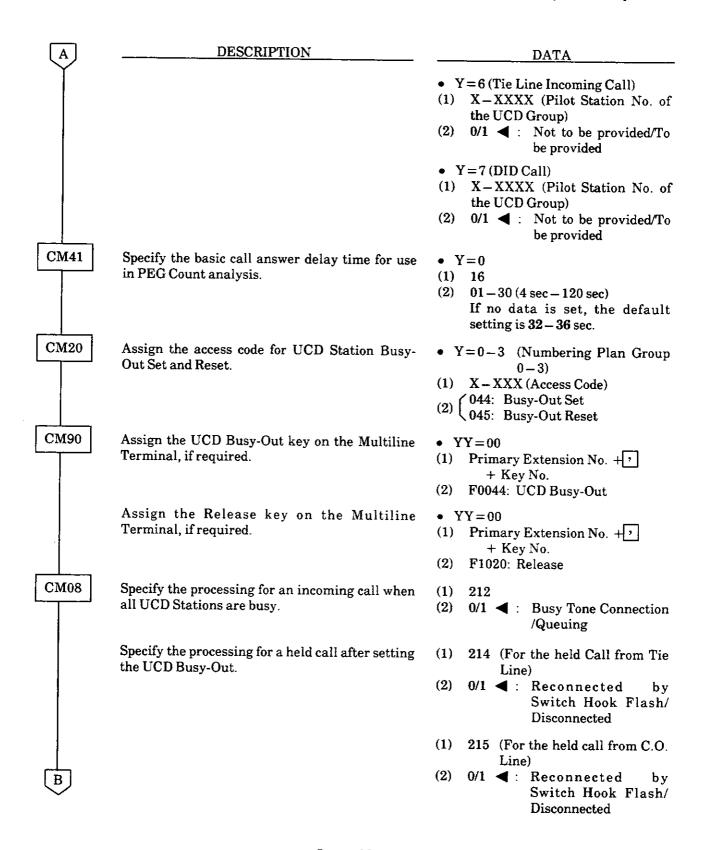
 $\bullet \quad Y=1$

(1) X-XXXX (UCD Station No.)

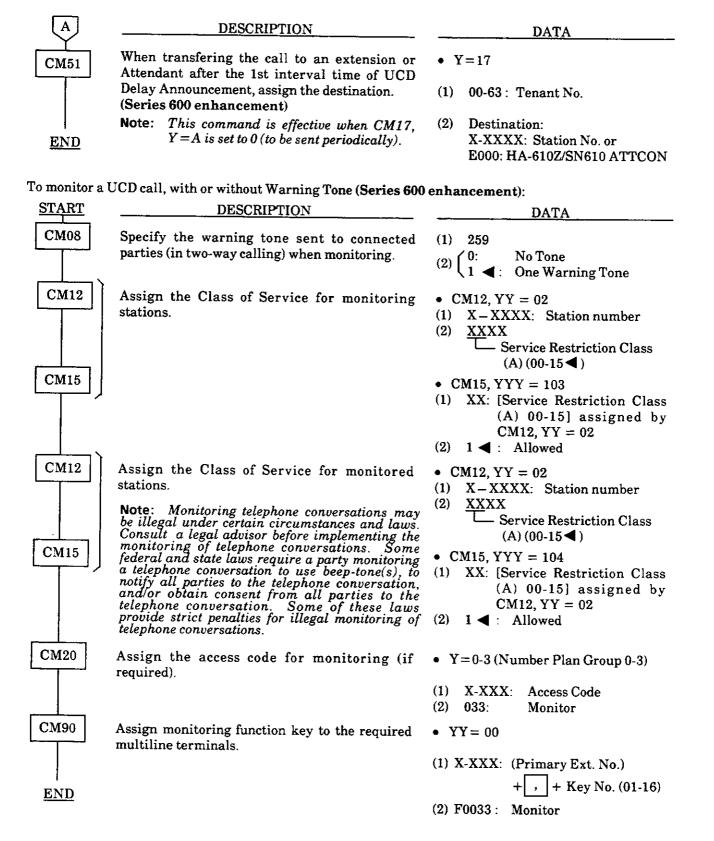
 $\bullet \quad Y = 2$

- (1) X-XXXX (UCD Station No.)
- (2) 00-15 (UCD Group 00-15)
- Y=4 (Internal Call: from station/ATTCON)
- (1) X-XXXX (Pilot Station No. of the UCD Group)
- (2) 0/1 ◀: Not to be provided/To be provided
- Y=5 (C.O. Incoming Call: DDD: FX/WATS)
- (1) X-XXXX (Pilot Station No. of the UCD Group)
- (2) 0/1 ◀: Not to be provided/To be provided

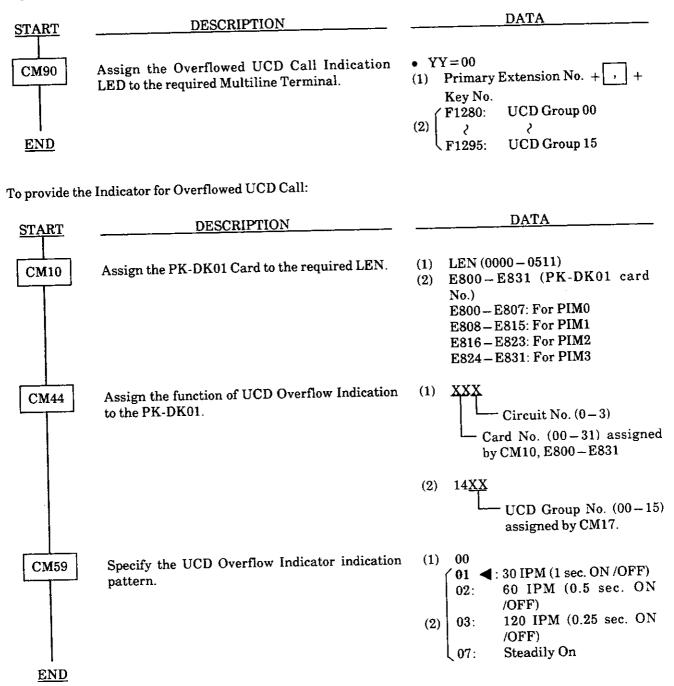
A



,	JAIFORIA CALL DISTINGO IN CO.	DATA	
В	DESCRIPTION	1/11111	
CM08	Specify that the transferred C.O. call from a station or HA-610Z/SN610 ATTCON is placed into queuing mode when all UCD stations are busy. Note: This data is only effective when CM08-212 is set to 1.	(1) 227 0: The call is placed into queueing mode. Note (2) 1 1 1 : Recall to the transferring station (when the call is transferred from station) or attendant Camp-On is set (when the call is transferred from ATTCON.)	
END	Specify a diversion display on a Multi-line terminal or SN610 ATTCON when originating or terminating a UCD call.	 (1) 357 (2) 0/1 ∴ Available/Not Available 	
To provide th	e delay announcement for UCD:	DATA	
START	DESCRIPTION		
CM10	Assign the Voice Recording Memory Card (PK-ME01) to each LEN No.	 (1) 0000 - 0511 (LEN No.) (2) EB000 - EB127 (Voice Recording Memory Card No.) 	
CM17	Specify the pattern of the message sent to each UCD group.	 Y=A X-XXXX: Pilot Station number of the UCD Group To be sent periodically 1 To be sent only once. 	
CM41	If the data for CM17, $Y = A$ is "0," set the interval time of UCD Delay Announcement.	 Y=0 (1) FUNCTION No.: 47 (2) 01-30 (12 sec134 sec.) If no data is set, the default setting is 44-50 sec. 	
	Define the maximum waiting time of UCD Call for the UCD PEG Count. This timing is also applied to the duration of Ringback Tone after a call arrives.	(1)	
CM49	Assign the UCD Delay Announcement function to the required Voice Recording Memory Card (s (PK-ME01).	• YY=00 (1) 000-127(Voice Recording Memory Card No.) (2) 0B0XX LUCD Group No. (00-15)	
CM20	Assign an access code to record, replay, and delete the Voice Recording card.	d $Y = 0-3$ (1) $X - XXXX$: access code (2) $A00 : Record$ $A01 : Replay$ $A02 : Delete$	



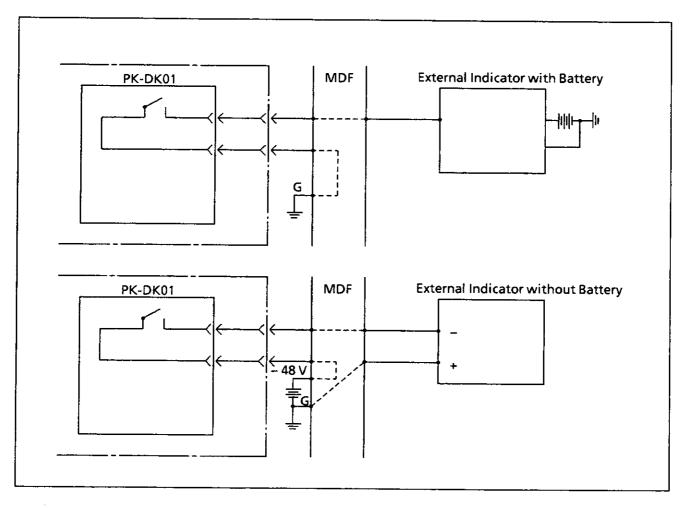
To provide the LEDs on the Multiline Terminal for Overflowed UCD Call:



HARDWARE REQUIRED

To provide the delay announcement for UCD: PK-ME01 card
To provide the Indicator for Overflowed UCD call: PK-DK01 Card×1
External Indicator (visual or audible type) provided by the customer

For connecting the Indicator for UCD Overflow:



UNIFORM NUMBERING-VOICE & DATA

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

In a private voice/data network it is necessary to have the ability to add or delete digits for determining the destination of the dialed digits being received from a distant PBX.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

The following describes two applications of the uniform numbering plan:

(a) Station Number

As shown in Figure 1, all the stations of each PBX, connected using Tie Lines, are assigned a station number of three or four digits, and the location of the PBX can be identified by the first two digits of the station number. This is referred to as a "closed" numbering plan because each PBX is restricted in the choice of station numbers. The station numbers must not be duplicated in any other PBX within the private network.

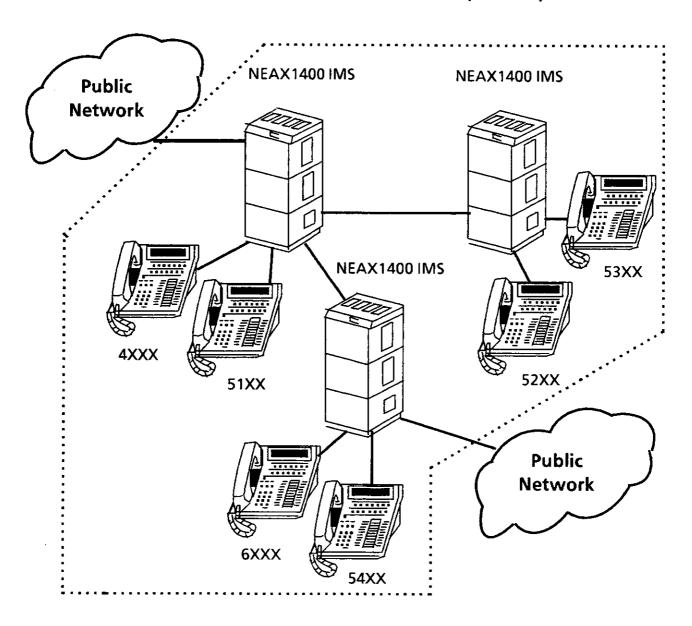
When this numbering plan is employed, a station user from any PBX within the private network can call a desired party using a uniform dialing method.

(b) Office Code and Station Number

As shown in Figure 2, each PBX in the private network is assigned a one, two, or three-digit office code (which uniquely identifies a specific PBX) and each station in the PBX is assigned a two, three, or four-digit station number. This is referred to as an "open" numbering plan because each PBX is free to select any station number. The station numbers may be duplicated in other PBXs within the private network since each PBX is identified by an office code. Normally, when calling another station, the calling station dials as follows:

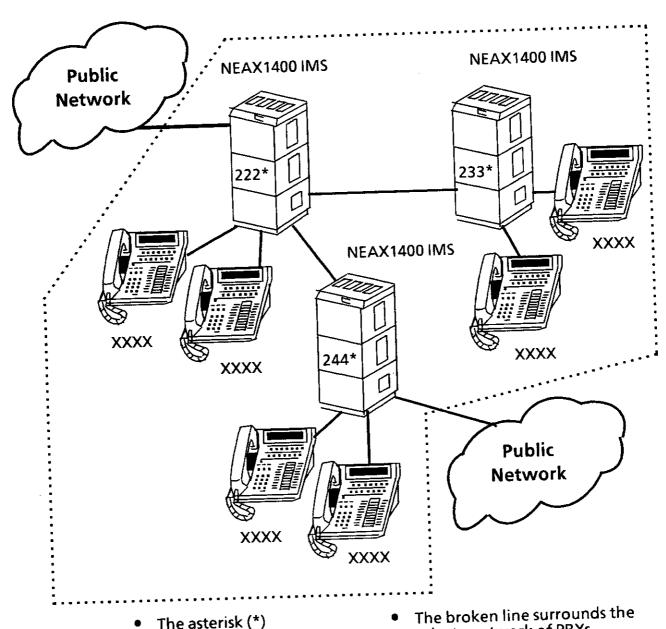
Access 2nd dial tone or Office	Station
Code no dial tone Code	Number

x = 0.9



- First 1 or 2 digits indicate the PBX LOCATION.
- The broken line surrounds the private network of PBXs.

Figure 1. Closed Numbering Plan - Station Numbers



- The asterisk (*) indicates the office code of the individual PBX.
- private network of PBXs.

Figure 2. Open Numbering Plan - Office Code and Station Numbers

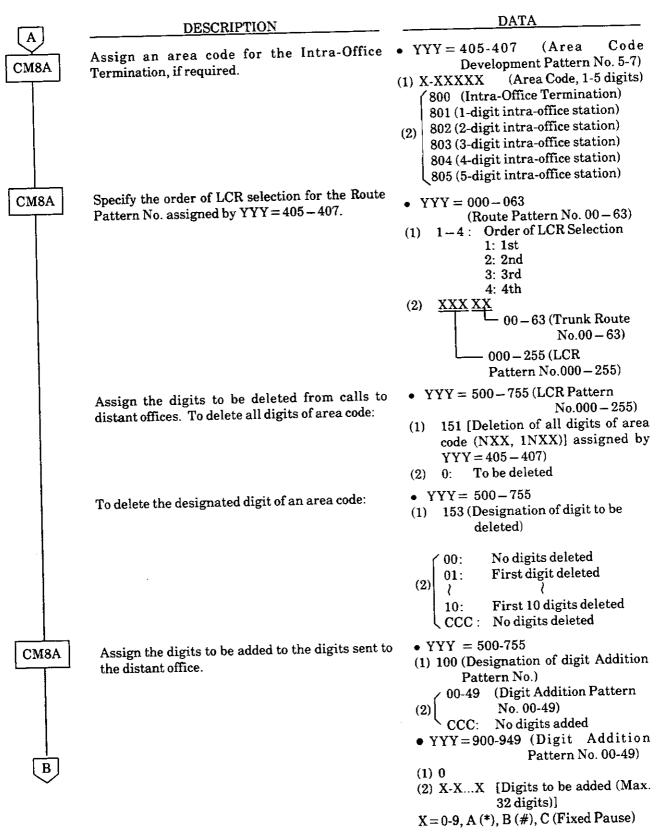
SERVICE CONDITIONS

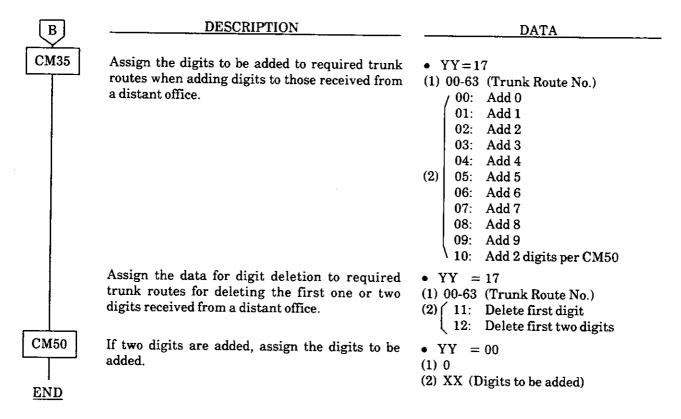
- 1. In pattern (a), the location of the PBX can be identified by either the first digit or the first and second digits of the Station Number.
- 2. In pattern (b), the total number of digits of the Access Code plus the Office Code can be a maximum of four, which must be assigned within the network. However, assignment of station numbers of different lengths is allowed, as shown below:
 - 8 xxx xx
 - 8 xxx xxx
 - 8 xxx xxxx
- 3. In Pattern (b), within the same PBX, a station-to-station call can be performed only by dialing the Station Number.
- 4. For outgoing calls from a Data Port using a "DATA" key on a Multiline Terminal, a voice call must be established first, then data can be activated.
- 5. The system within a network can identify the intra-office terminating call by receiving LCR access code and its own area/office code.

PROGRAMMING

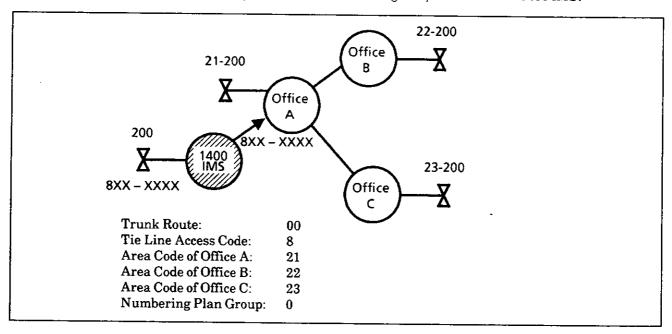
For open numbering system:

START	DESCRIPTION	DATA
CM80	Provide the system with the LCR feature.	(1) 0 (2) 2 ∢ : LCR
CM20	Assign the access code for LCR Group 0-3.	• Y=0-3 (Numbering Group 0-3) (1) X-XXX (Access Code) A26: LCR Group 0 A27: LCR Group 1 A28: LCR Group 2 A29: LCR Group 3
CM8A	Assign the Area Code Development Pattern No. to each LCR Group.	 YYY = A00 (1) 0-3: LCR Group 0-3 (2) 5-7: Area Code Development Pattern No. 5-7
A	Assign the Route Pattern No. to each area code for the Area Code Development Pattern No. assigned by CM8A, YYY = A00.	• YYY=405-407 (Area Code Development Pattern No. 5-7) (1) NXX/1NXX (Area Code, Max. 8 digits) (2) 000-063 (Route Pattern No. 00-63)





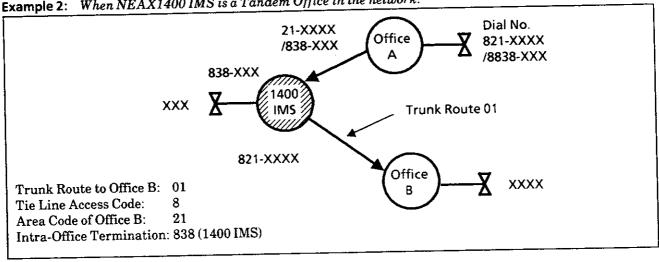
Example 1: When the NEAX1400 IMS is an end office in a network employing an Open Numbering System, office A requires all the digits dialed on an incoming call from the NEAX1400 IMS.



Programming for Example 1.

OBI WILLIAM TOL DIGING -			DENEA DIZC
COMMAND CODE	1ST DATA	2ND DATA	<u>REMARKS</u> Provision of LCR feature.
80	0	2	Provision of Low leading.
20, Y = 0	8	A26	Assignment of Access Code 8 of LCR
8A, YYY = A00	0	5	Group 0. Assignment of Area Code Development Pattern No. 5.
8A, YYY = 405	21	000 T	Assignment of Route Pattern
8A, YYY = 405	22	000	No. 00 to Area Codes 21, 22, and 23.
8A, YYY = 405	23	000	
8A, YYY = 000	1	00000	Assignment of the order of LCR selection (1st) for Route Pattern No.
			assigned by YYY=405.
8A, YYY = 500	100	00	Assignment of Digit Addition Pattern
8A, YYY=900	0	8	No. 00. Assignment of the digital code to be added for each area code.

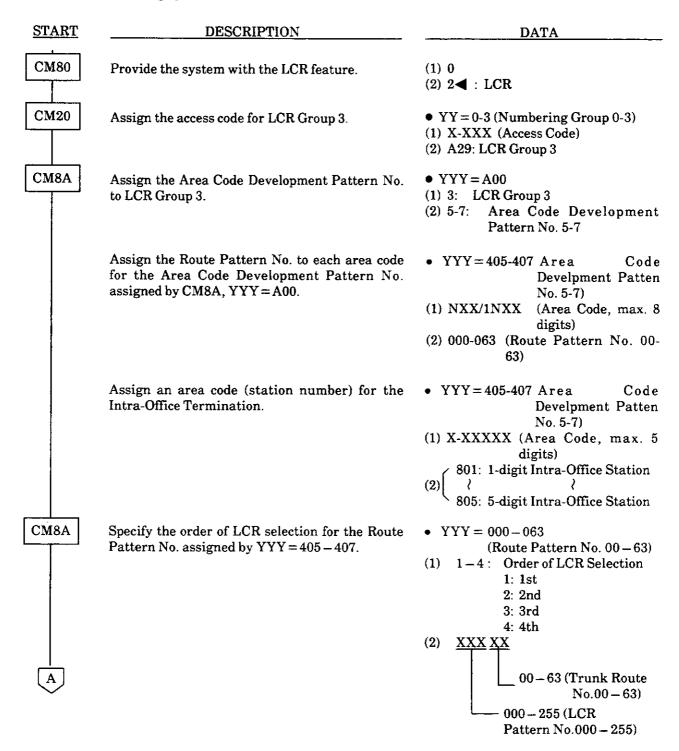
Example 2: When NEAX1400 IMS is a Tandem Office in the network.



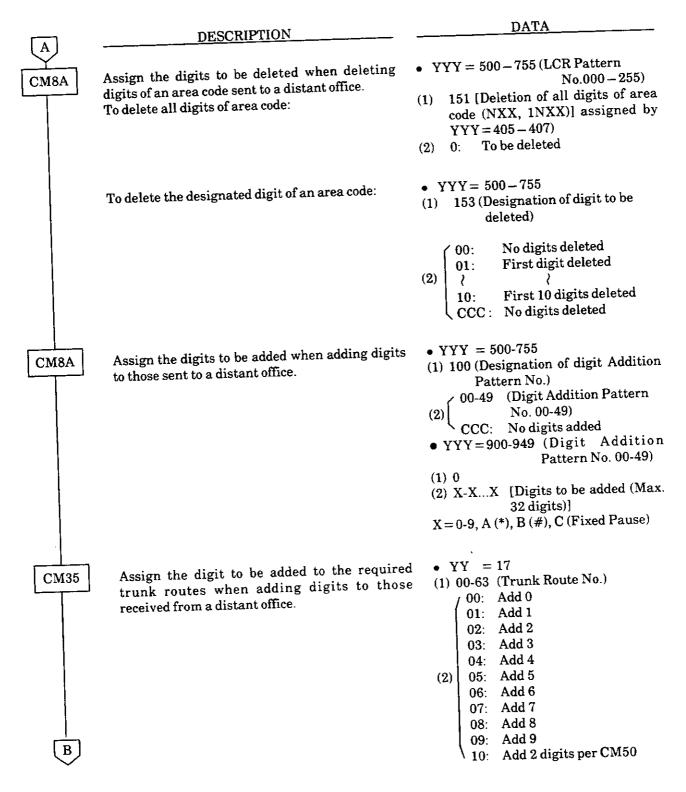
Programming for Example 2.

COMMAND CODE 80 20, Y = 0	1ST DATA 0 8	2ND DATA 2 A26	REMARKS Provision of LCR feature. Assignment of Access Code 8 of LCR
8A, YYY = A00	0	5	Group 0. Assignment of Area Code Development Pattern No. 5.
8A, YYY = 405	21	000	Assignment of Route Pattern No. 01 to Area Code 21 of office B.
8A, YYY = 405	838	800	Assignment of Intra-Office Termination to the office code 838.
8A, YYY = 000	1	00001	Assignment of the order of LCR selection (1st) for Route Pattern No. assigned by YYY = 405.

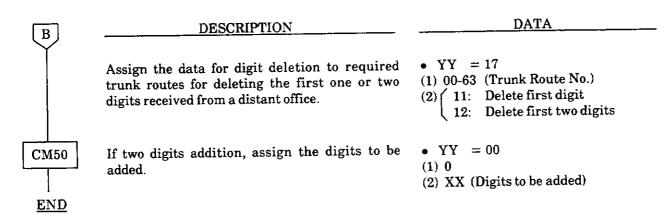
For Closed Numbering System



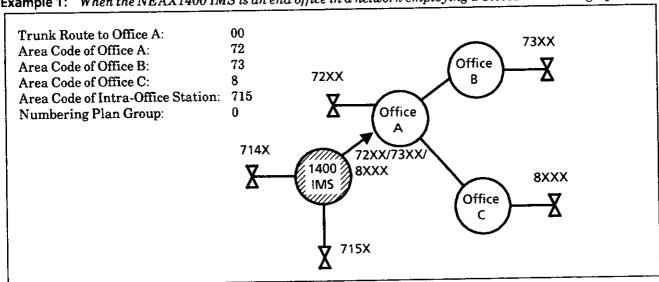
UNIFORM NUMBERING-VOICE & DATA (CONT'D)



UNIFORM NUMBERING-VOICE & DATA (CONT'D)



Example 1: When the NEAX1400 IMS is an end office in a network employing a Closed Numbering System.

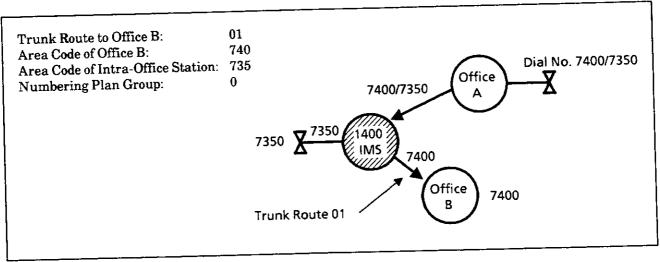


• Programming for Example 1:

COMMAND CODE	1ST DATA	2ND DATA	<u>REMARKS</u>
80	0		Provision of LCR feature.
20, Y = 0	7	A29	Assignment of Access Code
20, Y = 0	8	A29	(7, 8) to LCR Group 3.
8A, YYY = A00	0	5	Assignment of Area Code Development Pattern No. 5.
8A, YYY = 405	72 73	000	Assignment of Route Pattern No. 00 to Area Code (72, 73, & 74).
8A, YYY = 405 8A, YYY = 405	8	000	
8A, YYY = 405	715	804	Assignment of the 4-digit Intra-Office Station to the Area Code 715.
8A, YYY = 000	1	00000	Assignment of the order of LCR selection (1st) for Route Pattern No. assigned by YYY = 405.

UNIFORM NUMBERING-VOICE & DATA (CONT'D)

Example 2: When NEAX1400 IMS is a Tandem Office in the network.



• Programming for Example 2:

COMMAND CODE 80 20, Y=0	1ST DATA 0 7	2ND DATA 2 A29	<u>REMARKS</u> Provision of LCR feature. Assignment of Access Code 7 of LCR Group 3.
8A, YYY = A00	3	5	Assignment of Area Code Development Pattern No. 5.
8A, YYY = 405	740	001	Assignment of Route Pattern No. 01 to Area Code 740 of Office B.
8A, YYY = 405	735	804	Assignment of the 4-digit Intra-Office Station to the Area Code 735.
8A, YYY = 000	1	00001	Assignment of the order of LCR selection (1st) for Route Pattern No. assigned by YYY = 405.

VARIABLE TIMING PARAMETERS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature gives the NEAX1400 IMS the versatility to change timing duration using the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) or the Customer Administration Terminal (CAT). All timing parameters are set initially in the Resident System Program. These timing parameters can be changed according to the customer's requirements.

STATION APPLICATION

Not applicable.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Refer to the NEAX1400 IMS Installation/Service Manual for programming instructions.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

The NEAX1400 IMS System Manual contains instructions on how to change the following timing durations:

Automatic Recall of Attendant transferred Camp-On and unanswered calls:

- a. Standard timing: 31.2 33.6 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 2.4 124.8 seconds (2.four-second increments in 2.4 33.6 seconds 9.6-second increments in 38.4 124.8 seconds)

Elapsed time before Call Forward - No Answer for incoming trunk calls or Attendant overflow activation:

- a. Standard timing: 32 36 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4 120 seconds (four-second increments)

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) valid call timer:

- a. Standard timing: 20 24 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 8 40 seconds

Disconnect recognition time for trunks:

- a. Standard timing: 0.96 1.44 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 0.48-6.72 seconds (0.48-second increments)

Recall timing for Exclusive Hold:

- a. Standard timing: 236 240 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4 396 seconds (four-second increments)

Recall timing for Nonexclusive Hold and Call Park:

- a. Standard timing: 60 64 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4-396 seconds (four-second increments)

Recall timing after station release for Call Transfer:

- a. Standard timing: 24 28 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4-120 seconds (four-second increments)

Periodic Time Indication Tone interval:

- a. Standard timing: 180 184 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 32 724 seconds (60-second increments)

Automatic cancel time for unanswered external paging calls:

- a. Standard timing: 300 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 60-900 seconds (60-second increments)

Reorder tone timeout to enter Line Lockout state and Off-Hook Alarm:

- a. Standard timing: 28-32 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4 to 32 seconds (four-second increments)

Ringing duration of Automatic Wake Up call (Timed Reminder):

- a. Standard timing: 28-32 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4 32 seconds (four-second increments)

Single-digit dialing timer (Timing Start):

- a. Standard timing: 4-5 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 2-8 seconds (one-second increments)

Maximum Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) call waiting time before answer or abandonment for Peg Count:

- Standard timing: 32-36 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4-120 seconds (four-second increments)

Automatic recall of Camp-On:

- a. Standard timing: 24-32 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 8-128 seconds (eight-second increments)

Timing before unanswered Automated Attendant call forwards:

- a. Standard timing: 32-36 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4-120 seconds (four-second increments)

Interval time between attempts for Timed Queue:

- a. Standard timing: 60 64 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4-124 seconds (four-second increments)

Duration of call by Timed Queue:

- a. Standard timing: 30 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 8-124 seconds (four-second increments)

Programmable pause for System and Station Speed Dialing:

- a. Standard timing: 3 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 1.5, 3, 4.5, 6, 8, 10, 12, or 16 seconds

Night Service announcement timer:

- a. Standard timing: 60-64 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4-120 seconds (four-second increments)

Timing of Multiple Call Forwarding - No Answer (after second forwarding):

- a. Standard timing: 32-36 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4-120 seconds (four-second increments)

Interval time of UCD delay announcement:

- a. Standard timing: 32-36 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4-120 seconds (four-second increments)

Automatic Recall of Attendant-held calls:

- a. Standard timing: 31.2-33.6 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 2.4-124.8 seconds (2.4-second increments in 2.4-33.6 seconds.
 - 9.6-second increments in 38.4-124.8 seconds.)

Elapsed Time before Call Forward-No Answer for internal and assisted calls:

- a. Standard timing: 32-36 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4-120 seconds (four-second increments)

Message Replay Timer for Automatic Wake-Up/Timed Reminder:

- a. Standard timing: 60-64 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4-396 seconds (four-second increments)

Message Relay Timer for Announcement Service:

- a. Standard timing: 60-64 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 4-396 seconds

Forced Disconnection Timer on Tandem Connection:

- a. Standard timing: 204-238 seconds
- b. Variable timing: 136-544 seconds (34-minute increments)

PROGRAMMING

CM41

DESCRIPTION

Specify the required Timing Parameters according to the user's requirements. If no data is set (Displayed "NONE") the Standard timing which is initially set is applied.

DATA

- \bullet Y=0
- (1) 00-54 (Timing Parameter) (See left column)
- (2) XX (Data) (See left column)
 - Y=1
- (1) 08, 09 (Timing Parameter) (See left column)
- (2) XX (Data) (See left column)
- $\bullet \quad Y=2$
- (1) 17 (Timing Parameter) (See left column)
- (2) XX (Data) (See left column)

TII	TIMING PARAMETER (Y = 0)		TIMING		
No.	DESCRIPTION	DATA	DESCRIPTION		
00	Automatic Recall of HA- 610Z/SN610 ATTCON transferred Camp-On and unanswered call	01 02 13 14 15 16 23 24 NONE	$0-2.4 \sec (2.4-\sec increments)$ $2.4-4.8 \sec $ 5 $28.8-31.2 \sec $ $31.2-33.6 \sec $ 28.8-38.4 $9.6-\sec increments)$ 38.4-48.0 5 105.6-115.2 115.2-124.8 31.2-33.6 (Standard)		

A	
CM41	

	DESCRIPTION		TIMING	
TIM	NG PARAMETER (Y = 0)			
No. DESCRIPTION		DATA	DESCRIPTION	
01	Elapsed time before Call Forwarding-No Answer for Trunk incoming call, Attend-	01 02 5 29	0-4 sec (4-sec increments) 4-8 sec 5 112-116 sec	
	ant Overflows or Group Diversion	30 NONE	116-120 sec 32-36 sec (Standard)	
02	Path on delay - single-line toll restriction Defeat Guard Timer	01 02 \$ 08	0 - 80 ms. 80 - 160 ms. \$\frac{1}{1040} = 1120 ms.	
		NONE	960 – 1040 ms.	
03	SMDR Valid call timer (Pseudo-Answer Timer)	01 02 \	8-12 sec (4-sec increments) 12-16 sec	
		08 NONE	36 – 40 sec 20 – 24 sec (Standard)	
04	Disconnect Recognition time for trunks	01 02	0-0.48 sec (0.48-sec increments) 0.48-0.96 sec	
		13 14 NONE	5.76 – 6.24 sec 6.24 – 6.72 sec 0.96 – 1.44 sec (Standard)	
05	Recall timing for Non- exclusive Hold or Call Park	01 02 5	0-4 sec (4-sec increments) 4-8 sec	
		99 NONE	392 – 396 sec 60 – 64 sec (Standard)	
06	Recall timing for Exclusive Hold	01 02 5	0-4 sec (4-sec increments) 4-8 sec	
		99 NONE	392 – 396 sec 236 – 240 sec (Standard)	
07	Recall timing after station release for Call Transfer	01 02 \$	0-4 sec (4-sec increments) 4-8 sec	
		30 NONE		
09	Periodic time indication tone	00 01 02 03	32 – 36 sec (60-sec incremen 60 – 64 sec 120 – 124 sec 180 – 184 sec	
		12 NONE	720 – 724 sec 180 – 184 sec (Standard)	

B CM41

	DESCRIPTION	DATA			
TIA	TIMING PARAMETER (Y = 0)		TIMING		
No.	DESCRIPTION	DATA	DESCRIPTION		
11	Attendant Recall of HA-610Z/SN610 ATTCON held call.	01 02 5 13 14 15 16 5	0-2.4 sec (2.4-sec increments) 2.4-4.8 sec \$\frac{2}{2}\$ 28.8-31.2 sec 31.2-33.6 sec 28.0-38.4 (9.6-sec increment) 38.4-48.0 sec \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 105.6-115.2 sec		
13	Single-digit dialing time (Timing Start)	03 04 \(\)	31.2 – 33.6 sec (Standard) 2 – 3 sec (1-sec increments) 3 – 4 sec		
		08 NONE	7-8 sec 4-5 sec (Standard)		
14	DTMF Signal Width of Out Pulse - Long from HA- 610Z/SN610 ATTCON.	01 02 5 50 NONE	64 ms (64-msec increments) 128 msec 3200 msec 512 msec (Standard)		
15	Call Forwarding - No Answer for Internal Call and Assisted Call.	01 02 5 30 NONE	0-4 sec (4-sec increments) 4-8 sec { 116-120 sec 32-36 sec (Standard)		
16	Maximum UCD call waiting time before answer or abandonment for Peg Count.	01 02 \ 30 NONE	0-4 sec (4-sec increments) 4-8 sec 5 116-120 sec 32-36 sec (Standard)		
	UCD or Attendant Incoming call waiting timer before delay announcement.	01 02 5 30 NONE	12 – 20 sec (4-sec increments) 16 – 24 sec \$\frac{1}{28} - 136 sec 44 – 52 sec (Standard)		
20	Automatic cancel time for unanswered external paging calls.	01 02 \$ 15 NONE	60 sec (60-sec increments) 120 sec \$ 900 sec 300 sec (Standard)		
22	Reorder Tone timeout to enter Line Lockout State and Off Hook Alarm	01 02 \$ 08 NONE	0-4 sec (4-sec increments) 4-8 sec \$\(\) 28-32 sec 28-32 sec (Standard)		

C DESCRIPTION DATA

[C]		DESCRIPTION		DATA
CM41	TIM	ING PARAMETER (Y = 0)		TIMING
	No.	DESCRIPTION	DATA	DESCRIPTION
	23	Ringing duration of Automatic Wake Up call (Timed Reminder Call)	01 02 { 08 NONE	0-4 sec (4 sec increments) 4-8 sec { 28-32 sec (Standard)
	26	Automatic recall timing of Camp-On by Station	01 02 \ 15 NONE	8-16 sec (8-sec increments) 16-24 sec 5 120-128 sec 24-32 sec (Standard)
	27	ORT timeout of outgoing call	03 04 \$ 14 NONE	3 sec (1-sec increments) 4 sec 5 14 sec 7 sec (Standard)
	33	Duration of music connection before Dial Tone for Automated Attendant	01 02 \ 48 NONE	0-4 sec (4-sec increments) 4-8 sec 56-60 sec 16-20 sec (Standard)
	34	Timing before unanswered Automated Attendant call forwards	01 02 \ 30 NONE	0-4 sec (4-sec increments) 4-8 sec 5 116-120 sec 32-36 sec (Standard)
	35	Number of call attempts by Timed Queue	01 02 5 07 NONE	Once Twice 7 times 3 times (Standard)
	36	Interval time between attempts for Timed Queue	01 02 5 31 NONE	0-4 sec (4-sec increments) 4-8 sec 5 120-124 sec 60-64 sec (Standard)
D	37	Duration of call by Timed Queue	03 04 } 31 NONE	8-12 sec (4 sec increments) 12-16 sec { 120-124 sec 28-32 sec (Standard)

DATA

DESCRIPTION

CM41

TIMING PARAMETER (Y = 0)

TIA	MING PARAMETER (Y = 0)		TIMING
No.	No. DESCRIPTION		DESCRIPTION
38	Programmable pause for System Speed Dialing or Station Speed Dialing	00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 NONE	1.5 sec 3.0 sec 4.5 sec 6.0 sec 8.0 sec 10.0 sec 16.0 sec 12.0 sec 3.0 sec (Standard)
39	Timing of unanswered call after forwarding to predetermined Station in Automated Attendant	01 02 \ 30 NONE	0-4 sec (4-sec increments) 4-8 sec 5 116-120 sec 32-36 sec (Standard)
44	Prepause Timer for VMS	00 01 \s\ 12 13 NONE	0 sec 1 sec \(\) 12 sec 0.5 sec 1 sec (Standard)
45	Night Announcement service timer	01 02 \$ 30 NONE	0-4 sec (4-sec increments) 4-8 sec 5 116-120 sec 60-64 sec (Standard)
46	Timing of Multiple Call Forwarding-No Answer after second forwarding	01 02 \$ 30 NONE	0-4 sec (4-sec increments) 4-8 sec 5 116-120 sec 32-36 sec (Standard)
47	Interval time of UCD Delay Announcement/Attendant Delay Announcement	01 02 \$ 30 NONE	12 – 18 sec (4-sec increments) 16 – 22 sec \(\) 128 – 134 sec 44 – 50 sec (Standard)
48	DTMF Signal Width for VMS	01 02 NONE	64 msec 128 msec 128 msec

E CM41 DESCRIPTION DATA

TIMI	NG PARAMETER (Y = 0)		TIMING
No. DESCRIPTION		DATA	DESCRIPTION
49	DTMF Inter-Digital Pause for VMS	01 02 03 \$ 08 NONE	32 msec 64 msec 96 msec 240 msec 160 msec
52	Message Replay Timer for Automatic Wake Up/Timed Reminder	01 02 \ 99 NONE	0-4 sec. (4-sec. increments) 4-8 sec. 5 392-396 sec. 60-64 sec. (Standard)
53	Message Replay Timer for Announcement Service	01 02 \ 99 NONE	0-4 sec. (4-sec. increments) 4-8 sec. 5 392-396 sec. 60-64 sec. (Standard)
54	Forced disconnection of tandem connection	01 02 5 07 NONE	34 – 68 sec. (34-sec. incrmnt) 68-102 sec. 238-272 sec. 204 – 238 sec. (Standard)
08 (Y=1)	Momentary Open Reverse Timer	02 03 04 \$ 10 NONE	128 - 256 (128-ms increments $256 - 384$ $384 - 512$ 5 $1152 - 1280$ $256 - 384$
09 (Y=1)	Delayed Ringing Timer	01 02 \ 20 NONE	2 sec. (2-sec. increments) 4 sec. 5 40 sec. 10 sec. (Standard)
17 (Y=2)	Duration of SHF sent out from COT	02 03 \ \ 30 NONE	64 – 128 (64-ms increments) 128 – 192 5 1856 – 1920 576 – 640 (Standard)
31 (Y = 2)	Loop on delay for OG ground start turnks	01 02 5 99 NONE	256 – 320 (64-ms increments 320 – 384 6528 – 6592 640 – 704 (Standard)

END

VOICE MAIL INTEGRATION

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This feature is used to interface the NEAX1400 IMS with a locally-provided stand-alone type Voice Mail System (VMS). The VMS, connected to the single NEAX1400 IMS line circuit (LC), is controlled by sending/receiving DTMF signals across this LC. The VMS's voice mail feature can be used by accessing this VMS directly from an extension. If a station sets its call forwarding destination to the VMS, calls to this station are connected to the VMS, and the messages can be registered according to the VMS instructions. In addition, the Message-Waiting Lamp of the station can be turned on automatically by the VMS.

STATION APPLICATION

All stations.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

From any station:

To originate a Voice Mail message:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
 - 2. Dial Voice Mail extension number (or Voice Mail hunt group number) and receive ringback tone.
 - 3. Follow the instructions given by the Voice Mail System.

To set call forwarding (- All Calls, - Busy Line, - No Answer) to Voice Mail System:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial call forwarding feature access code and receive feature dial tone.
- 3. Dial voice mail extension number and receive service set tone.

The LCD displays:

[SET xxxx]

VMS: Voice mail extension number

Connection when an extension line number whose call forwarding is set to a Voice Mail System is called:

From another station:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the desired station number and receive ringback tone.

The LCD displays:

[FDA xxx]

VMS: Voice mail extension number

3. Follow the instructions given by the Voice Mail System.

To retrieve a voice mail message from the Voice Mail System:

- 1. Go off-hook and receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial voice mail extension number or Message Waiting/Message Reminder retrieve code and receive ringback tone.

The LCD displays:

[xxx]

VMS: Voice mail extension number

3. Follow the instructions given by the Voice Mail System.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- 1. The Voice Mail System is interfaced to the NEAX1400 IMS via the PK-2LC-P or PK-2LC-H board.
- 2. The NEAX1400 IMS transfers only DTMF signals to the connected Voice Mail System. It cannot transfer dial pulses to the system.

- 3. Messages can be retrieved from any Multiline Terminal, DTMF telephone, or the Attendant Console, but not from dial pulse (DP) telephones.
- 4. When calling party is connected to the Voice Mail System, only DTMF signals can be sent to the Voice Mail System for registering a message, DP telephones cannot be used.
- 5. Stations can set Call Forwarding-All Calls, Call Forwarding-No Answer, and Call Forwarding-Busy Line to the Voice Mail System. The NEAX1400 IMS sends out a mail box number to the Voice Mail System. Calls to a station which is Call Forwarded to VMS are automatically answered by VMS.
- 6. The DTMF signal prepause, Inter-Digit Pause, and DTMF signal width of the station number to be automatically sent out to VMS from NEAX1400 are as follows:

Prepause:

Variable from 1sec to 12 sec in 1-second increments

Inter-Digit Pause:

- Fixed at 160 ms Fixed at 128 ms DTMF signal width:
- 7. A special number of up to four digits (including an Inter-Digit Pause) can be automatically added both before and after the station number that is sent to the VMS from the NEAX1400. This can be used for a variety of identification codes, as required. Two types of Inter-Digit Pauses can be set. One is fixed at 1.5 sec, and the other is programmable from 1.5 sec to 15 sec.
- 8. The Voice Mail System can control the Message Waiting Lamp of the Station set by using the Message Waiting feature. The retrieval access code for Message Waiting is variable and can be set from 1 to 3 digits in programming.
- 9. When the Voice Mail System is All Busy (assuming the following condition):

Station A (or outside party) Calling Party

Station B Called Party

Station B sets Call Forwarding-All Calls, Call Forwarding-Busy Line, or Call Forwarding-No Answer to the VMS.

Station A (or outside party) makes a call to station B.

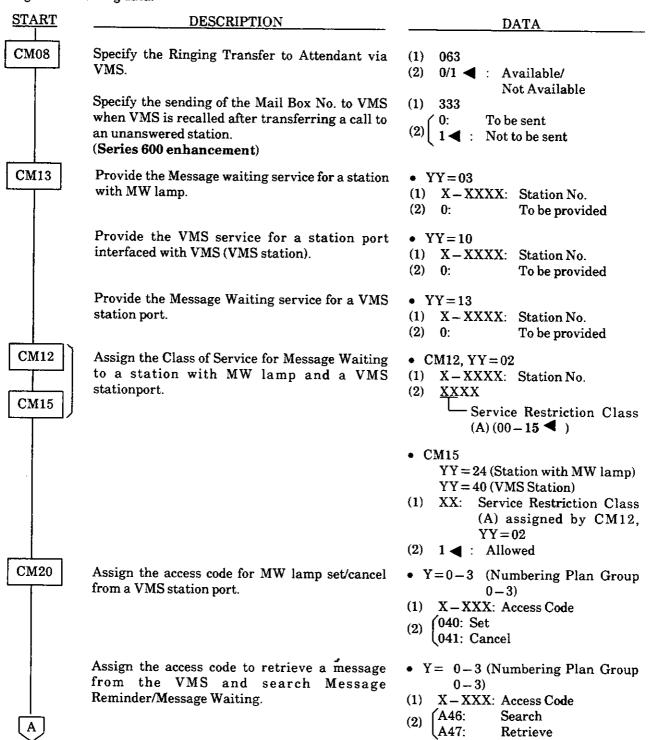
- (1) Call Forwarding-All Calls
- Station A hears reorder tone.
- Outside party hears busy tone.
- (2) Call Forwarding-Busy Line
- Station A hears busy tone, and can set any busy service to station B.
- Outside party hears busy tone.
- (3) Call Forwarding-No Answer
- Station B continues to ring until the VMS becomes idle even after a predetermined time has elapsed. When the VMS becomes idle, station A is connected to the VMS.
- (4) Direct access to VMS
- If station A or outside party accesses the VMS directly, the calling party hears busy tone. Station A can set call back to the VMS.
- 10. Multiple Call Forwarding to VMS

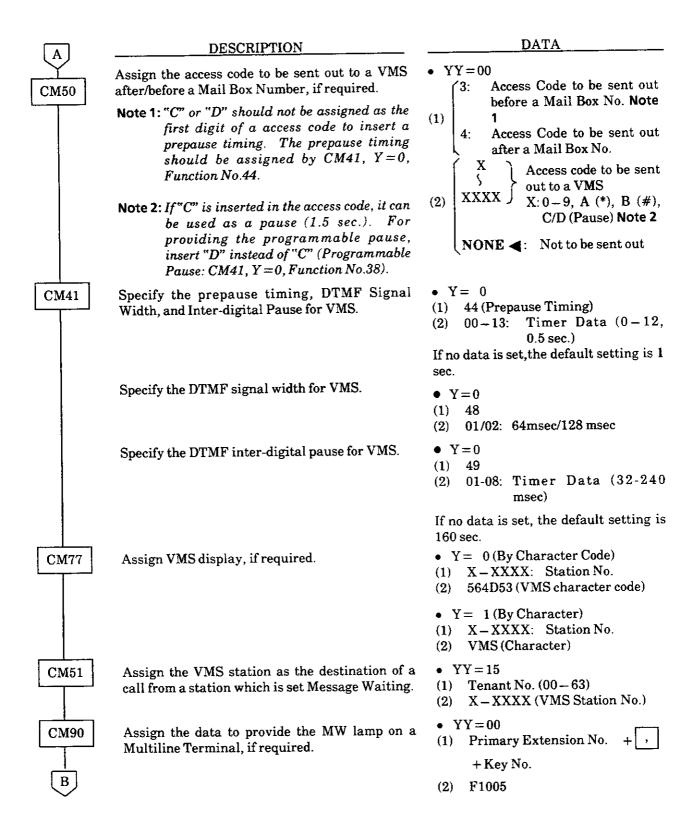
When the final destination for any combination of Multiple Call Forwarding is the VMS, calls can be transferred to the VMS. The station number sent to the VMS is the last station's number.

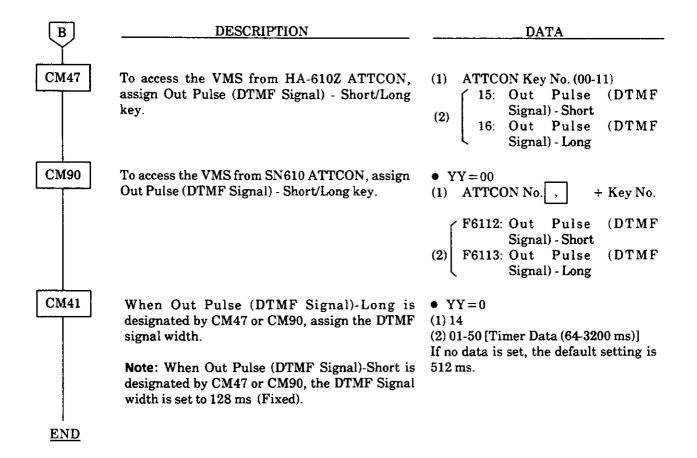
- 11. Voice mail can blind transfer to an attendant.
- 12. When the VMS is recalled due to a no answer condition after transferring a call to a station, the system can sent that station number to the VMS upon re-answer by the VMS.

PROGRAMMING

In addition to the data assignment of CALL FORWARDING-ALL CALLS/BUSY LINE/NO ANSWER, assign the following data.







HARDWARE REQUIRED

For interfacing to VMS:

- PK-2LCF/PK-2LCH/PK-2LCP card

For providing the Single-Line Telephone with Message Waiting Lamp:

- PK-2LCH card×n/2 (n: Number of Telephone sets equipped with MW Lamp)
- Booster Battery Unit (BBU)
 (For connecting the BBU, refer to "MESSAGE WAITING".)

For providing the Multiline Terminal:

ETE-16-2 TEL, ETE-6-2TEL, ETE-16D-2TEL, or ETE-6D-2TEL, and a PK-2DLC Card.